

"No better books, introductory to Hebrew, exist."—Prof.
T. K. CHEYNE, *Oxford University.*

HEBREW AND SEMITIC TEXT-BOOKS.

By W. R. HARPER, Ph.D.,
*Professor of Semitic Languages in Yale College; Principal of
Schools of the American Institute of Hebrew.*

ELEMENTS OF HEBREW.

Net \$2.00

INTRODUCTORY

HEBREW METHOD AND MANUAL.

Net \$2 00.

ELEMENTS OF HEBREW SYNTAX.

Net \$2 00

HEBREW VOCABULARIES.

Net \$1 00

INTRODUCTORY

NEW TESTAMENT GREEK METHOD.

By HARPER AND WEIDNER.

Net \$2 50.

INTRODUCTORY

HEBREW METHOD AND MANUAL

WILLIAM R. HARPER, ~~PH. D.~~

PROFESSOR OF SEMITIC LANGUAGES IN YALE UNIVERSITY; ~~PRINCIPAL OF~~
THE SCHOOLS OF THE AMERICAN INSTITUTE OF HEBREW

EIGHTH EDITION.

NEW YORK
CHARLES SCRIBNER'S SONS

1891.

COPYRIGHT 1886 BY
THE AMERICAN PUBLICATION SOCIETY OF HEBREW
CHICAGO

TO THOSE
WHO MAY DESIRE TO LEARN OR TO TEACH
HEBREW
BY AN INDUCTIVE METHOD
THIS VOLUME
.
IS RESPECTFULLY DEDICATED

INTRODUCTORY METHOD.

PREFACE TO THE SECOND EDITION.

The student of a language must acquire three things: (1) a working vocabulary of the language, (2) a knowledge of the grammatical principles of the language, (3) an ability to use this vocabulary and to apply these principles, so as to gain the best results, whether for a literary or an exegetical purpose.

While all agree as to the end desired, the method of attaining this end is a question in dispute. According to one view, the student is first to learn the principles as they are laid down in the grammars, and then apply them to selected words, or short sentences. And after a short preliminary training of this sort, he is plunged headlong into a text without notes of any kind, and expected to make progress, and to enjoy the study. His vocabulary is to be learned by looking up the words in the Lexicon, until they become familiar. Different phases of this method are in use among teachers of Hebrew; but all follow practically the same order, (1) study of grammar, (2) application of grammar.

It is the purpose of this volume to furnish a text-book, which shall assist in acquiring the Hebrew language by a different method. The method employed may be called an inductive one. The order of work which it advocates is, *first*, to gain an accurate and thorough knowledge of some of the "facts" of the language; *secondly*, to learn from these facts the principles which they illustrate, and by which they are regulated; *thirdly*, to apply these principles in the further progress of the work. A few words of explanation are needed at this point:—

(1) The method is *an* inductive, not *the* inductive method; and while, upon the whole, it is rigidly employed throughout the course, a slight departure is made at times, in order to make more complete the treatment of a subject, for some detail of which an example has not occurred.

(2) The term "facts," as used, includes data from whatever source gathered; not merely the grammatical forms found in the

passages studied, but also the paradigms which contain these and other forms systematically arranged.

(3) It is not to be supposed that a long time must elapse before the beginner is ready to take hold of principles. On the contrary, he is taught important principles, and that, too, inductively, during the first hour's work. The three processes are all the while going on together. He is increasing the store of "facts" at his command, and, at the same time, learning from the facts thus acquired new principles, and applying these principles to the new forms continually coming to his notice. Great care must be exercised, however, that the correct order be followed. Let him attempt to learn no principle of which he has not had several illustrations. Let him be required to apply no principle the application of which he has not already learned from familiar cases.

(4) The memorizing of the "facts" of a language, before a knowledge of the principles has been acquired is, indeed, a piece of drudgery; yet not so great as is the memorizing of grammar without a knowledge of the "facts." Nor will it long remain drudgery; for very soon, the student will begin to see analogies, to compare this word with that, and, in short, to make his own grammar. From this time, there will be developed such an interest in the work, that all thought of drudgery will pass away.

The question is frequently asked, How is the first lesson given? A brief statement must suffice:—

The first word of Genesis I. 1 is written on the board, and the English equivalent of each consonant and vowel-sound indicated to the student. The word, as a whole, is then pronounced, and its meaning given. The student is called upon to pronounce it, and to give its meaning. The second word is taken up and treated in the same manner. Then the two words are pronounced together, and their meaning given. After this, each remaining word is considered; and with each new word a review of all the preceding words is made. When he has learned thus to pronounce the entire verse, and to give a Hebrew word when its English equivalent is named, the student is shown the "Notes" on pages 13, 14 of the "METHOD," where, for his private study, he will find, for substance, the aid already given orally. His attention is also directed to the "Observations," with most of which he has been made familiar by the previous work. He is now informed that at the following recitation he will be expected (1) to pronounce the

verse without hesitation from the pointed Hebrew (*Manual*, p. 7); (2) to pronounce it, and write it on the board, from the English translation (*Manual*, p. 18); (3) to pronounce it, and write it on the board from the unpointed text (*Manual*, p. 29); (4) to write the transliteration of it, as given in the "Notes" or in the *Manual*, p. 39. The absolute mastery of the verse is, therefore, the first thing. There will remain to be taken up, (1) the "Notes," for all of which the student is held responsible; (2) the "Observations," which he is expected to recall, at the suggestion of the word on which the observation is based; (3) the "Word-Lesson," which, at first, includes few words not contained in the verse or verses of the Lesson, and which is to be learned in such a manner that when the English word is pronounced, the Hebrew equivalent will be given; (4) the "Exercises," which are to be written on paper beforehand, copied on the board in the class-room, criticised by instructor and class, and corrected by each student on his paper.

The "Topics for Study" are intended to furnish a resumé of the more important points touched upon in the Lesson. By their use, a rapid and helpful review of the hour's work is accomplished.

In subsequent "Lessons," a "Grammar-Lesson" is assigned. In every case, however, the instructor should read and explain each reference to the class before asking them to prepare it.

The "Lessons" cover chapters I-VIII. of Genesis, and include a formal study of almost every important portion of the grammar, except the Accents, the Euphony of Vowels, the Euphony of Consonants, the Verb with Suffixes, the Irregular Nouns, and the Inflection of Feminine Nouns, to all of which, however, numerous allusions and references are made in the "Notes."

All the help possible is given the student in the first fifteen "Lessons." But from this point he is led gradually to rely more and more upon himself. The "Lessons" will be found to contain more, perhaps, than some classes can prepare for a single recitation, although this will depend largely upon the character of the class and the number of recitations during a week. It was deemed best, however, to make them thus, since it is an easy matter for the instructor to indicate that a certain portion of the exercises may be omitted. The author himself will feel inclined to require everything in the "Lessons."

Special attention is invited to the "Review-Lessons," in the study of each of which two or more recitations may profitably be spent.

The "METHOD" is understood to include also the "MANUAL," although the latter, for a sufficient reason, is paged separately, and given a title-page and preface of its own.

For the material contained in these Lessons, and for its arrangement, the author is indebted to no one. The book, as it now appears, presents the results of five years' experience, during which it has been his privilege to teach not less than five hundred men their first lesson in Hebrew.

Many valuable hints have been received from Mr. Frederic J. Gurney, by whom great assistance has been received in the work of the Correspondence School of Hebrew. He has also kindly helped in the preparation of manuscript for the printer, and in revising the proof-sheets. For similar service the author is indebted to Mr. C. E. Crandall, and to Rev. John W. Payne. To the latter credit is also due for his painstaking care in the typographical work of the book.

With a faith in the Inductive Method, which grows stronger every year, and with the hope that the time may soon come when many others shall have an equally strong faith in it, the author commits the "METHOD" to its friends.

W. R. II.

MORGAN PARK, September 1, 1885.

NOTE TO FOURTH EDITION.

Several corrections have been made, but no changes of any consequence. The author cannot but feel gratified that the "METHOD" has so well stood the practical test of the classroom. For suggestions and criticisms, to be used in the preparation of future editions, he will be under obligations.

NEW HAVEN, CONN., July 1st, 1887.

TABLE OF CONTENTS.

	Page
Lesson I.....	Genesis I. 1 .. 13- 15
Lesson II.	Genesis I. 2a .. 16- 19
Lesson III.	Genesis I. 2b, 3..... 19- 22
Lesson IV	Genesis I. 4.. .. 22- 25
Lesson V.	Genesis I. 5.. .. 26- 29
Lesson VI.. ...	Genesis I. 6.... .. 29- 32
Lesson VII.	Genesis I. 7, 8..... 32- 35
Lesson VIII.....	Genesis I. 9, 10. 35- 39
Lesson IX.	Genesis I. 11-13 .. 39- 42
Lesson X... ..	Genesis I. 14, 15. 43- 45
Lesson XI.....	Genesis I. 16-19. 46- 49
Lesson XII.....	Genesis I. 20, 21.. 49- 53
Lesson XIII.. ..	Genesis I. 22-25..... 53- 57
Lesson XIV.....	Genesis I. 26-28. 57- 61
Lesson XV	Genesis I. 29-31 .. 61- 64
Lesson XVI.....	Review..... 64- 67
Lesson XVII.....	Genesis II 1-3. .. 67- 71
Lesson XVIII. ...	Genesis II. 4-6 .. 71- 75
Lesson XIX..	Genesis II. 7-9.... 76- 79
Lesson XX... ..	Genesis II. 10-14. 80- 84
Lesson XXI.	Genesis II. 15-18. 84- 88
Lesson XXII. ..	Genesis II. 19-21 .. 88- 92
Lesson XXIII.....	Genesis II. 22, 23.... 92- 95
Lesson XXIV ...	Genesis II. 24, 25 .. 96- 99
Lesson XXV ..	Review .. 99-102
Lesson XXVI. ...	Genesis III. 1-3 .. 102-105
Lesson XXVII.	Genesis III. 4-6..... 106-109
Lesson XXVIII.....	Genesis III. 7-10.. 110-113
Lesson XXIX.....	Genesis III. 11-14.... 113-117
Lesson XXX.....	Genesis III. 15-17..... 117-121
Lesson XXXI.....	Genesis III. 18-21 .. 121-124

Lesson XXXII ...	Genesis III. 22-24.....	124-127
Lesson XXXIII	Genesis IV. 1-4	128-130
Lesson XXXIV.....	Genesis IV. 5-8.	130-132
Lesson XXXV.. ..	Genesis IV. 9-12... ..	132-134
Lesson XXXVI.. . .	Genesis IV. 13-17	134-137
Lesson XXXVII ...	Genesis IV. 18-22	137-139
Lesson XXXVIII....	Genesis IV. 23-26	140-142
Lesson XXXIX. .. .	Review,	142-144
Lesson XL.. . . .	Genesis V. 1-16	144-147
Lesson XLI.	Genesis V. 17-32.	147-150
Lesson XLII.. . . .	Genesis VI. 1-8	150-153
Lesson XLIII	Genesis VI. 9-15	153-155
Lesson XLIV.....	Genesis VI. 16-22	155-158
Lesson XLV..	Genesis VII. 1-8.	158-160
Lesson XLVI.	Genesis VII. 9-16.. ..	160-162
Lesson XLVII. .. .	Genesis VII. 17-24... ..	162-164
Lesson XLVIII.. ...	Genesis VIII. 1-7.	165-167
Lesson XLIX.	Genesis VIII. 8-14.....	167, 168
Lesson L.....	Genesis VIII. 15-22.....	169, 170

LESSON I.—GENESIS I. 1.¹

[To the student.—Let it be understood from the outset that nothing short of complete mastery, and that, of everything in the Lesson, will accomplish the end in view. Not a needless word or statement has been inserted. Let it be a matter of principle to do just what is assigned,—no more, no less.]

1. NOTES.

1. **בְּרֵאשִׁית**—b'rē'-šith (two syllables)—*In-beginning*:

- a. *Six letters* — ב (b); ר (r); א, called 'ālēph,² not pronounced, but represented by ' ; ש (š, = sh); י (y), here silent after —; ת (th, as in *thin*).
b. *Three vowel-sounds*: — (e) under ב, pron. like *e* in *below*, see § 5. 6. a,³ — (ē), like *ey* in *they*; י (i), like *i* in *machine*.

2. **בָּרָא**—bā-rā' (two syllables)—(he) *created*:

- a. *Three letters* — ב (b); ר (r), א (') called 'ālēph,² see above.
b. *Two vowel-sounds*: — Both א (ā), like *a* in *father*.

3. **אֱלֹהִים**—'ēlō-hīm (two syllables)—*God* (literally *Gods*):

- a. *Five letters*: — א ('); ל (l), ה (h); י (y), silent after —; מ (m).
b. *Three vowel-sounds*: — (e), like *e* in *met*, quickly uttered, § 5. 6. c; — (ô), like *o* in *note*; י (i), see 1. b.⁴
c. The accent אֲ, with —, marks this word as the middle of the verse.

4. **אֶת**—'ēth—not translated, but represented in translation by *(*).

5. **הַשָּׁמַיִם**—hāš-šā-mā-yīm (four syllables)—*the-heavens*:

- a. *Five letters*: — ה (h); ש (š, = sh), but ש (with a dot in its bosom) is š doubled; מ (m) (written so at beginning or in middle of a word), י (y), not silent as before but like *y* in *year*; מ (m), written so at end of a word, § 3. 2.
b. *Four vowel-sounds*: — א (ā), like *a* in *hat*, § 5. 1; אֲ, see 2. b; — (ä); — (ī), like *i* in *pin*, § 5. 2.

¹ The text of Gen. 1:1 will be found on page 7 of the "Hebrew Manual," 2d ed.; the transliteration, on page 39; the translation, on page 18.

² This word is pronounced as if spelled Ah-lef, the *ah* having the sound of *a* in *father*.

³ References preceded by § are to the "Elements of Hebrew," 6th ed.

⁴ References without § are to preceding Notes in these Lessons.

c. The sign \neg under \beth is used arbitrarily in these Lessons to indicate the syllable which is to receive the accent when, as in this word, it is the penult.

6. $\beth\aleph$ —w'ēth (one syllable)—*and*—(, see 4:

a. *Three letters*:— \aleph (w), like *w* in *water*; \aleph ('); \beth (th).

b. *Two vowel-sounds*.— \neg (e), see 1. b; \neg (ē), see 1. b.

7. $\aleph\aleph\aleph$ —hā-ā-rēg (three syllables)—*the-earth*:

a. *Four letters*:— \aleph (h); \aleph ('); \aleph (r); \aleph (g), like *ts* in *gets*, § 2. 7.

b. *Three vowel-sounds*.— \neg (ā); \neg (ā); \neg (ē), like *e* in *met*.

c. The accent \neg , under \aleph , marks this word as the end of the verse; the ; is equivalent to a period.

2. OBSERVATIONS.

1. The letters in this verse are:—(1) \aleph , (2) \beth , (3) \aleph , (4) \aleph , (5) \aleph , (6) \aleph , (7) \beth , (8) \beth , (9) \aleph , (10) \aleph , (11) \aleph , (12) \aleph , (13) \beth .

2. The vowel-sounds:—(1) \neg , (2) \neg , (3) \neg , (4) \neg , (5) \neg , (6) \neg , (7) \neg , (8) \neg , (9) \neg .

3. To be carefully distinguished in pronunciation are:—

(1) \neg (e), \neg (e), \neg (ē), \neg (ē); (2) \neg (ā), \neg (ā); (3) \neg (ī), \neg (ī).

4. Above the line, a dot is \hat{o} (as in *note*); below the line, it is $\underset{\cdot}{i}$.

5. The Hebrew is written from right to left. [(as in *pin*).

6. The plural ending of masc. nouns is \imath (im), as in $\aleph\aleph\aleph$ (lit., *Gods*); cf. the English *cherub-im*, and *seraph-im*.

7. $\beth\aleph$ (ēth), not translatable, is a sign placed before the object of a verb, when that object is both direct and *definite*.

8. The preposition *in* (\beth) and the conjunction *and* (\aleph) are never written separately, being always *prefixed* to the following word.

9. When it is desired to pronounce a letter *twice in succession*, the letter is written but *once*, and a dot inserted (see \aleph) in its bosom.

10. The letter of the Definite Article (*the*) is \aleph (h).

11. Most words are accented on the ultima; those which are accented on the penult, have, in this book, the sign \neg .

12. Every syllable begins with a consonant.

3. WORD-LESSON.

- | | | |
|---------------------------------------|---|--|
| (1) אֱלֹהִים <i>God</i> | (5) בּ <i>in</i> | (9) מִשַּׁל ¹ <i>he-ruled</i> |
| (2) אָמַר ¹ <i>he-said</i> | (6) בָּרָא ¹ <i>he-created</i> | (10) רֵאשִׁית <i>beginning</i> |
| (3) הָאָרֶץ <i>the-earth</i> | (7) הֵ, הָ <i>the</i> | (11) שָׁמַיִם <i>heavens</i> |
| (4) אֶת) (| (8) וְ <i>and</i> | (12) שָׁמַר ¹ <i>he-kept</i> |

4. EXERCISES.

1. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *And-beginning*; (2) *And-heavens*; (3) *He-created*)(*the-earth and-*)(*the-heavens*; (4) *God kept* (Hebrew order: *kept God*))(*the-heavens*; (5) *God (is)² in-heaven(s)*; (6) *God ruled* (Hebrew order: *ruled God*); (7) *In-beginning God said*; (8) *The* (הָ)-*beginning*; (9) *the* (הָ)-*God*; (10) *And-the-earth*.

2. To be translated into English:—(1) וְהַשָּׁמַיִם; (2) שָׁמַר וְהָרֵאשִׁית; (3) אֱלֹהִים בְּשָׁמַיִם; (4) מִשַּׁל אֱלֹהִים אֶת הָאָרֶץ; (5) אָמַר הָאֱלֹהִים.

3. To be written in English letters:—(1) שָׁמַר, (2) אָמַר, (3) מִשַּׁל, (4) בּ, (5) וְ, (6) הַשָּׁמַיִם, (7) בָּרָא, (8) וְאֵת, (9) אֱלֹהִים, (10) הָאָרֶץ.

4. To be written in Hebrew letters:—(1) lā, (2) lūs, (3) hîl, (4) bē, (5) rā, (6) yîm, (7) îm, (8) l°, (9) l°, (10) lē.

5. TOPICS FOR STUDY.

- (1) The sounds represented by the letter *e* as variously printed.
- (2) The plural ending; the preposition *in*; the conjunction *and*.
- (3) The sign אֶת; the method employed to indicate the doubling of a letter.
- (4) The article; the usual place of the accent; the difference between מ and ׀.

¹ A verb in the past tense 3d person singular masculine.

² Parentheses () enclose words which are not to be rendered 'into Hebrew.

LESSON II.—GENESIS I. 2a.

1. NOTES.

8. וְהָאֲרֶץ—w'hā-'ā-rēṣ—*and-the-earth*: see 7, preceding Lesson.

9. הִיא—hā-y'thā (two syllables)—(she) *was*:

a. 1st syllable, הִ (hā), ends in a vowel-sound, § 26. 1.

b. 2d syllable, יָתָה (y'thā); the final הִ is silent, as always at the end of a word; the — is a vowel-sound, but not a vowel, and goes with what follows.

c. The sign ׀ with ׀ indicates a secondary accent, § 18.

10. תְּהוֹ—thō-hû (two syllables)—(a)-*desolation*:

a. 1st syl., ת (th), ׀ (ō, not ô), ends in a vowel-sound, § 26. 1.

b. 2d syl., ה (h), ׀ (û), like oo in *tool*, ends in a vowel-sound, § 26. 1.

11. וּבָהֹרֶוֹ—wā-bhō-hû (three syllables)—*and-(a)-waste*:

a. ב is not b (ב), but bh, pronounced like v in *vote*.

b. Each syllable ends in a vowel-sound (ā, ō, û), § 26. 1.

12. וְחֹשֶׁךְ—w'hō-šēkh (two syllables)—*and-darkness*:

a. ׀ (w), ח (h), a harsh h-sound, § 2. 3; שׁ (š, =sh); ׀ (kh), like k in *book*.

b. ׀ (°); the ׀ over שׁ serves also for the vowel ō; ׀ (ë).

c. w'hō, ending in a vowel-sound, is an *open* syllable; šēkh, ending in a consonant, is a *closed* syllable, § 26. 1, 2.

d. The ׀ in ׀ must be written, but has no sound.

13. עַל־פְּנֵי—'āl+p'nê (two syllables)—*upon+faces-of*:

a. ע (°), not pronounced, called 'ā-yīn, § 2. 2; ל (l); פ (p); נ (n).

b. The ' after ׀ (ê) is silent, as was that after ׀ (î), see 1. b.

c. The sign - is the Hebrew hyphen, represented by +.

d. These two words, *upon* and *faces-of*, are pronounced as if one.

14. תְּהוֹם—th'hôm (one syllable)—*abyss*:

a. A syllable beginning with two consonants, but between them is the short e-sound described in § 5. 6. a.

b. The syllable ends in a consonant,—it is *closed*, § 26. 2.

c. As ' is silent after ׀ or ׀, so ׀ is silent under ׀ (ê).

d. ׀, see 3. c, preceding Lesson.

2. LETTERS AND VOWELS PROMISCUOUSLY ARRANGED.

י	ה	נ	ח	—	ֿ	—
ה	ך	ס	נ	ֿ	ֿ	יֿ
ב	נ	א	י	ֿ	יֿ	ֿ
ע	ר	ץ	פ	ֿ	ֿ	ֿ
ש	ת	ו	ב	ֿ	וֿ	—
ל	פ	מ	ה	ו	ֿ	ֿ

Suggestion.—Study this table until every sign has been mastered. It contains sixteen out of the twenty-two letters, and eleven out of the fifteen vowel-signs in Hebrew.

3. OBSERVATIONS.

13. New letters: (1) ב, (2) ח, (3) ך, (4) ע, (5) פ, (6) נ.

14. New vowels: (1) ו, (2) ׳ֿ, (3) וֿ; but ׳ֿ and וֿ (ê and ô) are pronounced just like — and — (ē and ō), the former having what is termed a *fuller* writing.

15. —, called Š'wâ, is a vowel-sound, but is *only* a half-vowel.

16. While the conjunction *and* (ו) is usually written with Š'wâ (thus: ו), it is once written in this lesson וֿ (wâ).

17. Syllables ending in a vowel-sound are called *open*; ending in a consonant, they are called *closed*.

18. Observe the difference between ב (b) and ב (bh); ח (h) and ח (h); א (') and ע ('); ו (w) and ו (û).

19. Observe that ' is silent after — or —; ו, under — or with a dot in it (וֿ); ח, at the end of a word.

20. The Hebrew verbal inflection distinguishes *gender*.

21. While most Hebrew words are accented on the ultima, see Obs. 11, *four* words in this Lesson, out of *seven*, have the accent on the penult, as shown by the position of the sign —.

22. The Hebrew says: *faces-of abyss*, not *faces of-abyss*; that is, the *first* of two words in the genitive relation suffers change, not, as in Latin or Greek, the *second*.

4. GRAMMAR-LESSON.

Learn in the "Elements of Hebrew" the following sections:—

1. § 2. 1—3, 6, 8, The pronunciation of א, ה, ע, ח, ש, ו.
2. § 3. 1, Order of writing; extended letters.
3. § 9. 1, and § 5. 6. a, Š-wâ, its representation and pronunciation.
4. § 26. 1, 2, Open and Closed Syllables.
5. § 49. 1, The ordinary writing of the conjunction and (ו).

5. WORD-LESSON.

- | | | |
|-----------------------------|------------------------------|-------------------------------|
| (13) בָּהוּ <i>waste</i> | (16) חֹשֶׁךְ <i>darkness</i> | (19) פָּנִים <i>faces</i> |
| (14) הָיָה <i>he-was</i> | (17) עַל <i>upon</i> | (20) תְּהוֹ <i>desolation</i> |
| (15) הָיְתָה <i>she-was</i> | (18) פָּנֵי <i>faces-of</i> | (21) תְּהוֹם <i>abyss</i> |

Note.—The word for *waste*, when it stands by itself, is בָּהוּ (bō-hû), not בְּהוּ (bhō-hû); so we say תְּהוֹ (tō-hû) *desolation*, not תְּהוּ (thō-hû), and תְּהוֹם not תְּהוּם.

6. EXERCISES.

1. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *In-beginning was (f.) the-earth*; (2) *Darkness was upon+the-earth*; (3) *Desolation (תְּהוֹ, not תְּהוּ) was (m.) upon+faces-of the-heavens*; (4) *Faces*; (5) *Faces-of abyss*; (6) *God ruled in-(= over)-darkness*; (7) *God-of (אֱלֹהֵי) the-heavens*; (8) *God was in-beginning*; (9) *He-created)(the-earth and-)(the-heavens*; (10) *The-earth was (f.)*.

2. To be translated into English:—

(1) חֹשֶׁךְ הָיָה עַל-פָּנֵי הָאָרֶץ וְעַל-פָּנֵי הַשָּׁמַיִם:

(2) הָיְתָה הָאָרֶץ בְּחֹשֶׁךְ וְחֹשֶׁךְ הָיָה עַל-פָּנֵי תְּהוֹם:

3. To be written in English letters:—(1) פָּנִים, (2) הָיָה, (3) אֱלֹהֵי, (4) הָיְתָה, (5) תְּהוֹם, (6) תְּהוֹם, (7) תְּהוֹ, (8) תְּהוֹ, (9) בָּהוּ, (10) בָּהוּ.

4. To be written in Hebrew letters.—(1) hā, (2) hû, (3) hă, (4) hō, (5) hî, (6) hō, (7) hā, (8) nîm, (9) 'āl, (10) šekh, (11) pā, (12) šā.

6. TOPICS FOR STUDY.

(1) Two ways of writing *and*. (2) The circumstances under which ' and ʾ are silent. (3) New letters and vowel-sounds. (4) Open and closed syllables. (5) The sign ֿ; its representation and pronunciation. (6) Extended letters. (7) Words in the genitive relation.

LESSON III.—GENESIS I. 2b, 3.

1. NOTES.

15. וְרוּחַ—w'rû(ă)ḥ (one syllable)—*and-spirit-of*:

- a. Three consonants:—ו (w), ר (r), ח (ḥ) the harsh *h*-sound.
- b. The conjunction *and* (ו) written with Š'wâ, § 49. 1; ו = û, as *oo* in *fool*; the ֿ (ă) to be pronounced *before* the ח, and not after it.
- c. This word is treated as having but one syllable, the ' and ă not counting as full vowels.

16. מְרַחֵץ—m'ră-hé-phěth (three syllables)—*brooding*:

- a. מ is *ph*, (= *f*), while פ is *p*; cf. ב *bh* (= *v*) and ב *b*, § 12. 1. N.
- b. מְ open syllable, ר open, ח closed, § 26. 2.
- c. מְ indicates that the form is a participle; ח, that it is feminine.

17. מַיִם—hăm-mā-yîm (three syllables)—*the-waters*:

- a. מ = *m*, מ = *mm*: a point in a letter preceded by a full vowel indicates doubling, and is called Dāghēš-forte, § 13. 1, cf. שׁ (5. a).
- b. The ' here precedes ֿ and begins the syllable, and so is sounded (as *y* in *year*).
- c. The article *the* is ח, with ֿ under it and Dāghēš-forte in the following consonant; cf. מַיִם (5), § 45. 1.
- d. The accent ֿ indicates the end of the verse; ; always follows this accent.

18. וַיֹּאמֶר—wă-yô'-mër—(three syllables)—*and-(he)-said*, §§ 26. 1, 2, 3; 13. 1:

- The root of this form is אָמַר ('ā-mār) *he-said*, § 55. 1, 2.
- The prefixed ' indicates the future, וַיֹּאמֶר = *he-will-say*.
- The conjunction (וְ-) connects this sentence with the preceding, and also makes the *future (he-will-say)* = a *past (and-he-said)*. This seeming anomaly will be explained later; it is sufficient here to learn that אָמַר = *he-said*; וַיֹּאמֶר = *he-will-say*; וַיֹּאמֶר = *and-he-said*.

19. יִהְיֶה—y'hi+—*shall-be (or let-be)*, §§ 10. 1; 26. 1; 17. 1:

- The first ' indicates the future as in וַיֹּאמֶר. [§ 27. 1.
- The ך being only a *half-vowel*, this word has but one syllable,
- The root of this form is הָיָה *he-was*; cf. הָיְתָה (9) *she-was*.

20. אֹר—ôr—*light*, §§ 5. 5, 26. 2:

- א has no sound, but is represented by ' , § 2. 1.
- ר, with a point over it, unites with the point, as in תְּהוֹם (14).

21. וַיְהִי—wă-y'hi+—*and-(there)-was*, § 17. 1:

- The conjunction here, as in וַיֹּאמֶר (18), not merely *connects*, but *converts* the future (*shall be*) into a past (*was*).
- The conjunction in וַיֹּאמֶר was וְ-, but here it is ך, the Dāghēš-forfe having been rejected.
- The sign (י) with ך indicates a secondary accent, cf. 9. c, § 18. 1.

2. WORDS ARRANGED PROMISCUOUSLY FOR EXAMINATION.¹

קִיְתָה	וַיְהִי	תְּהוֹם	בָּהוּ	אֱלֹהִים	מִים
וַיֹּאמֶר	בָּרָא	אֹר	רוּחַ	הַשָּׁמַיִם	חֲמִים
וַיֹּאמֶר	עַל	תְּהוּ	פָּנֵי	מִרְחַת	
יְהִי	אֵת	חֲשֶׁךְ	וְהָאֶרֶץ	בְּרֵאשִׁית	

¹ Examine, pronounce aloud, translate, and master these words.

3. OBSERVATIONS.

23. The sign of the feminine gender is the letter ך.

24. פ = *p*, but פ = *ph* (= *f*); ב = *b*, but ב = *bh* (= *v*).

25. A syllable closing with Dāghēš-for¹te is called *sharpened*.
All *sharpened* syllables are, of course, *closed* syllables.

26. The prefix ' marks the *future* (3 masc. sing.).

27. ך connects, but -ך, a stronger form, connects and *converts*.

28. Roots have *three* letters (see אָמַר *he said*, בָּרָא *he created*), all other letters are prefixes or suffixes.

29. The gutturals א, ה, ח, ע, ר, causing many seeming irregularities in the forms of words, deserve special attention. [vowel.

30. Dāghēš-for¹te is in every case immediately preceded by a

31. The vowel of *open* syllables is long, of *closed*, short; of accented syllables it may be either long or short.

32. The letter of the article is ה; its vowel is regularly \bar{a} ; it usually has D. f.² in the first letter of the word to which it is prefixed. But note ה, in הָאָרֶץ.

4. GRAMMAR-LESSON.

Learn in the "Elements of Hebrew" the following sections:—

1. Under § 4. 1, The gutturals א, ה, ח, ע, and ר, cf. Obs. 29.
2. § 13. 1, Dāghēš-for¹te, cf. Obs. 30.
3. § 28. 1, 2, Quantity of vowels in syllables, cf. Obs. 31.
4. § 47. 1, The writing of the preposition ב (*in*).

5. WORD-LESSON.

- | | | |
|--------------------------|-------------------------------------|--------------------------------|
| (22) אֹר light | (25) וַיֹּאמֶר <i>and-he-said</i> | (28) מְרַחֶפֶת <i>brooding</i> |
| (23) אִישׁ <i>man</i> | (26) וַיְהִי <i>and-(there)-was</i> | (29) רָאָה <i>he-saw</i> |
| (24) מַיִם <i>waters</i> | (27) יְהִי <i>let-(there)-be</i> | (30) רוּחַ <i>spirit</i> |

¹ The *a* in this word is pronounced as *a* in *father*; the *e* like *ey* in *they*. The main accent is on the syllable *ghes*.

² D. f. = Daghes-for¹te.

Notes.—(1) אֹר means *light* or *light-of*; אִישׁ, *man* or *man-of*; רוּחַ, *spirit* or *spirit-of*; (2) The word for *waters* is מַיִם, but at the end of the verse, where the voice rests upon the word, it is written מַיִם.

6. EXERCISES.

1. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *Darkness (was)¹ upon+the-waters, and-upon+(the)-faces-of the-earth*; (2) *In-beginning (the) spirit-of God (was) brooding upon+the-waters*; (3) *God saw (the) heavens, and-(the)-waters*; (4) *(The)-man-of God, (the)-light-of the heavens*; (5) *And-he-said, he-said, he-will-say; he-was, she-was, let-(there)-be, and-(there)-was*; (6) *he-saw, he-created, he-was*.

2. To be translated into English:—(1) הַפָּנִים; (2) בְּאוֹר; (3) הָאָרֶץ; (4) הָאִישׁ; (5) הָאֱלֹהִים; (6) וְאִישׁ; (7) וְרוּחַ; (8) מַיִם; (9) הַמַּיִם; (10) הָאוֹר; (11) וְהָאוֹר

3. To be written in English letters:—(1) רָאָה, (2) אִישׁ, (3) יְהִי, (4) מַיִם, (5) פֶּת, (6) רוּחַ, (7) אוֹר, (8) וְיִהְיֶה.

4. To be written in Hebrew letters:—(1) šîth, (2) rû, (3) nê, (4) yîm, (5) îš, (6) m·râ, (7) m·ră, (8) šâl, (9) măr, (10) hăm.

7. TOPICS FOR STUDY.

(1) Prep. ב. (2) Gutturals. (3) Quantity of vowels in syllables. (4) Dāghēš-for-te. (5) Sign of the feminine. (6) Sign of the participle. (7) Writing of the article. (8) Sign of the future. (9) Root. (10) ך and ך. (11) Sharpened syllable.

LESSON IV.—GENESIS I. 4.

1. NOTES.

22. וַיֵּרָא—wă-y-ŷâr' (two syllables)—*and-(he)-saw*, cf. 18. c, 21. a: a. The conjunction ך, forming, with ך, a sharpened syllable, § 26. 3. b. The letter ך indicates the future, וַיֵּרָא = *he-will-see*, cf. 18. b.

¹ Words in parentheses are not to be rendered in Hebrew.

c. Š'wâ under ך silent, § 11.; א here without force, § 43. 1. R. 1.

23. אֶת־הָאוֹר—'ēth+hā-'ôr (three syllables)—(+*the-light*):

a. In v. 1 אֶת is an *accented* closed syl.; here *un*-accented, because joined by Mäqqēph to following word, § 17. 1; hence — (ē) becomes — (ē), § 36. 1. a.

b. Article here is ה, as in הָאֹר, but cf. הִּ in הַשָּׁמַיִם, הַיָּם.

c. 1st syl., unaccented closed; 2d, unac. open; 3d, accented closed, § 28. 1, 2.

d. The o is ô, not ô, same sound, but different value, § 7. 4.

24. כִּי־טוֹב—kî+ṭôbh (two syllables)—*that+good* :

a. Three consonants: כ (k), cf. כ (kh); ט (ṭ), cf. ת; ב (bh).

b. Two unchangeable vowels: ' (î), ṣ (ô), § 30. 7. Notes 1, 2.

c. On the use of letters to indicate vowel-sounds, § 6. 2, 3.

25. וַיַּבְדֵּל—wăy-yăbh-dêl—*and-(he)-caused-to-divide*, § 28. 1, 2:

a. ך (d) a new letter; without the dot (ך), it is *dh* (= *th* in *the*).

b. 1st and 2d syl's unaccented closed (*short* vowel); 3d, accented closed (*long* vowel).

c. Š'wâ under ב is silent, and is called a syllable-divider, § 11. 1.

26. בֵּין—bên—*between*, §§ 3. 2; 5. 3; 6. 3; 12. 1:

a. The letter *n* at the *end* of a word is written ן, not נ.

b. Both ê (ײ) and ē (ױ) are pronounced as *ey* in *they*.

c. The vowel here is unchangeable (ê), not changeable (ē).

d. There is a dot in ב, as there was in ב of בְּרֵאשִׁית.

27. וּבֵין—û-bhên—*and-between*, §§ 12. 1; 49. 2:

a. Before the labial ב, the word for *and* is written ן.

b. Note that *between* is bên, but *and-between* is û-bhên.

28. הַחֹשֶׁךְ—hă-hô-šekh—*the-darkness*; (cf. 12 a, b, c):

a. The article in this case is ה; not ך, nor ך.

b. Three syllables, first and second ending in a vowel, third, in a consonant.

c. Note that ה appears to be an unaccented open syllable with a short vowel.

2. THE OCCURRENCE OF ASPIRATES IN GENESIS I. 1—4.

בְּרָאשִׁית	ב (<i>b</i> , not <i>bh</i>) follows nothing; ת (<i>th</i>) follows <i>î</i> .
בְּרָא	ב (<i>b</i> , not <i>bh</i>) follows ת of the preceding word.
אֶת	ת (<i>th</i> , not <i>t</i>) follows the vowel-sound <i>ē</i> .
הֵיחָה	ת (<i>th</i> , not <i>t</i>) follows the vowel-sound <i>î</i> .
תְּהוּ וְכָהוּ	ת (<i>th</i>) follows <i>ā</i> of preceding word; ב (<i>bh</i>) follows <i>ā</i> .
עַל-פָּנָיו	פ (<i>p</i>) follows the consonant ל.
תְּהוֹם	ת (<i>th</i>) follows the vowel-sound <i>ê</i> of preceding word.
מִרְחַף	פ (<i>ph</i> (= <i>f</i>) not <i>p</i>) follows <i>ě</i> ; ת (<i>th</i>) follows <i>ě</i> .
כִּי-טוֹב	כ (<i>k</i> , not <i>kh</i>) follows ר; ב (<i>bh</i>) follows <i>ô</i> .
וַיִּבְרָא	ב (<i>bh</i>) follows <i>ă</i> ; ד (<i>d</i> , not <i>dh</i>) follows the consonant ב.
בֵּין	ב (<i>b</i>) follows the preceding consonant ם.
וּבֵין חֹשֶׁךְ	ב (<i>bh</i> (= <i>v</i>)) follows the vowel-sound ו; ך (<i>kh</i>) fol. <i>ě</i> .

3. OBSERVATIONS.

33. Six letters, called *aspirates*, have two sounds: ב *b*, ב *bh* (= *v*); ג *g*, ג *gh*; ד *d*, ד *dh*; כ *k*, כ *kh*; פ *p*, פ *ph*; ת *t*, ת *th*.

34. Their *original* sound was the hard one, *b, g, d, k, p, t*; it was indicated by a point called *Dāghēš-lene*.

35. These letters receive this point **whenever they do not immediately follow a vowel-sound**, i. e., a vowel or vocal *š'wâ*.

36. This lesson has two new letters: ט (*t*), pronounced like ת; and ד (*d*).

4. GRAMMAR-LESSON.

Learn in the "Elements of Hebrew," the following sections:

- § 12. 1, and Note, Aspirates and *Dāghēš-lene*.
- § 17. 1, 2, Māqqēph; long vowel shortened.
- § 45. 1, The usual form of the Article.
- Under § 4. 1, The labials: ב, ו, מ, פ.

¹ This letter is introduced here, in order to complete the list.

5. WORD-LESSON.

- (31) בין *between* (34) וַיֵּרָא *and-he-saw* (37) לָקַח *he-took*
 (32) ו *and* (35) כִּי *that* (38) נָתַן *he-gave*
 (33) וַיַּבְדֵּל *and-he-caused-to-divide* (36) טוֹב *good* (39) שֵׁם *name*

Note.—The root of וַיַּבְדֵּל is בָּדַל *divide*; the root of וַיֵּרָא is רָאָה *see*; שֵׁם = either *name*, or *name-of*.

6. EXERCISES.

1. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *And-saw God* (*the-heavens and*)-(*the-earth and*)-(*the-waters*); (2) *The-light the-good* (= the good light); (3) *Good light* (in Heb., *light good*) *was upon the-earth*; (4) *In-beginning* (was) *darkness*; *God created light*; *and-he-caused-to-divide between light and-between darkness*; (5) *God gave* (+*the-light*); (6) *He-gave the-light the-good* (= the good light); (7) *Name, the-name, (the) name-of God*; (8) *Between the-heavens and-between the-earth*; (9) *He-took (a) good name* (Heb. order, *name good*).

2. To be translated into English:—(1) הַשֵּׁם הַטוֹב; (2) הַשֵּׁם הַטוֹב; (3) הַחֹשֶׁךְ וְהָאוֹר; (4) הָאֱלֹהִים הַטוֹב; (5) בְּשֵׁם הָאֱלֹהִים; (6) נָתַן אֱלֹהִים אֶת-הַטוֹב; (7) וַיֵּרָא אֶת-הָאָרֶץ.

3. To be written in English letters:—(1) לָקַח, (2) שֵׁם, (3) נָתַן, (4) וּבֵין, (5) בְּשֵׁם, (6) וַיַּבְדֵּל, (7) בֵּין, (8) וּבֵין.

4. To be written in Hebrew letters:—(1) *bên*, (2) *dēl*, (3) *bēn*, (4) *dēl*, (5) *tôbh*, (6) *hō*, (7) *thōhâ*, (8) *'ôr*, (9) *bōhâ*, (10) *bhên*, (11) *dhēl*, (12) *khî*.

7. TOPICS FOR STUDY.

(1) Three ways of writing *and*. (2) Three ways of writing *the*. (3) *Māqqēph*. (4) Gutturals. (5) Labials. (6) *Dāghēs-lene*. (7) Aspirates. (8) Sign of feminine, of participle. (9) Open, closed, and sharpened syllables. (10) Difference between *ō* and *ô*, *ē* and *ê*. (11) -ן, (12) Plural ending.

LESSON V.—GENESIS I. 5.

1. NOTES.

29. וַיִּקְרָא—wăy-yîq-rā'—*And-(he)-called*, § 26. 1, 2, 3:

- On ך, see 18 c; on ך see 18. b; wăy, a sharpened syl.
- ק (q), a new consonant pronounced like כ (k), not qu; § 2. 4.
- The ך under ק is silent,— a syllable-divider, § 11. 1.
- וַיִּקְרָא *he-will-call*; קָרָא *he-called*, cf. בָּרָא *he-created*.

30. לְאֹרֶךְ—lā'ôr—*to-the-light*, § 28. 1, 2:

- ל the preposition *to*, with ך, the vowel of article, § 47. 4.
- י is ô, not ô; it is from $\alpha + w$, אֹרֶךְ = אֹרֶךְ, § 30. 7.
- Light* = אֹרֶךְ; *the-light* = הָאֹרֶךְ; *to-the-light* = (not הָאֹרֶךְ) לְאֹרֶךְ, ה of the article being dropped out, § 45. R. 3.

31. יוֹם—yôm—*day*; ô (= $\alpha + w$), not ô; for יוֹם § 30. 7; the combination of $\alpha + w$ always gives ô.

32. וְלַחֹשֶׁךְ—w'lä-hô-šekh—*and-to-the-darkness*:

- Four words: (1) וְ *and*, (2) לַ *to*, (3) חֹשֶׁךְ *the*, (4) חֹשֶׁךְ *darkness*.
- ח of article elided and its vowel (ä) given to לַ, § 45. R. 3.
- First syl. (w'lä) is unaccented open, but with a *short* vowel, contrary to § 28. 1. The fact is D. f. is understood in ח, which, being a *guttural*, cannot receive it, § 14. 3. N. 1.

33. וַיִּקְרָא—qā-rā'—*he-called*, § 55. 1. 2:

- This is the simple stem or root of the verb.
- א, as always at the end of a word, is quiescent, § 43. 1. a.
- This word would regularly be accented on the ultima. It is וַיִּקְרָא here because of the acc. syl. וַיִּ immediately following.

34. לַיְלָה—lā-y'lä—*night*, § 24. 2, and N. 1:

- ל is not a cons., but used merely to represent the precc. ך, § 6. 1.
- י and its Šwâ belong to the second syl.; the ך is *initial*, § 10. 1.
- Both ך's are *tone-long* (ā), not naturally long (â).

35. וַיְהִי-עֶרֶב—wă-y'hî+é-rëbh—*and-(there)-was+evening*:

- The first syl. (wă) is unac. and ends with a vowel, but it is not a *long* vowel; hence it is not an *open*, but a *half-open* syl.; there

should be a D. f. in ' , but it has been lost, § 26. 4 and N.; § 28. 4; § 14. 2.

b. The vertical line with — is called Méthëgh; it is a secondary accent written upon the second syl. before the principal accent, § 18. 1.

c. The — under ך is tone-long é,¹ not short ĕ, § 31. 2. b.

d. The unaccented closed syl. rëbh has a short vowel.

36. וַיְהִי-בֹקֶר—wä-y'hî+bhō-qër—and-(there)-was+morning:

a. On the half-open syl. and on Méthëgh see 35. a, b.

b. On the connective Mäqqēph represented by +, § 17. 1.

c. The — is ō (tone-long), not ô (naturally long), § 31. 4. b.

37. אֶחָד—'é-ḥādh—one:

a. The ך is tone-long é, (cf. 35. c), not short ĕ, § 33. 6.

b. The ך is dh, like th in the, not d, which would be ך.

2. TABLE OF WORDS CONTAINING LONG VOWELS.

1. Words with tone-long ā: בָּרָא, לֵילָה, קָרָא, יִקְרָא, etc.

2. Words with tone-long ē: אֵת, יִבְדֵּל.

3. Words with naturally long ê: פָּנִי, בֵּין.

4. Words with tone-long ō: תָּהוּ, חֶשֶׁךְ, בִּקְרָה, בָּהוּ.

5. Words with naturally long ô: יוֹם, טוֹב, אוֹר.

6. Words with tone-long é: עֶרֶב ('é-rëbh), אֶחָד ('é-ḥādh).

R. The o of וַיֹּאמֶר and of אֱלֹהִים is ô, not ō, although not written ך.

3. OBSERVATIONS.

37. Tone-long vowels are vowels which are long because of their proximity to the tone; i. e., being originally short, they have become long through the influence of the accent.

¹ This vowel is a difficult one to understand; keep this instance in mind; a fuller explanation will be given later. It is pronounced like e in men, i. e., a trifle longer than e in met.

38. Naturally long vowels are vowels which are long, generally, because of the contraction of two distinct elements, e. g., $a + w$ or $a + u = \hat{o}$, $a + i$ or $a + y = \hat{e}$.

39. Tone-long vowels are, generally, indicated only by the vowel-sign.

40. Naturally long vowels are generally, but not always, indicated by a vowel-sign and also by a vowel-letter, e. g., \bar{o} is $\bar{\circ}$, but \hat{o} is \circ ; \bar{e} is \bar{e} , but \hat{e} is \acute{e} .

41. Tone-long vowels, if the tone changes, are liable to change; but naturally long vowels are unchangeable.

42. The tone-long \acute{e} , which always comes from \hat{e} , is especially worthy of note.

4. GRAMMAR-LESSON.

- | | |
|---|---|
| 1. § 8, | The names of the vowels. |
| 2. §§ 45. R. 3; 47. 4, | The article after a preposition. |
| 3. § 55. 1, 2, | The root of a verb. |
| 4. § 58. 1, 2. α and N. 1, | The simple verb-stem; its name. |
| 5. § 30. (opening words), also
Notes 1 and 2 under § 30.
7, | The naturally long vowels,—(1) their origin, (2) their writing, (3) their character. |
| 6. § 31. (opening words), also
Note 1 under 4, | The tone-long vowels,—(1) their origin, (2) their number, (3) their writing, (4) their character. |

5. WORD-LESSON.

- | | | |
|----------------------------|------------------------------------|-----------------------------|
| (40) אָחַד <i>one</i> | (43) וִיכָרָא <i>and-he-called</i> | (46) עֶרֶב <i>evening</i> |
| (41) בֹּקֶר <i>morning</i> | (44) יָשַׁב <i>he-sat, dwelt</i> | (47) קוֹל <i>voice</i> |
| (42) יוֹם <i>day</i> | (45) לַיְלָה <i>night</i> | (48) קָרָא <i>he-called</i> |

Note.—The word for *night* is לַיְלָה, but in the middle of the verse it is written and pronounced לַיְלָה.

6. EXERCISES.

1. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *To-(the)-beginning-of the-day God called morning; to-(the)-beginning-of the-night God called evening*; (2) *In-day one God created)(the-light*; (3) *God created)(the-light and-he-called to-the-light day*; (4) *The good day (Heb., the-day the-good)*; (5) *(The)-name-of the-light (is) day, and-(the)-name-of the-darkness (is) night*; (6) *Heavens, the-heavens, to-the-heavens, in-the-heavens*; (7) *Earth, the-earth, in-the-earth, to-the-earth, and-to-the-earth*; (8) *(The)-voice-of God*; (9) *Day and-night*; (10) *The-waters, in-the-waters*.

2. To be translated into English:—(1) בְּקוֹל; (2) לְאוֹר; (3) לְאִישׁ; (4) בְּאֶרֶץ; (5) לְשָׁמַיִם; (6) בַּיּוֹם; (7) וְלְאוֹר; (8) בֵּין הַיּוֹם; (9) וּבֵין הַלַּיְלָה; (10) יָשַׁב אֱלֹהִים בְּשָׁמַיִם.

3. To be written in English letters:—(1) קוֹל, (2) יָשַׁב, (3) יוֹם, (4) אַחֲרָ, (5) עֶרֶב, (6) אוֹר, (7) בֵּין, (8) קִרְאָ.

4. To be written in Hebrew letters:—(1) lām, (2) lām, (3) lēm, (4) lōm, (5) lōm, (6) lēm, (7) lēm, (8) yîq, (9) bēn, (10) rēbh, (11) y'la.

7. TOPICS FOR STUDY.

(1) Root. (2) Simple verb-stem. (3) Names of vowel-signs. (4) Article after a preposition. (5) Naturally long vowels. (6) Tone-long vowels. (7) The vowel é. (8) Gutturals and labials. (9) Dāghēš-lene. (10) Half-open syllable.

LESSON VI.—GENESIS I. 6.

1. NOTES.

38. וַיֹּאמֶר—wāy-yô'-mēr—and-(he)-said (see N. 18):

a. Syllables: (1) sharpened, (2) open, (3) closed.

b. Vowels: (1) Pāthāh, (2) Hōlēm, (3) Š'ghōl.

c. א, though a letter, has here no consonantal force; hence it has no Š'wā under it; it is quiescent, § 11. 2. R.

39. אֱלֹהִים—'lô-hîm—God (see N. 3):

- a. Only two syllables: (1) open, (2) closed.
 b. Vowels: (1) Hôlēm, (2) Hîrēq; Hātēph-S'ghôl (—), though a vowel-sound, is only a half-vowel.
 c. While — is simple Š'wâ, — is a compound Š'wâ, § 9. 1, 2.
 d. A word has only as many syllables as it has full vowels, § 27. 1.

40. רָקִיעַ—rā-qî(ă)'—*expanse*; cf. רוּחַ *spirit* (15):

- a. Syl's: (1) open, (2) closed; vowels: (1) Qāmēç, (2) Hîrēq.
 b. The — under ר is not treated as a vowel, it is called Pāthāh-furtive, because in pronunciation it steals in before its consonant, cf. רוּחַ = rû(ă)h, not rû-hă. Though pronounced, it is merely a transition-sound, inserted for euphony, §§ 27. 1; 42. 2. d.

41. בְּתוֹךְ—b'thōkh—*in-midst-of*, §§ 12. 1; 11. 2. a:

- a. ב has Dāghēš-lene, but ת has none.
 b. The only full vowel is ı (= ô), which is unchangeable.
 c. This word means *in-midst-of*, not *in-midst*.

42. הַמַּיִם—hām-mā-yīm—*the-waters*, §§ 13. 1; 26. 3; 45. 1:

- a. The — in last syl. (unac. closed) must be ı, not î, § 28. 2.
 b. Here א (1) indicates that the second syl. is accented, and also (2) marks the end of the clause, § 24. 2.

43. וַיְהִי—wî-hî—*and-let-(there)-be*:

- a. *Let-(there)-be* = וַיְהִי; *and* = ו; but וַיְהִי becomes וַיְהִי, since (1) when two Š'wâs stand together at the beginning of a word, — is inserted; and (2) ו (ı) under ו fol. by י (ıy) = î, § 49. N. 1; cf. the very different וַיְהִי = *and-(there)-was* (21).
 b. On the insertion of — see § 37. 1.

44. מַבְדִּיל—mābh-dîl—(a)-*causing-to-divide*, or *dividing*:

- a. A participle (shown by מ) from same root as וַיְבַדֵּל (25).
 b. Vowels: (1) Pāthāh, (2) Hîrēq; but — is a syllable-divider.
 c. ב (preceded by —) *without*, ד (preced. by ב) *with* Dāghēš-lene.

45. מַיִם לַמַּיִם—mā-yīm lā-mā-yīm—*waters to-waters*:

- a. Vowel under מ in first word, ă; in second, ā; because the second word is the last in the verse, and so the voice rests upon

it and lengthens the vowel. Such a word is said to be *in pause* § 38. 2.

- b. The prepositions sometimes take a tone-long ā, instead of ֿ when they are directly before the accented syllable, § 47. 5.
- c. לָמִים = *to-waters*; not *to-the-waters*, which would be לְמִים the stroke over מ marks the absence of Dāghēš-forte, § 16. 2.

2. WORDS WITHOUT POINTS OR VOWEL-SIGNS. GEN. I. 1—6.

אור	ב	ה	יאמר	כי, ל	פני, קרא
אחר	בהו	היתה	יברל	לילה	ראשית
אלהים	בין	ו	יהי, יום	מברל	רקיע
ארץ	בקר	חשך	יקרא	מים	שמים
את	ברא	טוב	ירא	על, ערב	תהו

3. OBSERVATIONS.

43. This verse has *twenty-two* syllables,¹ of which twelve are closed, ten open; of the closed, two are *sharpened*.

44. This verse has *twenty-six* vowel-sounds: twenty-two full vowels, three Š'wās (two simple, one compound), one Pāthāh-*furtive*

45. This verse has *forty-four* letters, of which *nine* are silent; of these nine, seven are י, one ך and one ם.

46. This verse has two silent Š'wās—syllable-dividers.

47. The accent ֿ ('Athnāḥ) is written only in the *middle* of a verse.

48. The accent ֿ (Sillūq) is written only at the *end* of a verse.

4. GRAMMAR-LESSON.

1. § 6. 1, 2, 3, and Notes 1—4, The Vowel-letters.

2. § 14. 3, and Notes 1, 2, Omission of D. f. from gutturals.

3. § 9. 1, 2, Simple and Compound Š'wā.

4. § 11. 1, 2. α, and Remark, The Syllable-divider.

¹ Let the student count the syllables and thus verify this statement.

5. WORD-LESSON.

(49) מְבַדִּיל *dividing*(50) מַיִם *waters*(51) רָקִיעַ *expanse*

6. EXERCISES.

1. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *Between the-waters and-between the-waters*; (2) *Between the-waters to-the-waters*; (3) *Between waters to-waters*; (4) *Waters, waters* (in pause), *to-the-waters* (in pause), *to-waters* (in pause); (5) *Let-(there)-be, and-let-(there)-be, and-(there)-was*; (6) *Expanse and-spirit*; (7) *Expanse, the-expanse, to-the-expanse*.

2. To be translated into English:—(1) חֶשֶׁךְ; (2) אֵר; (3) בְּלִילָה; (4) טוֹב הָאֵר; (5) הַמַּיִם עַל-פְּנֵי הָאָרֶץ; (6) רָקִיעַ וְיָהִי מְבַדִּיל לַמַּיִם, לַמַּיִם, בְּרָקִיעַ.

3. To be written in English letters:—(1) חֶשֶׁךְ, (2) עֶרֶב, (3) יַבְדִּיל, (4) בְּתוֹךְ, (5) מְבַדִּיל, (6) רָקִיעַ.

4. To be written in Hebrew letters:—(1) 'āl, (2) mā-yīm, (3) wî-hî, (4) dāl, (5) dēl, (6) dēl, (7) ḥādh, (8) dīl.

7. TOPICS FOR STUDY.

(1) Vowel-sounds rep. by י. (2) Vowel-sounds rep. by י. (3) D. f. rejected from gutturals. (4) D. f. implied. (5) Compound š'wâ. (6) Syllable-divider. (7) Simple verb-stem. (8) Gutturals and labials. (9) Dāghēš-lene. (10) Half-open and sharpened syllables. (12) Naturally long and tone-long vowels. (13) Māqqēph. (14) Quantity of vowels in syllables.

LESSON VII.—GENESIS I. 7, 8.

1. NOTES.

46. וַיַּעַשׂ—wăy-yă-'ās—and-(he)-made:

a. עַשׂ (s) is to be distinguished from עָשׂ (š), § 2. 6.

b. The .י is the same as in וַיֹּאמֶר (18), וַיִּקְרָא (21), וַיֵּרָא (22).

c. The root is עָשָׂה *he-made*; the future is יַעֲשֶׂה of which a shortened form is used with .י.

47. הַרְקִיעַ—hā-rā-qî(ă)—*the-expanse*:

- a. The ׀ is Pāthāh-furtive, cf. רוּחַ (rû(ă)ḥ); see 40. b.
- b. The article is הַ, hence *the-expanse* should be הַרְקִיעַ; but ר rejects D. f., and the prec. (short) ׀ now standing in an open syllable becomes (long) ׀, §§ 14. 3; 36. 2. b; 28. 1.
- c. The secondary accent is written on the second syllable before the tone, § 18. 1.
- d. The accent ֿ above ק and ׀ marks the end of a section; it is used only when the verse has *three* sections, § 24. 3.

48. אֲשֶׁר—'ašēr (one syllable)—*which*, §§ 9. 2; 27. 1:

- a. The ֿ is the compound Š'wâ of the A-class (cf. ׀, of the I-class); it is pronounced like *a* in *hat*, but much more hurriedly. It is only a *half-vowel*, and does not form a syllable.
- b. The Relative pron. does not vary for gender or number, § 53. 1.

49. מִתַּחַת—mīt-tă-hăth—*from-under* (for תַּחַת מֵן), § 48. 1:

- a. The final letter (*n*) of מֵן is assimilated, § 39. 1.
- b. A letter thus assimilated is represented by D. f., § 39. N.
- c. The point in ת is D. f., because it follows a vowel, § 13. 1.
- d. In this case the point is *also* Dāghēš-lene, since the sound doubled is *t*, not *th*, § 13. 2. N. 1.

50. לַרְקִיעַ—lā-rā-qî(ă)—*to-the-expanse*, § 45. R. 3:

- a. רְקִיעַ *expanse*; הַרְקִיעַ *the-expanse*; לַרְקִיעַ *to-the-expanse*; וּלְרְקִיעַ *and-to-the-expanse*.

51. מֵעַל—mē-'āl—*from-upon*:

- a. מֵן (*from*) assimilates its final consonant, see 49. a; but
- b. ׀ refuses D. f., and ׀ is heightened to ׀, § 48. 2.

52. וַיְהִי־כֵן—wă-y'hî+khēn—*and-(it)-was+so*:

- a. ׀ with ׀ is Méthēgh, second syl. before tone, § 18. 1.
- b. ׀ with ׀ is Šillûq, marking end of verse, § 24. 1. N.

53. שָׁמַיִם—šā-mā-yīm—*heavens*, cf. שָׁמַיִם of v. 1:

- a. There is ׀ under מ, instead of ׀, because *in pause*, § 38. 2; the 'Athnāḥ (א־) is, next to Šillûq (׀), the strongest accent.

54. שְׁנִי—šē-nî—*second*: — tone-long, ē, not ê.

2. FORMS FOR SPECIAL STUDY.

רוּחַ (2) ¹	לְאוֹר (5)	מִן (7)	אוֹר (3)	הִרְקִיעַ (7)
רָקִיעַ (6)	לְחֶשֶׁךְ (5)	מִתַּחַת (7)	טוֹב (4)	לְרָקִיעַ (7)
לְרָקִיעַ (8)	לְרָקִיעַ (8)	מַעַל (7)	יוֹם (5)	וַיְהִי־בֵן (7)

3. OBSERVATIONS.

49. Pāthāh-*furtive*, a mere transition-sound, does not form a syl.

50. The ה of the article is elided after the preposition ל (also ב).

51. The prep. *from* is *min*, but the *n* is often assimilated and represented by D. f.; if the following letter refuses D. f., the י is heightened to ē.

52. The naturally long ô, generally ו in Hebrew, does not change.

53. Where a verse has two sections, the end of the *first* is marked by ׀; the end of the *second* by ׀. If the verse has *three* sections, the end of the *third* is marked by S'ghōltā (—). In the use of the accents, we commence at the *end* of the verse, not at the beginning.

4. GRAMMAR-LESSON.

1. § 45. 2, 3, The article before strong and weak gutt'ls.
2. § 122. 1, 2, c, 3—5, Affixes for gender and number.
3. § 123. (opening), 1, 2, The absolute and construct states.
4. § 24. 1—3, The three most important accents.

5. WORD-LESSON.

(52) אֲשֶׁר <i>who, which</i>	(55) בֵּן <i>so</i>	(58) שִׁלַּח <i>he-sent</i>
(53) וַיַּעַשׂ <i>and-he-made</i>	(56) מִן <i>from</i>	(59) שְׁנִי <i>second</i>
(54) יָם <i>sea</i>	(57) עָשָׂה <i>he-made</i>	(60) תַּחַת <i>under</i>

¹ These numerals refer to the verse containing the word cited.

6. EXERCISES.

1. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *In-the-waters which God made*; (2) *God (is) in-the-heavens and-upon the-earth*, (3) *The-waters (are) in-the-sea*; (4) *The-earth (is) beneath (in Heb., from-under to) the-sea*, (5) (A) *second day*,¹ (6) *The-day the-second*¹ (= the second day); (7) *God sent (the light and-) (the-darkness*; (8) *From+the heavens to-the-earth*; (9) *Between the-sea and-between the-earth*; (10) *And-(it)-was+so*.

2. To be translated into English:—(1) מַעַל לָאָרֶץ; (2) הָרְאִיתָ; (3) וּבָיִם; (4) הַמַּיִם אֲשֶׁר בָּיִם; (5) הָאֹרֶשׁ הַשֵּׁנִי; (6) מִן-הָאָרֶץ; (7) לְשָׁמַיִם; (8) שָׁלַח אֶת-הַמַּיִם עַל-הָאָרֶץ; (9) עָשָׂה אֶת-הָרָקִיעַ.

3. To be written in English letters:—(1) שָׁלַח, (2) בֵּן, (3) בֵּן, (4) יָם, (5) עָשָׂה, (6) בֵּין, (7) פָּנִי, (8) שֵׁנִי, (9) מַעַל.

4. To be written in Hebrew letters:—(1) kēn, (2) bēn, (3) 'ôr, (4) bō-hû, (5) mǎḥ, (6) 'āl, (7) 'āl, (8) 'ās, (9) mē, (10) bēn.

7. TOPICS FOR STUDY.

(1) The three important accents. (2) The article before gutturals. (3) The prepositions (ל and ב) before the article. (4) The preposition *from*. (5) Assimilation. (6) The position of the attributive adjective. (7) The vowels ē and ê. (8) The vowels ō and ô. (9) Secondary accent. (10) Pāthāḥ-furtive. (11) Labials. (12) D. f. in an aspirate. (13) Gutturals and D. f. (14) Šillûq and Méthēgh. (15) Mǎqqēph.

LESSON VIII.—GENESIS I. 9, 10.

1. NOTES.

55. יִקָּוּ—yîq-qā-wû—*Let-(or, shall)-be-collected*:

a. The י indicates the *future*; ה is the *plural*-ending of verbs.

¹ The adjective, when attributive, follows its noun; and, if the noun is definite, the adjective receives the article.

- b. The D. f. in ק is for an assimilated ך, which is the characteristic of a *passive* verb-stem; the ā under ק is euphonic.

56. הַמַּיִם—hām-mā-yīm—the-waters, see 17:

- a. מ has ׀, not ׀ as in v. 2, since it is not *in pause*.

- b. The article, written regularly with ā and D. f., § 45. 1.

57. -אֶל—'ēl+—unto, with which compare ל to.

58. מָקוֹם—mā-qôm—place:

- a. Tone-long ā, but naturally long ô, the former changeable, the latter unchangeable.

- b. The root is קוּם; מ is a prefix often used in noun-formation.

59. וַתֵּרָאֶה—w'thē-rā-'é—and-(she)-shall-be-seen:

- a. Five letters, of which the root can have but three, § 55. 1; ך = and; ת (= she) is a prefix of the future, like ך, which = he.

- b. תֵּרָאֶה should be תִּרְאֶה (with the same D. f. and ā which are in יִקוּן (55) above), for it is *passive*; but ר, a guttural, refuses D. f., and ך under ת is heightened to ē, as in מַעַל (51), § 48. 2.

- c. Cf. closely the following forms:—

3 masc. sg.	יִקוּה	יִרְאֶה	he-will-be etc.
3 fem. sg.	תִּקְוֶה	תִּרְאֶה	she-will-be etc.
3 masc. pl.	יִקְוּ	יִרְאוּ	they-will-be etc.

- d. This is the fourth case of ׀ = é (not ĕ), cf. מִרְחַפֶּת (16), עֵרֶב (35), אָחָד (37); keep these in mind.

60. הַיָּבֵשָׁה—hăy-yăb-bā-šā—the-dry (land):

- a. Four syllables,—two sharpened, two open, § 26. 1. 3.

- b. Point in ב is D. f., yet also Dāghēš-lene, § 13. 2, and N. 1.

- c. The final ה stands for the prec. ā, just as ך stands for î, or ך for ô; cf. אֱלֹהִים and יוֹם.

61. לַיָּבֵשָׁה—lăy-yăb-bā-šā—to-the-dry (land), § 45. R. 3.

62. -'é-rēç—earth,—with article, הָאָרֶץ, § 45. R. 2.

- a. another case of ׀ = é (59. d), like עֵרֶב (35).

63. וּלְמִקְוֶה—û-l'mîq-wê—and-to-collection-of:

- a. *And* is here written ו, § 49. 2; *to* is written, as usually, ל.
 b. The root is קוה, whence the passive future 3rd plural יִקְווּ (55).
 c. The מ is the pref. used in noun-formation, cf. מְקוֹם (58. b).
 d. This noun (= *collection-of*) is in the construct state, § 128. 2.

64. יָמִים—yām-mîm—*seas* :

- a. The sing. is יָם, from which the plural differs in that a D. f. appears in מ, and the changeable ā is shortened to ă.
 b. יָמִים (= yām-mîm) would be an impossible form, § 28. 2, 3; just as; on the other hand, מְקוֹם (= mǎ-qôm) would be impossible, § 28. 1.

2. HEBREW-ENGLISH WORD-REVIEW.*†

רֵאשִׁית ⁴²	מִבְדִּיל ³²	הִי ²¹	בָּקָר ¹¹	אֹר ¹
רוּחַ ⁴³	מִים ³³	וּם ²²	כָּרָא ¹²	אֶחָד ²
רִקְעִי ⁴⁴	מִן, מִי, מִ ³⁴	יָמִים ²³	הֶהָ ¹³	אֵל ³
שָׁמַיִם ⁴⁵	מִקּוֹה ³⁵	עֵשׂ ²⁴	הִיתָה ¹⁴	אֱלֹהִים ⁴
שְׁנֵי ⁴⁶	מְקוֹם ³⁶	יָקוּוּ ²⁵	וּ, וִי ¹⁵	אֶרֶץ ⁵
תְּהוֹ ⁴⁷	מִרְחַפֶּת ³⁷	קָרָא ²⁶	חֶשֶׁךְ ¹⁶	אִשָּׁר ⁶
תְּהוֹם ⁴⁸	עֵל ³⁸	רָא ²⁷	טוֹב ¹⁷	אֵת, אֶת- ⁷
תוֹךְ ⁴⁹	עָרֵב ³⁹	כִּי ²⁸	יֹאמַר ¹⁸	בֵּ ⁸
תַּחַת ⁵⁰	פָּנִי ⁴⁰	כֵּן ³⁰	בִּדְל ¹⁹	בְּהוּ ⁹
תִּרְאָה ⁵¹	קָרָא ⁴¹	לִילָה ³¹	בִּשָּׁה ²⁰	בֵּין ¹⁰

3. ENGLISH-HEBREW WORD-REVIEW.

⁴⁸ abyss	¹² created, he	⁴⁰ faces-of	³¹ night	¹³ the
¹⁵ and	¹⁶ darkness	³⁴ from	² one	²⁹ to
²¹ be, let	²² day	⁴ God	³⁶ place	⁵⁰ under

* Every word is accented on the ultima, unless the sign ֿ indicates that it is accented on the penult.

† Omitting the prepositions and the relative pronoun (in all eleven words), those that remain in this list, together with their related grammatical forms, occur in the Bible about 27000 times. This would make about one hundred and thirty pages, or about one tenth of the entire Old Testament.

⁴² <i>beginning</i>	⁴⁷ <i>desolation</i>	¹⁷ <i>good</i>	¹⁸ <i>say, he will</i>	³ <i>unto</i>
¹⁰ <i>between</i>	¹⁹ <i>divide, he will</i>	⁴⁵ <i>heavens</i>	²³ <i>seas</i>	³⁸ <i>upon</i>
³⁷ <i>brooding</i>	³² <i>dividing</i>	⁸ <i>in</i>	⁴⁶ <i>second</i>	⁶ <i>which</i>
²⁶ <i>call, he will</i>	²⁰ <i>dry (land)</i>	¹ <i>light</i>	²⁷ <i>see, he will</i>	¹⁴ <i>was, she</i>
⁴¹ <i>called, he</i>	⁵ <i>earth</i>	⁴⁹ <i>midst-of</i>	⁵¹ <i>seen, let be</i>	⁹ <i>waste</i>
²⁵ <i>collected, let</i>	³⁹ <i>evening</i>	¹¹ <i>morning</i>	³⁰ <i>so</i>	³³ <i>waters</i>
<i>be</i>	⁴⁴ <i>expanse</i>	²⁴ <i>make, he</i>	⁴³ <i>spirit-of</i>	⁷ <i>(sign of ob-</i>
³⁵ <i>collection-of</i>		<i>will</i>	²⁸ <i>that</i>	<i>ject)</i>

4. WORD-LESSON.

- (61) אֶל- *unto* (65) מְקוֹה *collection*
 (62) יבֶשֶׁה *dry (land)* (66) - מְקוֹה *collection-of*
 (63) יָמִים *seas* (67) מְקוֹם *place*
 (64) יִקּוּ *they-shall-be-collected* (68) תִּרְאֶה *she-shall-be-scen*

5. GRAMMAR-LESSON.

1. § 18. 1, Méthëgh, on second syllable before tone.

2. § 27. 1, 2, 3, Syllabication.

Review.—§§ 5; 6; 9; 11. 2. *a* and Rem.; 12. 1; 13. 1; 14. 3 and N. 1, 2; 17. 1, 2; 24. 1—3; 26. 1—3; 28. 1, 2; 30. (opening words), 7, N. 1, 2; 31. (opening words), 4, N. 1; 45. 1 and Rem. 3, 2, 3; 47. 1, 4, 5; 49. 1, 2; 55. 1, 2; 58. 1, 2. *a* and N. 1; 122. 1, 2. *c*, 3—5; 123. 1, 2.

Note.—The stem seen in בָּרָא, קָרָא, מִשַּׁל, etc., is the simple active verb-stem, called Qāl, § 58. N. 1; the stem seen in יִקּוּ and וִתְרֹאֶה is the ordinary passive-stem, called Nīph'al (cf. § 61. 1 with § 75. R. 2).

6. EXERCISES.

1. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *In-the-place which (is) between heaven(s) and-between earth;* (2) *God will-be-seen upon+the-earth;* (3) *The-waters will-be-seen in-the-sea;* (4) *The-earth (f.)*

will-be-seen beneath (= from-under to) the-heavens; (5) The-waters shall-be-collected unto+place one; (6) In-the-waters and-in-the-seas; (7) The-collection, (8) (The) collection-of the-waters; (9) God created (the-dry (land) and-(the-seas.

2. To be translated into English:—(1) יָקוּוּ הַמַּיִם עַל-הָאָרֶץ; (2) וּמָקוֹם; (3) וּלְמָקוֹם; (4) וּלְאֹר; (5) וּלְיָמִים; (6) וּבְמָקוֹם; (7) וּמַעַל, מַעַל, עַל; (8) יֵרָאוּ הַשָּׁמַיִם; (9) וְיֵרָאָה הָאִישׁ.

3. To be corrected:—(1) הַמָּקוֹם, (2) וּבֵין, (3) אֲשֶׁר, (4) אֱלֹהִים, (5) וַיְבַדֵּל, (6) מִתַּחַת, (7) יָמִים, (8) שָׁמַיִם.

4. To be written in English letters:—(1) אֶרֶץ, (2) אֶרֶץ, (3) יְקִינָה, (4) אַחֲד, (5) וּבְמָקוֹם, (6) יְקִינָה.

7. TOPICS FOR STUDY.

(1) The sign of masc. sing. future, of fem. sing. future, of masc. pl. fut. (2) The characteristic of the *passive-stem*. (3) A use of Méthēgh. (4) Final ה. (5) Use of מ in formation of nouns. (6) Various forms of ו conjunctive. (7) Words with the vowel é. (8) The words for *sea* and *seas*. (9) The position of the adjective when attributive. (10) The plural affixes of nouns. (11) The feminine affixes.

LESSON IX.—GENESIS I. 11–13.

1. NOTE-REVIEW.

(1) וַיֵּאמֶר (18); (2) אֱלֹהִים (3); (3) הָאָרֶץ (7); (4) אֲשֶׁר (48); (5) וַיְהִי-בֵן (52); (6) וַיְהִי-עֶרֶב (35); (7) וַיְהִי-בֹקֶר (36); (8) יוֹם (31).

2. NOTES.

65. תִּדְשָׂא—tādh-šē—(she)-shall-cause-to-spring-forth:

a. ת, as in תִּרְאָה (59), = *she*, being the feminine prefix.

b. The ׀ under ד is a syllable-divider and silent, § 11. 1.

c. ד, ש, and א are the three root-letters; דָּשָׂא, cf. בָּרָא, קָרָא.

d. This stem is neither the simple nor the passive verb-stem, but a *causative* stem. It always has = under the preformative, i. e., under the letter which is prefixed to the root to designate person or gender; cf. יְבַדֵּל (25), which has = under י', and means *he-shall cause-to-divide*.

66. דֶּשֶׁא—dē-šē'—*grass*, cf. the preceding root דִּשָּׂא (65. c):

a. ד (preceded by י') = *d*; but ד (preceded by =) = *dḥ*.

b. This word, like אֶרֶץ, עֵרֶב, and others, has é.

67. עֵשֶׂב—'ē-sēbh—*herb*: ב = *bh* = *v*; ש = *s*, not š (*sh*).

68. מְזַרֵּעַ—māz-rî(ă)'—*causing-to-seed*, root זָרַע:

a. A new letter ז; Pāthāḥ-furtive under ע.

b. A participle, as shown by מ, cf. מְבַדֵּל (44), מַרְחֶפֶת (16).

c. A causative form, as shown by = under the preformative.

69. זֶרַע—zé-ră'—*seed*,—from the root זָרַע:

a. This word, like אֶרֶץ, עֵרֶב, דֶּשֶׁא, has é.

70. עֵץ—'ēg—*tree-of*; פֶּרִי—p-rî—*fruit*.

71. עֹשֶׂה פֶּרִי—'ô-sép p-rî—*making fruit*:

a. The ô, here written over the right arm of ש (*s*), is naturally long.

b. The ה, like that in הִרְאָה is é, not ĕ.

c. The point in פ is D. f., because preceded by a full vowel (é); it therefore joins the two words together, § 15. 3.

d. עֹשֶׂה accented on penult because closely followed by a monosyllable, § 21. 1.

e. עֹשֶׂה is a participle (although without מ) from עָשָׂה *he-made*.

72. לְמִינוֹ—l-mî-nô—*to-kind-his*:

a. The prep. ל, the noun מִין, and the suffix י (= *his*).

73. זֶרַעוֹ—zăr-'ô+bhô—*seed-his+in-him*:

a. זֶרַע *seed*, but זֶרַעוֹ *his-seed*, the = being silent.

b. י is a pronominal suffix meaning *his* or *him*.

c. בו is made up of ב the prep. *in*, and ו the suffix *him*.

d. It is בו (bhô) not בּו, because of the prec. vowel-sound ו.

e. אִשְׁרָ... בּוֹ = *which...in-him*; this is the idiom for *in which*.

74. וַתֵּצֵא—wät-tô-çē'—*and-(she)-caused-to-go-forth*:

a. Wāw Conversive וַ, and the feminine prefix ת (= *she*).

b. The ך is a contraction of ך (aw); hence תֵּצֵא is for תִּצְאָה, which, like תִּרְשָׁא, has ׀ under the pref. and is *causative*.

c. The root is יָצָא, which is for יָצָא, *he-went-forth*.

75. לְמִינֵהוּ—l'mî-nē-hû—*to-kind-his*:

a. An uncontracted form, with same meaning as לְמִינֵוּ.

b. הוּ is the full form of suffix meaning *his* or *him*; ׀ may, for convenience, be called a connecting vowel.

76. שְׁלִישִׁי—š'li-šî—*third*: cf. שֵׁנִי *second*.

3. FORMS FOR SPECIAL STUDY.

תִּרְשָׁא, in wh.	ת = <i>she</i>	and ׀ under ת	indic. a <i>causative</i> idea.			
מִבְּרִיל	“	מ indic. a part. and ׀ under מ	“	“	“	“
יִבְרֵל	“	י = <i>he</i>	and ׀ under י	“	“	“
תֵּצֵא	“	ת = <i>she</i>	and ך (= ך)	“	“	“
מִזְרִיעַ	“	מ indic. a part. and ׀ under מ	“	“	“	“

4. OBSERVATIONS.

54. There is in Hebrew (1) a simple verb-stem, (2) a *passive* verb-stem, and also (3) a *causative* verb-stem.

55. The characteristic of the passive stem is the letter ך, or a D. f. in the first radical representing ך assimilated.

56. The causative stem may be known by the ׀ which always occurs under its preformative (י, ת or מ).

57. The name of the simple stem is Qāl, of the passive stem, Nīph'āl, of the causative stem, Hīph'āl.

58. The letter י prefixed to verbal forms means *he*, the letter ת means *she*, while מ so prefixed indicates a participle. [is י.]

59. The full form of the pron. suf. 3 m. sg. is הוּ, the short form

LESSON X.—GENESIS I. 14, 15.

1. NOTE-REVIEW.

(1) יהי (19); (2) הַשָּׁמַיִם (5); (3) בַּיִן (26); (4) יוֹם (31); (5) לַיְלָה (34); (6) וַיְהִי-כֵן (52).

2. NOTES.

77. מֵאֲרֹת—m'ô-rôth—*luminaries* :

a. Sing., מֵאֲרֹת (like מְקוֹם *place*); but when the plur. ending ôth is added the tone moves one syllable, and the changeable ā becomes —, § 125. 1. a.

b. Both ô's are naturally long, tho' written defectively, § 6. 4. N. 2.

c. אֹר = *light*, but מֵאֲרֹת = *luminary*; on this use of מ, see 63. c.

78. בִּרְקִיעַ—bî-r'qî(ă)—*in-expanse-of* :

a. Abs. רְקִיעַ (40); const. בִּרְקִיעַ, — becoming —, § 125. 3. a.

b. Before ר the prep. ב takes — instead of —, § 47. 2.

c. The syl. ב (bî) is not a closed syl.; nor yet an open one, since it has a short vowel. It may be called *half-open*, § 26. 4.

d. The Šwâ under ר is called *medial*, §§ 10. 2; 26. 4. N.

79. לְהַבְדִּיל—l'hăbh-dîl—*to-cause-to-divide* :

a. An infinitive; the prefix ל shows it to be *causative* (Hîph'îl).

b. D. l. in ל because it does not immediately follow a vowel-sound.

80. וַיְהִי—w'hā-yû—and-they-shall-be :

a. הָיָה = *he-was*; הָיְתָה = *she-was*; הָיוּ = *they-were*.

b. But ו connects this with what precedes, and likewise converts the *past* tense into a *future*; cf. with this the form of the conjunction (ו) which converted a *future* into a *past*, see 18.

81. לְאֹתָת—l'ô-thôth—for-signs :

a. Sing. אֹת or אַת; plur. אֹתָת, by the addition of ôth, § 122. 3.

b. Both vowels are naturally long (ô), written defectively.

82. וּלְמֹעֲדִים—û-l'mô-'dhîm—and-for-seasons :

a. The conjunction, before a consonant with Šwâ, is written ו, § 49. 2.

- b. The ך is ô, not ȳ; Méthēgh is written before comp. Š'wâ, § 18. 3.
 c. ע, being a guttural, takes a compound Š'wâ, § 42. 3.
 d. The noun is in the plur. masc., as shown by im.

83. וְלַיָּמִים—û-l'yā-mîm—and-for-days:

- a. Another case of ך, instead of ך, before a consonant with Š'wâ, see 82. a.
 b. This is an *irregular* plural form from יום *day*.

84. וְשָׁנִים—w'sā-nîm—and-years:

- a. A masc. plur. ending with a noun (שָׁנָה) which has feminine sg. ending, § 122. 4. N.

85. לְמֵאֲוֹרֹת—lî-m'ô-rôth—for-luminaries:

- a. All that was said in 78. b, c, concerning bî, applies to lî.
 b. Here the first ô is written *fully*, the second *defectively*, § 6. 4. N. 2.

86. לְהַאֲרִי—l'hā-'îr—to-cause-to-shine; cf. אֹר light:

- a. Another *causative* infinitive (cf. הַבְדִּיל), with ך under ה instead of ך, because it is in an *open* syllable, § 28. 1.

3. FORMS FOR SPECIAL STUDY.

עֶרֶב	מֵאֲרֹת	יְהִי	וְשָׁנִים
אֶרֶץ	אֶתָּה	מֵאֲרֹת	וּבֵין
דִּשָּׂא	יָמִים	בִּרְקִיעַ	וּלְמַוְעָרִים
זָרַע	שָׁנִים	לְמֵאֲוֹרֹת	וּלְיָמִים

4. OBSERVATIONS.

60. There is a large class of nouns nearly all of which have ך (ê) under the first letter and ך (ô) or ך under the second. These nouns are always accented upon the penult.

61. The *fem.* plur. ending is ôth, the *masc.*, im.

62. The distinction between initial and medial Š'wâ is important, see § 10. 1, 2.

63. *And* is usually written ך, but before labials and before consonants with Š'wâ it is written ך.

5. GRAMMAR-LESSON.

1. § 47. 1, 2, 4, 5, The Inseparable Prepositions.
2. § 49. 1, 2, The Wāw Conjunctive.
3. § 10. 1, 2, Initial and Medial Š'wâ.
4. § 7. 1—4, Classification of Vowel-sounds.

6. WORD-LESSON.

- | | | |
|-------------------------|----------------------------|-------------------------|
| (81) אֹת <i>sign</i> | (83) מָאֹר <i>luminary</i> | (85) שֶׁמֶשׁ <i>sun</i> |
| (82) יָרֵחַ <i>moon</i> | (84) מוֹעֵד <i>season</i> | (86) שָׁנָה <i>year</i> |

7. EXERCISES.

1. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *The-sign, the-moon, the sun, the-year, the-season*; (2) *The-sun will-be-seen in-the-heavens*; (3) *Signs and-luminaries and-seasons and-years*; (4) *The-sun shall-be in-expanse-of the-heavens*; (5) *For-seasons and-for-luminaries*; (6) *To-divide between the-day and-between the-night*; (7) *Seas and-waters*; (8) *Days and-seas*; (9) *The-luminary, the-luminaries*.

2. To be translated into English:—(1) הַמֵּאֹרֶת מֵעַל לָאָרֶץ; (2) וַיִּבְדֵּל בֵּין הַשָּׁמַיִם וּבֵין הָאָרֶץ; (3) הַמֵּאֹרֶת הַשָּׁנִי; (4) בָּרָא אֱלֹהִים אֶת-הַשֶּׁמֶשׁ; (5) בָּרַקְעַ, בָּרַקְעַ, בָּרַקְעַ; (6) הָרַקְעַ אֲשֶׁר הַשֶּׁמֶשׁ בּוֹ; (7) לַמֵּאֹרֶת, לַמֵּאֹרֶת.

3. To be written in English letters:—(1) יָרֵחַ, (2) מוֹעֵד, (3) שֶׁמֶשׁ, (4) שָׁנָה, (5) מוֹעֲדִים, (6) יִבְדֵּל.

4. To be written in Hebrew letters:—(1) hā-'ir, (2) 'ô-thôth, (3) yôm, (4) yā-mîm, (5) bÿ-r'qî(ă)'.

8. TOPICS FOR STUDY.

(1) Change of ׀ to ׀. (2) Prepositions ב and ל with י. (3) Wāw Conversive with the past tense. (4) Various forms of the verb הָיָה *he-was*. (5) ו and ׀. (6) ים and וְ. (7) Difference between הַבְּרִיל and הָאִיר. (8) Nouns with é. (9) Initial and Medial Š'wâ. (10) Classification of vowel-sounds according to formation, quantity, nature, value.

LESSON XI.—GENESIS I. 16–19.

1. NOTE-REVIEW.

- (1) מֵאֵרָת (77); (2) הַמַּיִם (56); (3) מְקוֹם (58); (4) בְּרִיקָע (78);
 (5) לְהֶאֱיִר (86); (6) הַחֵשֶׁךְ (28); (7) וַיֵּרָא (22); (8) וַיִּקְרָא (29).

2. NOTES.

87. וַיַּעַשׂ—wăy-yă-‘ās—and-(he)-made, see 46:

- a. Like יְהִי, a shortened form of the *future*, root עֲשָׂה.
 b. Second syllable, being *accented* open, has a short vowel.

88. שְׁנֵי—š’nê—two-of; cf. פְּנֵי *faces-of*:

- a. The construct state of the numeral שְׁנֵי, of which שׁ is the *dual* ending, §§ 122. 5; 123. 5.
 b. The word has but one syllable, ם being only a half-vowel.

89. הַגְּדוֹלִים—hăg-g’dhō-lîm—the-great (ones):

- a. The article written regularly with ה and D. f., § 45. 1.
 b. An adjective in the plur. (note the ending יִם) from גָּדוֹל.
 c. The ם is ô, though in the plural form written defectively.
 d. The ף, under ג in the sing., becomes in the plural ף, because it is no longer *before* the tone-syllable, יִם having been added; cf. sg. m. גָּדוֹל, but sg. f. גְּדוּלָה, pl. m. גְּדוֹלִים, pl. f. גְּדוּלוֹת, in which, by the addition of an affix, the tone is changed. This change of a full vowel to š’wâ is called *volatilization*, § 36. 3. b.

90. הַמָּאֹר הַגָּדוֹל—hăm-mā-‘ôr hăg-gā-dhōl—the-luminary the-great (one):

- a. Both words have a tone-long ā, and a naturally long ô, altho’ in the adjective the ô is written defectively.
 b. Both words have the article in its usual form.

91. לְמִמְשָׁלָה—l’mēm-šé-lêth—for-dominion-of:

- a. Two unaccented closed syllables, one accented open.
 b. ל is the prep.; מ, the formative prefix, cf. 58. b; ת, the fem. ending; the root being מִשַּׁל.

92. הקטן—hăq-qā-ṭōn—the-small; with tone-long ō.

93. הכוכבים—hăk-kô-khā-bhîm—the-stars:

a. The ך under כ is Méthēgh, § 18. 1; under ב it is Šillûq.

b. Cf. כוכב star, כוכבים stars, הכוכבים the-stars.

94. ויתן—wăy-yît-tēn—and-(he)-gave:

a. ויתן he-will-give is the Qāl Imperfect (future) from נתן he-gave.

With Wāw Conversive (cf. 18) it has the force of a Perfect (past).

b. The D. f. in ת is for the first radical נ, which has been assimilated; cf. מתחת for תחת, see 49, § 39. 1.

95. אתם—'ô-thām—(them: the pronominal suffix ך with את, another form of את and את, sign of def. obj., § 51. 2.

96. ולמשל—w'lîm-šōl—and-to-rule:

a. Conjunction ו; prep. ל with ך, § 47. 2; the ך under מ silent.

b. An infinitive from the root מִשַׁל, cf. 91; tone-long ō.

97. ובליֵלָה—băy-yôm û-bhăl-lă-y'lä—in-the-day and-in-the-night, §§ 45. 4. R. 3; 47. 4; 49. 2.

98. ולהבדיל—û-l'hăbh-dîl—and-to-cause-to-divide:

a. ו, § 49. 2; ל, § 32. 3. d; להבדיל, see 79.

b. The root is בָּדַל (pronounced bā-dhăl).

99. רביעי—r'bhî-'î—fourth; cf. שלישי third.

3. FORMS FOR SPECIAL STUDY.

הגדלים המארת—the-luminaries the-great = the great luminaries.

הגדל המאור—the-luminary the-great = the great luminary.

הקטן המאור—the-luminary the-small = the small luminary.

4. OBSERVATIONS.

64. In the words cited above, the noun stands first, the adjective, second.

65. The noun is masculine,¹ the adjective is masculine.

¹ The noun מאור is masculine, although in the plural it has a feminine form.

66. When the noun is sing., the adjective is sing.; when the noun is plur., the adjective is plur.

67. The noun has the article, and so has the adjective.

68. The following is, therefore, the rule governing the position and agreement of an attributive adjective: *The adjective, when attributive, follows its noun, and agrees with it in gender, number and definiteness.*

5. GRAMMAR-LESSON.

- | | |
|---|-----------------------------|
| 1. § 57. Notes 1, 2, | Tenses and Moods. |
| 2. § 58. 1, 2. <i>a</i> , and Notes 1, 4, | The Simple Verb-stem, Qāl. |
| 3. § 14. 1—3, | Omission of Dāghēš-forse. |
| 4. § 11. 2. <i>a</i> , <i>b</i> , | Šwâ under final consonants. |

6. WORD-LESSON.

- | | | |
|--------------------------|--------------------------|--------------------------|
| (87) אור <i>to shine</i> | (89) כוכב <i>star</i> | (92) רביעי <i>fourth</i> |
| (88) גדול <i>great</i> | (90) ממשלה <i>ruling</i> | (93) שנים <i>two</i> |
| | (91) קטן <i>small</i> | |

7. EXERCISES.

1. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *The great day*; (2) *In the great day*; (3) *And in the great day*; (4) *The great stars*; (5) *The small star*; (6) *The good God*; (7) *He-gave, he-ruled*; (8) *God gave*) *the-luminaries for-(the)-ruling-of the-day and-for-(the)-ruling-of the-night*; (9) *The great luminary (is) the-sun; the small luminary, the-moon*; (10) *The-sun and-the-moon (are) in-(the)-expanse-of the-heavens*; (11) *God will-give*) *the-day*.

2. To be translated into English:—(1) עֲשֵׂה אֶת-הַמָּאוֹר הַגָּדוֹל; (2) הַכּוֹכָב הַטּוֹב; (3) מוֹעֵד אֶחָד; (4) הַשָּׁנָה הַשְּׁלִישִׁית; (5) יְהִי; (6) הַמָּאוֹר הַשֵּׁנִי; (7) הַמָּאוֹר הַגָּדוֹל; (8) הַמָּאוֹר הַקָּטָן הַשֵּׁנִי; (9) וַיַּבְדֵּל בֵּין מְאֹרֹת לְמְאֹרֹת; (10) הָעֵץ אֲשֶׁר-בּוֹ; (11) הָעֵץ הַטּוֹב.

3. To be written in English letters:—(1) יָתֵן, (2) יַעֲשֶׂה, (3) מְמַשְׁלֵת, (4) כּוֹכֵב, (5) אָתָם, (6) בְּרָקִיעַ, (7) לְמִשַּׁל, (8) מְאֲרֵת, (9) הַיּוֹם.

4. To be written in Hebrew letters:—(1) yōm, (2) yôm, (3) šēkh, (4) lēkh, (5) 'ātt, (6) tǎlt, (7) yēšt, (8) wǎ-y'hî, (9) hā-'ôr.

8. TOPICS FOR STUDY.

(1) Affixes of the feminine. (2) Affixes of the masculine plural and dual, in absolute and construct. (3) Change of ־ to ־ . (4) The construction of the attributive adjective. (5) Méthēgh and Šyllûq. (6) Assimilation of נ . (7) The infinitive of the root מִשַּׁל. (8) The conjunction ׀ before a labial. (9) The ordinals meaning *second, third, fourth*. (10) Tenses and moods in Hebrew. (11) The form of the simple verb-stem (Qāl). (12) Omission of Dāghēš-forte. (13) Š*wâ under final consonants.

LESSON XII.—GENESIS I. 20, 21.

1. NOTE-REVIEW.

(1) הַמַּיִם (17); (2) הָאָרֶץ (7); (3) רָקִיעַ (40); (4) הַנְּגִלִים (89); (5) אֲשֶׁר (48); (6) לְמִינֵהוּ (75); (7) וַיֵּרָא (22).

2. NOTES.

100. יִשְׂרְצוּ—yîš-r'çû—(they) *shall-swarm*:

a. Qāl Imperfect (or future¹) 3 pers. plur. masc. from שָׂרַץ *he-swarmed*; יִשְׂרַץ *he-will-swarm*; יִשְׂרְצוּ *they-will-swarm*.

b. Two Š*wâs—first, a syllable-divider and silent, second, a half-vowel and vocal, § 11. N. 1, 2.

c. The Imperfect tense represents an action as unfinished, incomplete, whether in past, present or future time.

¹ The term *Imperfect* will hereafter be used instead of *future*, since it more nearly describes the tense in question.

101. שָׂרָץ—šé-rěç—*swarm*, or, collectively, *swarms* :

- a. Like עָרַב, אָרָץ, רָשָׁא, זָרַע; these nouns have but one essential vowel, viz., the first, since the second is inserted merely for euphony. They are called *Segholates*.
 b. The essential vowel in all these cases was originally =, which has been heightened under the tone to é, § 106. 1 and N. 2.

102. נֶפֶשׁ—né-phěš—*soul-of*: Another Segholate, of which the primary form was נִפְשׁ; cf. the primary form of זָרַע, viz., זִרְעַ, which appears before the suffix in זָרַעוּ, see 73.

103. חַיָּה—hăy-yā—*life*. Feminine, as shown by הָ.

104. וְעוֹף—w'ôph—and-fowl:

- a. The Wāw Conjunctive pointed regularly with Š'wâ.
 b. A case of naturally long ô; the *final* form of פֶּ (Pě).

105. יֵעוּפֹף—y'ô-phěph—(he) *shall-fly*:

- a. An Imperfect (or future) from the root עוֹף *to-fly*.
 b. Unchangeable ô; both פֶּ's aspirated.

106. יִבְרָא—wăy-y'bh-rā'—and-(he)-*created*:

- a. יִבְרָא *he-will-creare*, but with וּ the force of the tense is changed.
 b. Compare (1) קָרָא and יִקְרָא with (2) בָּרָא and יִבְרָא.

107. הַתַּנִּינִים—hăt-tăn-nî-nîm—the-sea-monsters:

- a. Points in תַּ and נִ are D. f., because preceded by vowels.
 b. The ׀ under נִ is î written defectively, § 6. 3. N. and 4. N. 2.
 c. (1) Article • הַ, (2) noun תַּנִּין, (3) plural ending יִם.

108. כָּל-נֶפֶשׁ—kôl+né-phěš—*every+soul-of*:

- a. כָּל- is an unaccented closed syllable, for the word before Măq-qěph *always* loses its accent, § 17. 1, 2.
 b. An *unaccented* closed syllable must have a short vowel, § 28. 2; but is ׀ a short vowel? *It is*. In this word we have for the first time ô, or Qāměç-hāṭûph, which is represented by the same sign (׀) as long ā, § 5. 5.

109. חַיָּה—hă-hăy-yā—the-life: The article with its D. f. implied, § 45. 2; Méthěgh, second syllable before tone, § 18. 1.

110. הָרֶמֶשֶׁת—hā-rô-mé-sěth—the-(one)-creeping:

- a. The article with D. f. rejected and -- heightened to -- , § 45. 3
 b. A participle (although without מ) fem. (ת) sg. from רָמַשׁ.
 c. Observe that the -- is ô, not ô, although defectively written.

111. שָׂרְצוּ—šā-r'gû—(they) swarmed:

- a. *He-swarmed* שָׂרַץ, *they-swarmed* שָׂרְצוּ; cf. יִשְׂרֹץ *he-will-swarm* יִשְׂרְצוּ *they-will-swarm*; and so בָּרָא *he-created*, בָּרְאוּ *they created*; קָרָא *he-called*, קָרְאוּ *they-called*; נָתַן *he-gave*, נָתְנוּ *they-gave*.

- b. Qāl Perf. 3 m. pl., as shown by the ending י.

112. לְמִינֵהֶם—l'mî-nê-hēm—to-kinds-their:

- a. הֶם is pron. suf. 3 m. pl., as used with plur. nouns, § 51. 1. b and d
 b. -- (= ê) is a defective writing for -- , the plur. const. ending.

113. כָּנָף—kā-nāph—wing:

- a. The first -- is ā, because *before* the tone: the second is ā because under the tone, § 31. 1. a. (1), c.
 b. Const. sing. would be כָּנָף; dual would be כְּנָפִים.

3. FORMS FOR SPECIAL STUDY.

יָקָרָא — קָרָא	מִרְחַפָּת	זָמִים
יָבָרָא — בָּרָא	מִמְשָׁלָת	זָחִיָּה
יִשְׂרְצוּ — שָׂרְצוּ	רִמְשֵׁת	זָרְמֶשֶׁת

4. OBSERVATIONS.

69. The Imperfect Qāl has as a preformative in the 3d masc the letter י, written with י.

70. In forming the plural of the Qāl perf., the vowel of the second radical becomes -- .

71. Upon the addition of י in the Impf., as well as in the Perf the vowel of the second radical becomes -- (half-vowel).

72. The feminine ending ת is often preceded by an unaccented ׀, inserted for euphony.

73. The article is ה; while ת (also ה) takes the D. f. by implication, ר (also ך and ם) entirely rejects it.

5. GRAMMAR-LESSON.

1. § 50. 1, The regular forms of the Personal Pronoun.
2. § 50. 2, 3, Pausal forms and Remarks (*to be read only*).
3. § 122. 2. b, The fem. ending ת attached to a stem by means of —.
4. § 122. 2. c, The fem. ending ת changed to תָּ.

6. WORD-LESSON.

(94) חַיָּה <i>life</i>	(97) נַפֶּשׁ <i>soul</i>	(100) רֶמֶשׂ <i>he-crept</i>
(95) כָּל- <i>all, every</i>	(98) עוֹף <i>to-fly</i>	(101) שְׂרָץ <i>swarm</i>
(96) כָּנָף <i>wing</i>	(99) עוֹף <i>fowl</i>	(102) תַּנִּין <i>sea-monster</i>

7. EXERCISES.

1. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *The-waters swarmed*; (2) *The-waters shall-swarm*, (3) *God created*)(*the-earth, and-he-created*)(*the-heavens*; (4) *And-saw God*)(*all+which he-had-created, and-(it)-was+good*; (5) *I (am) God who created*)(*the-light*; (6) *Thou (art) in-the-heavens and-I (am) upon+the-earth*; (7) *We (are) great*; (8) *Thou (m.) (art) small*; (9) *Thou (f.) (art) good*; (10) *Ye (are) (the) light-of the-earth*.

2. To be translated into English:—(1) אֵת, אֲנִי וְהוּא; (2) אֵת יְקָרָאוּ לַמִּים; (3) גְּדִלִים הַשָּׁמַיִם; (4) יְקָרָאוּ לְאֹר יוֹם; (5) יְקָרָאוּ לַמִּים; (6) בְּרָא אֱלֹהִים אֶת-הַנֶּפֶשׁ; (7) לָעוֹף כְּנָפִים; (8) בָּנָה הֶעָוֹף; (9) הֵם שָׂרְצוּ בַּמִּים.

3. To be written in English Letters:—(1) שְׂרָץ, (2) כָּל-, (3) עוֹף, (4) נַפֶּשׁ, (5) נַפְשׁוֹ, (6) תַּנִּין.

4. To be written in Hebrew letters:—(1) kōl, (2) kōl+, (3) k'nā-phā-yīm, (4) 'ā-nô-khî, (5) 'ātt, (6) 'āt-tēm, (7) nāḥ-nû.

8. TOPICS FOR STUDY.

(1) Force of the Imperfect. (2) Segholates. (3) The vowel é, as derived from =. (4) The vowel ô. (5) The various ways of writing the article. (6) The plural (masc.) of verbal forms. (7) The dual-ending. (8) The fem. ending ת. (9) The forms of the Personal Pronoun. (10) The simple verb-stem. (11) The Passive. (12) The Causative.

LESSON XIII.—GENESIS I. 22–25.

1. NOTE-REVIEW.

(1) הַמִּים (42); (2) וַיֹּאמֶר (18); (3) וַתֹּצֵא (74); (4) נֶפֶשׁ חַיָּה (102, 103); (5) וַיַּעַשׂ (46); (6) כָּל- (108).

2. NOTES.

114. וַיְבָרֶךְ—wă-y'bhā-rěkh—and-(he)-blessed:

- a. Root is בָּרַךְ, ' being sign of Impf., and ׀ the conjunction.
- b. D. f. of -׀ omitted from ' , which has only a Š'wâ, § 14. 2.
- c. The final ׀ has, as always, a Š'wâ, § 11. 2. a.
- d. The syllable ׀ is half-open, not open, § 26. 4.
- e. This stem is not at all like either (1) the simple verb-stem, as seen in יִקְרָא, or (2) the passive-stem, as seen in יִקּוּן, or (3) the causative-stem, as seen in מְבַרֵּל, יְבַרֵּל. It is a new stem, viz., the *intensive*. The form would regularly be יְבָרֶךְ, but ר rejects the D. f., and the preceding = becomes =, while, by a change of tone, = is shortened to =; cf. אָתָּה, but אַתָּה (23).
- f. The characteristic of the intensive-stem is Dāghēš-forde in the second radical, not, as in יִקּוּן (55), in the first.

115. וַיֹּאמֶר—lê'-mōr—to-say, generally translated saying:

- a. Inf. const. of וַיֹּאמֶר say is אָמַר; cf. מִשַּׁל (96) from מִשַּׁל.
- b. Before 'א, the prep. ל takes =, giving לְאָמַר, § 47. 3.
- c. א being weak, = and = are allowed to contract, and give ê.

116. פֶּרוּ—p'rû—*be-ye-fruitful*: A Qāl Imperative plural.

117. וּרְבוּ—û-r'bhû—*and-multiply-ye*: Qāl Imperative plur. with Wāw Conjunctive, here ׀ before a consonant with Š'wâ, § 49. 2.

118. וּמְלֵא—û-mî-l'û—*and-fill-ye*:

a. Wāw Conjunctive before a labial is written ׀, § 49. 2.

b. Š'wâ is *medial*, the syllable מ half-open, §§ 10. 2; 26. 4. N.

c. Qāl Imperative plural of מָלֵא, ׀ indicating the plural.

119. בַּיָּמִים—bây-yām-mîm—*in-the-seas*:

a. יָם *sea*, יָמִים *seas*, הַיָּמִים *the-seas*, בַּיָּמִים *in-the-seas*.

b. Cf. יוֹם *day*, יָמִים *days*, הַיָּמִים *the-days*, בַּיָּמִים *in-the-days*.

120. וְהָעוֹף—w'hâ-'ôph—*and-the-fowl*, §§ 49. 1; 45. 3.

121. יִרְבֵּה—yř-rěbh—*let-(him)-multiply*:

a. Qāl Impf, shortened form, from same root as רָבַו (117).

b. ' is the pref. of the Impf.; ר and ב, radicals; third radical lost.

122. חֲמִישִׁי—h'amî-šî—*fifth*, § 9. 2.

123. תִּזְצֵא—tô-qē'—*Let-(her)-cause-to-go-forth*:

a. ׀ (ô) is contracted from ׀ ; תִּזְצֵא is like תִּרְשָׁא (65).

b. Hîph'il Impf. 3 fem. sg. from the root יָצָא *he-went-forth*.

124. לְמִינָהּ—l'mî-nâh—*to-kind-her*:

a. לְ *to*, מִין *kind*, הָ *her*; cf. לְמִינָהּ.

b. The point in ה is neither D. f. nor D. l.; it is inserted to show that ה has a consonantal force and is *not* silent, for ה at the end of a word is always silent unless it has this point, called Măppîq, § 16. 1.

125. בְּהֵמָה—b'hē-mā—*cattle*:

a. ה, having no Măppîq, is silent; the noun is fem., § 122. 2. c.

126. וְרֹמֵשׁ—wā-ré-mēs—*and-creeper*:

a. Wāw Conj. before the tone-syl. receives ׀, § 49. 4; cf. וְכֹהֵן (11).

b. רֹמֵשׁ is a Segholate noun from the same root as רִמְשָׁת (110).

127. וְחַיַּת-אֲרֶץ—w'hă-y'thō+'é-rěg—*and-beast-of+(the)-earth*:

a. חַיָּה (absolute) = *life* or *beast*; חַיִּת is construct, § 123. 2, 4.

- b. ך is really an old nominative case-ending, now obsolete, § 121. 1. a.
 c. חִיתוֹ is for חִיתָּ, but ׀ under ' has become ׀ and D. f. in ' is dropped.

128. חִית—hăy-yăth—*beast-of*: with the same meaning as the preceding *archaic* form חִיתוֹ; here D. f. remains.

129. הָאָדָמָה—hā-'dhā-mā—*the-ground*:

- a. The article before a weak guttural has ׀, § 45. 3.
 b. The vowel before a compound Š'wâ always has Méthëgh, § 18. 3.
 c. א, a guttural, takes compound rather than simple Š'wâ, § 9. 2.
 d. ה, having no Mäppîq (§ 16. 1), is silent; the word is feminine, § 122. 2. c.

3. FORMS FOR SPECIAL STUDY.

לְאָמֹר for לֵאמֹר	חִתָּה	פָּרוּ	וְכֵהוּ
תּוֹצֵא for תּוֹצֵא	חִיתָּ	רָבוּ	וְרָמֵשׁ
לְמִינָה for לְמִינָה	חִיתוֹ	מָלְאוּ	לְמִים

4. OBSERVATIONS.

74. Contractions are common; thus ׀ fol. by ׀ becomes ê; ׀ (āw) becomes ô; ׀ (ā-hā) becomes ׀ (âh). The result is always a naturally long vowel.

75. The original fem. ending, including the ending of the noun-stem, was תּ׀, which is retained in the construct, but in the absolute the תּ is lost and the preceding ׀ heightened to ׀.

76. There are remnants of ancient case-endings; the nominative had as its sign u, cf. ô in חִיתוֹ.

77. The Imperative has only a second person.

78. Before a tone-syllable Wāw Conjunctive and the inseparable prepositions *may* take a tone-long ׀.

5. GRAMMAR-LESSON.

1. § 51. 1. *a—d*, Pronominal Suffixes,—separate forms.
2. § 51. 2, Pronominal Suffixes with **את**.
3. § 42. 1—3¹ The Peculiarities of Gutturals.

6. WORD-LESSON.

- | | |
|--|--|
| (103) אֲדָמָה <i>ground</i> | (107) פָּרָה <i>he-was-fruitful</i> |
| (104) בַּהֶמָּה <i>cattle</i> | (108) רָבָה <i>he-multiplied</i> |
| (105) בֵּרַךְ <i>he-blessed</i> | (109) רֶמֶשׁ <i>creeper</i> |
| (106) מָלָא <i>he-filled</i> | |

7. EXERCISES.

1. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *God created* (—them; (2) *He-said to-the-sea-monsters, Fill-ye* (+the-seas; (3) *The-fowl multiplied upon+the-earth*; (4) *The-day the-fifth*; (5) *(The) beast-of the-earth was upon+the-ground*; (6) *To-kind-his, and-to-kind-her, and-to-kinds-their*; (7) *His-day, my-day, her-day*; (8) *God made* (+the-creeper upon+the-ground; (9) *The-cattle the-good* (f.), (10) *The good beast*; (11) *And-saw God all+that he-had-created, and-(it)-was+good*; (12) *The-waters* (are) *in-the-seas and-upon+the-earth*.

2. To be translated into English:—(1) **וַהֲעֹוֹף יִעֹוֹפֶף**; (2) **וַתּוֹצֵא וַתּוֹצֵא הָאָרֶץ אֶת-הַבְּהֵמָה וְאֶת-**
וַיְבָרֶךְ אֶת-כָּל-רֶמֶשׁ הָאֲרָמָה; (4) **וַיִּבְרַךְ אֶת-כָּל-רֶמֶשׁ וְאֶת חַיַּת הָאָרֶץ**.

3. To be written in English letters:—(1) **מָלָא**, (2) **רָבָה**, (3) **תּוֹצֵא**, (4) **בֵּרַךְ**, (5) **בַּהֶמָּה**, (6) **לְמִינָהּ**, (7) **לְאִמֹּר**.

4. To be written in Hebrew letters:—(1) *kōl*, (2) *kōl+*, (3) *bēn*, (4) *bēn*, (5) *bēn+*, (6) *ré-mēs*, (7) *ḥă-y*thô*, (8) *băy-yām-mîm*, (9) **šēr*, (10) *rēkh*, (11) *bhā-rēkh*.

8. TOPICS FOR STUDY.

- (1) The Intensive-stem. (2) Omission of D. f. (3) Inf. const.

¹ Learn only the general statement, not the sub-sections marked *a*, *b*, *c*, etc.

of אָמַר with prep. לְ. (4) Difference between the words for *sea*, *seas* and *day*, *days*. (5) The ordinals 2d to 5th. (6) Pron. suf. of 3d pers. fem. (7) Nominative case-ending. (8) Mäppiq. (9) Relation between the fem. affixes הָ and תָ. (10) Pronominal suffixes,—separate forms. (11) Pronominal suffixes with אֵת. (12) Peculiarities of gutturals.

LESSON XIV.—GENESIS I. 26–28.

1. NOTE-REVIEW.

(1) וַעֲשֵׂה (104); (2) בְּהֵמָה (125); (3) וַרְמֵשׁ (126); (4) וַיִּבְרָא (106), (5) אֲתָם (95); (6) וַיִּבְרָךְ (114); (7) פְּרוּ (116), (8) וַיְרֻבוּ (117); (9) וּמְלֵאוּ (118), (10) חַיָּה (103); (11) הָרִמָּשׁוֹת (110).

2. NOTES.

130. נַעֲשֵׂה—nă-'sé—*We-will-make*, or, *let-us-make*:

- Of these four letters only *three* can be radicals; the root is עֲשֵׂה.
- The ך, from pronoun אֲנִי *we*, indicates 1 p. pl., *we*, just as ך indicates 3 m. sg., *he*, and ת, 3 fem. sg., *she*.
- The guttural ע takes compound Š'wâ, § 9. 2.
- Méthëgh, as always, before a compound Š'wâ, § 18. 3.
- The vowel ה is é; cf. same vowel in וַתִּרְאֶה (59).

131. אָדָם—'ā-dhām—*man*: both vowels changeable.

132. בְּצַלְמֵנוּ—b'çäl-mē-nû—*in-image-our*:

- Prep. ב; noun צֶלֶם; connecting-vowel —; suffix נֵנוּ.
- The accent ־ is disjunctive, separating the word from what follows.

133. כְּדִמּוּתֵנוּ—kī-dh'mû-thē-nû—*according-to-likeness-our*:

- כ has D. l. because of preceding disjunctive accent, § 12. 3.
- The syllable כ is half-open, and the Š'wâ is *medial*, § 26. 4. N.
- The noun is דִּמּוּת, the suf. and connecting-vowel being נֵנוּ.
- The vowel ־ under כ is according to § 47. 2.

134. וַיִּרְדּוּ—w'yîr-dû—*and-they-shall-have-dominion*:

a. ך = *and*; ך indicates Impf. (future); ך, plural; radicals, ך and ך.

135. בִּרְגַת—bhī-dh'ghāth—*in-fish-of*:

a. Four aspirates, each preceded by a vowel-sound, all aspirated.

b. The stroke over ב is Rāphé, § 16. 2.

c. Prep., before a consonant with Š'wâ, takes —, § 47. 2.

d. The syl. bhī is half-open, and the — medial, cf. 133. *b.*

e. Noun in abs, בִּרְגַת; in const., בִּרְגַת, § 122. 2. *a.* (3).

136. הָרֶמֶשׂ הָרֶמֶשׂ—hā-ré-mēs hā-rô-mēs—*the-creeper, the-creeper*: the noun and the participle, both with article.

137. בְּצִלְמוֹ—b'çäl-mô—*in-image-his*:

a. ב *in*; צִלְמֹ, see 132. *a.*; ך *his*, as in לְמִינוֹ (72), זֶרְעוֹ (73).

b. The accent over מ is disjunctive, cf. ך (132. *b.*).

138. בְּצִלְמֹ—b'çé-lēm—*in-image-of*:

a. ב has D. Ī. because of preceding disjunctive accent, § 12. 3.

b. This is the usual form of the noun, but צִלְמֹ (137. *a.*) is the *primary* form, to which suffixes are attached. Cf. זֶרְעֹ, but זֶרְעוֹ (73), and so אֶרֶץ, but אֶרְצוֹ, עֵרֶב, but עֵרְבוֹ, נֶפֶשׁ, but נֶפְשׁוֹ, etc., § 125. 4. *a.*, *b.*

139. אָתָּו—'ô-thô—(*-him*, § 51. 2.

140. זָכָר וּנְקֵבָה—zā-khār û-n'qē-bhā—*male and-female*:

a. זָכָר is a noun like אָדָם, with two tone-long vowels which were originally short, § 107. 1. *a.*

b. Wāw Conj., before a consonant with Š'wâ, is ך, § 49. 2.

c. The ending הָ is the feminine affix, § 122. 2. *c.*

141. לָהֶם—lā-hēm—*to-them*, §§ 47. 5, 51. 3. *b* and *N.*

142. וּכְבַּשְׁהָ—w'khī-bh'šû-hā—*and-subdue-ye-her*:

a. ך *and*; כְּבַשׁ for כְּבַשׁוּ [cf. מְלָאוּ (118)] *subdue-ye*; הָ *her*; the root being כְּבַשׁ.

b. ך is usually ū, but here a defective writing for ך (û), the sign of the plural; ū is sounded as *u* in *put*, but û as *oo* in *tool*.

143. וּרְדּוּ—û-r'dhû—*and-have-ye-dominion*:

a. On ך see § 49. 2; the accent ˘ over ך is disjunctive.

144. בִּרְגַת—bī-dh'ghāth—*in-fish-of*; cf. בִּרְגַת (135):

a. ב has D. l., because of preceding disjunctive accent, § 12. 3:

3. FORMS FOR SPECIAL STUDY.

בְּרִמּוֹתָנוּ	בְּצִלְמָנוּ	אֵתוּ	נַעֲשֶׂה	בְּרִמּוֹתָנוּ
בְּרִגַת	בְּצִלְמוֹ	אֹתָם	בְּצִלְמָנוּ	בְּרִגַת
וְרִדּוֹ בְּרִגַת	צִלְמָנוּ	לָהֶם	כְּבִשָּׁה	כְּבִשָּׁה

4. OBSERVATIONS.

79. When a disjunctive accent stands between an aspirate and the preceding vowel, the aspirate does not *immediately* follow the vowel, and hence takes Dāghēš-lene.

80. Segholates before suffixes take what is called their primary form, i. e., the original form of the noun, which had but one vowel that vowel standing under the first radical.

81. The suffix meaning *him* is הֵם, *them* הֵם or ם.

82. The personal *pre*-fix 1 p. pl. meaning *we* is the letter נִ; the pronominal *suf*-fix *our* is נֵנוּ; *her* is הָ.

83. The half-open syllable *always* has a short vowel, and in many cases is followed by a medial Š'wâ.

5. GRAMMAR-LESSON.

- § 52. 1. *a, c, d*, and 2, The Demonstrative Pronouns.
- § 53. 1. *a, b*, The Relative Pronoun.
- § 54. 1, 2. *a—d*, The Interrogative Pronouns.

6. WORD-LESSON.

- | | | |
|-------------------------------|----------------------------------|------------------------------|
| (110) אָדָם <i>man</i> | (113) זָכָר <i>male</i> | (116) צִלָּם <i>image</i> |
| (111) דָּגָה <i>fish</i> | (114) כְּבִישׁ <i>he-subdued</i> | (117) רָדָה <i>he-subdue</i> |
| (112) דְּמוּת <i>likeness</i> | (115) נְקִיבָה <i>female</i> | (had-dominion) |

7. PRINCIPLES OF SYNTAX.—THE ARTICLE.

הַמָּאֹר הַגָּדֹל = *the-luminary the-great* = the great luminary.

הַמָּאֹר הַקָּטָן = *the-luminary the-small* = the small luminary.

Principle 1.—The adjective, when attributive, follows its noun, and, if the noun is definite, receives the article.

הַיּוֹם הַזֶּה = *the-day the-this* = this day.

הָאָרֶץ הַזֹּאת = *the-earth the-this (f.)* = this earth.

הַשָּׁמַיִם הָאֵלֶּה = *the-heavens the-these* = these heavens.

Principle 2.—The demonstrative pronoun, when attributive, follows its noun, *both noun and demonstrative receiving the article.*

8. EXERCISES.

1. To be translated into Hebrew:¹—(1) *The great place*; (2) *The great heavens*; (3) *The good seed*; (4) *The good luminaries*; (5) *This male and this female*; (6) *These luminaries which (are) in the heavens*; (7) *This good place*,² (8) *These great luminaries*; (9) *This spirit (f.)*, (10) *Who created man in his image?* (11) *Who made this light?* (12) *To whom (are) these heavens and this earth?* (13) *What did God create in beginning?*

2. To be translated into English:—(1) הָאָרֶץ הַזֹּאת; (2) מֵהַיּוֹם הַגָּדֹל; (3) הַשָּׁנִים הָאֵלֶּה; (4) הַפְּרִי הַטּוֹב הַזֶּה; (5) מִי הַשֶּׁמֶשׁ; (6) מִי הַקָּרָא לִיבִשָּׁה; (7) נָתַן אֱלֹהִים לָהֶם; (8) אֱלֹהִים אֲשֶׁר הָאָרֶץ לוֹ; (9) וְהַיָּרֵחַ.

3. To be written in English letters:—(1) זֶה, (2) זֹאת, (3) אֵלֶּה, (4) אֲשֶׁר, (5) מִי, (6) מֵהַ, (7) זָכָר, (8) נִקְבָּה.

4. To be written in Hebrew letters:—(1) d'mûth, (2) ghăth, (3) dā-ghā, (4) lā-hēm, (5) 'ô-thô.

¹ In this and in following exercises, words making in Hebrew one word will not be joined together by hyphens.

² The order will be: (1) noun, (2) adjective, (3) demonstrative, the article being written with each word.

9. TOPICS FOR STUDY.

(1) Gutturals with compound Š'wâ. (2) The vowel הָ. (3) The accents ֿ, ֿ, ֿ. (4) Half-open syllables. (5) Medial Š'wâ. (6) D. l. after a disjunctive accent. (7) Rāphé. (8) Primary form of Segholates. (9) אַתְּ, אַתָּה, אַתָּה. (10) The vowel ֿ. (11) Demonstratives. (12) Relative. (13) Interrogatives. (14) Rule for attributive adjectives. (15) Rule for attributive demonstrative.

LESSON XV.—GENESIS I. 29–31.

1. NOTE-REVIEW.

(1) עֵשֶׂב (67); (2) זָרַע (69); (3) אֲשֶׁר-בּוֹ (73. e); (4) חַיִּית (128); (5) נֶפֶשׁ חַיָּה (102, 103), (6) וַיֵּרָא (22); (7) וַיְהִי-בֹקֶר (36).

2. NOTES.

145. הִנֵּה—hîn-nē—*behold!* an interjectional adverb.

146. נָתַתִּי—nā-thāt-tî—*I have given:*

- a. D. f. in תַּ is for נַ assimilated, נָתַתִּי = נָתַתְנִי; root נָתַן.
 b. The ending תִּי = *I*, being for כִּי, which is a fragment of אָנֹכִי;
 cf. אָמַר *he-said*, אָמַרְתִּי *I-said*; יָדַע *he-knew*, יָדַעְתִּי *I-knew*;
 מִשַּׁל *he-ruled*, מִשַּׁלְתִּי *I-ruled*.

147. לָךְ—lā-khēm—to-you (m.):

- a. Prep. has ֿ, cf. לָכֶם (45), לָהֶם (141).
 b. כֶּם is for תֶּם of אַתֶּם *ye*, by a euphonic change, the opposite of that in 146. b, § 51. 1. a.

148. זָרַע—zô-rē(ă) zā-ră—*seeding seed:*

- a. זָרַע is the active participle of the Qāl stem—note the ô.
 b. On = under ע read § 42. 2. d.
 c. זָרַע is for זָרַע (69), on account of the accent (ֿ), § 38. 2.

149. יִהְיֶה—yîh-yé—*he (i. e., it) shall be:*

- a. Observe the Méthégh with ֿ and that the Š'wâ is silent, § 18. 5.

b. Root, **הָיָה**; ה indicates Impf.; cf. shortened form **יְהִי** (19).

150. **לֶאֱכֹלָה**—l'ôkh-lā—*for-food*:

a. The ך under א, in an unaccented closed syl., is ô, not ā.

b. The root is plainly **אָכַל** *he-ate*; ה־ indicates fem.

151. **רֹמֵשׁ**—rô-mēs—*creeper* (literally, *creeping*):

a. Naturally long ô, tone-long ē; Qāl act. part., cf. **זָרַע** (148).

b. This ô (in Qāl act. part.) is seldom written fully, as here.

152. **אֶת-כָּל-יֶרֶק**—'êth+kôl+yé-rêq—(+*every+greenness-of*):

a. On the short vowels ך and ך see § 17. 2.

b. **יֶרֶק**, like **אֶרֶץ** and many others, is an *a*-class Segholate.

153. **עָשָׂה**—'ā-sā—*he-made*:

a. Qāl Perf. 3 m. sg.,—the *root-form* from which came **וַיַּעַשׂ** (46), and **עָשָׂה** (71).

154. **מְאֹד**—m'ôdh—*exceedingly*: an adverb.

155. **הַשִּׁשִּׁי**—hăš-šîš-sî—*the-sixth*.

3. FORMS FOR SPECIAL STUDY.

אֶת-כָּל-עֵשֶׂב	וּלְכָל-חַיִּית	נָתַתִּי (I)
אֶת-כָּל-יֶרֶק	וּלְכָל-עוֹף	לָכֶם (you)
אֶת-כָּל-אֲשֶׁר	וּלְכָל רוֹמֵשׁ	בּוֹ (him)

4. OBSERVATIONS.

84. Note, in cases cited above, how ך and ך have become ך and ך (ô), when, as the word is joined by Măqqêph to the following word, the tone has passed away from them.

85. The conjunction ו is written ו before a consonant with Š'wâ.

86. **וְהִי** for **וְהִי** = I; **וְהִי** for **וְהִי** = you; ו for **וְהִי** = him.

5. GRAMMAR-LESSON.

1. § 2. 4, 5, 7,

Pronunciation of **ק, ט, ז**.

2. § 3. 2, 3,

Letters with double forms, and with similar forms.

3. § 4. 2, Weak, Medium and Strong Letters.
 4. § 12. 2, 3, Aspirates with Š'wâ preceding, with disjunctive accent preceding.
 5. § 15. 1, 3, Dāghēš-forte compensative and conjunctive.
 6. § 16. 1, 2, Mäppîq and Rāphē.
 7. §§ 26. 3, 4; 28. 3, 4, Sharpened and Half-open syllables.

6. WORD-LESSON.

- (118) אֶכְלָה *food* (120) נָתַן *he-gave* (122) מְאֹד *exceedingly*
 (119) הִנֵּה *behold* (121) יֶרֶק *greenness* (123) שִׁשִּׁי *sixth*

7. PRINCIPLES OF SYNTAX.—THE ARTICLE.

עַל-פְּנֵי הַמַּיִם = *upon+faces-of the-waters* = upon the face[s] of the waters.

רוּחַ אֱלֹהִים = *spirit-of God* = the spirit of God.

לְמִקְוֵה הַמַּיִם = *to-collection-of the-waters* = to the collection of waters.

כָּל-נֶפֶשׁ הַחַיָּה = *all+soul(s)-of the life* = all the souls of life.

בְּרֵגַת הַיָּם = *in-fish-of the-sea* = in the fish of the sea.

Principle 3.—The article cannot be prefixed to a noun in the construct state; if the article is needed, it is given to the noun following.

Principle 4.—If the second of two nouns in the construct relation is definite, because it is a proper noun, or because it has the article, the first noun is also to be regarded as *definite*.

8. EXERCISES.

1. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *I knew that thou (m.) (art) good*; (2) *I gave to the cattle and to the beast(s) of the earth grass and herb(s) for food*; (3) *The tree yielded (Heb., made) good fruit*; (4) *God gave to the fowl of the heavens the seed of the earth for food*; (5) *(There) was fruit in all the earth*; (6) *All that God made was exceedingly good*.

2. To be translated into English:—(1) בְּיוֹם אַחֵר עָשָׂה אֱלֹהִים; (2) בְּיוֹם הַשְּׁלִישִׁי; (3) בְּיוֹם הַרְבִּיעִי נָתַן בְּרָקִיעַ; (4) הָיְתָה הַיְבֵּשֶׁה וְתוֹצֵא עֵשֶׂב וְעֵץ; (5) בְּיוֹם הַחֲמִישִׁי בָּרָא אֱלֹהִים אֶת-הַמָּאֹרֶת; (6) בְּיוֹם הַשִּׁשִּׁי עָשָׂה אֶת-הַבְּהֵמָה; (7) הַשָּׁמַיִם וְאֵת דָּגַת הַיָּם; (8) וַיִּבְרָא אֶת-הָאָדָם בְּצֶלֶם אֱלֹהִים.

3. To be written in English letters:—(1) אַבְלָה, (2) יֶרֶק, (3) זֶרַע, (4) בֵּין, (5) בְּקֶרֶךְ, (6) יוֹם, (7) בֵּין, (8) זֶרַע.

4. To be written in Hebrew letters:—(1) hû, (2) khēm, (3) hā, (4) h^amî, (5) khā, (6) nû, (7) zé, (8) 'ellé.

LESSON XVI.—REVIEW.

[To the student:—This lesson is a review of all that have preceded it. Nothing is so necessary, in the acquisition of a language, as constant and thorough review. One should carry forward with him at least nine-tenths of what he has learned. The first chapter of Genesis contains one hundred and two different words, and about four hundred and fifty different forms. The most common and most important principles of the language have been considered. Many additional principles might have been brought forward in connection with this chapter, but it has been deemed wise to hold them in reserve. It is understood that in no case will the student proceed to take up Lesson XVII., until this Lesson with all which it includes has been learned. Let every word, every verse, every principle be mastered absolutely.]

1. WORD-REVIEW.

[In this list of words, the superior figures indicate the verse in which the word, or its derivative, is found. In the case of nouns, the singular absolute is given, in the case of verbs, the root. The student is expected to compare with each word as here given, the various forms of that word which occur in the chapter, e. g., with הָיָה, he will compare הָיְתָה she-was, יְהִי let-(there)-be, יִהְיֶה and-let-(there)-be, וְיִהְיֶה and-(there)-was, וְיִהְיֶה and-they-shall-be, יִהְיֶה it-shall-be.]

I. VERBS.

רָחַף ²⁶	קָוָה ⁹	נָתַן ¹⁷	יָצָא ¹²	בָּרַךְ ²²	אֹר ^{*15}
רָחַף ²	קָרָא ⁵	עוֹף ^{*20}	כָּבַשׁ ²⁸	רָשָׁא ¹¹	אָמַר ³
רָמַשׁ ²¹	רָאָה ⁴	עָשָׂה ⁷	מָלָא ²²	הָיָה ²	כָּדַל ⁴
שָׂרַץ ²¹	רָבָה ²²	פָּרַח ²²	מָשַׁל ¹⁸	יָרַע ¹¹	בָּרָא ¹

* The Infinitive form, see § 55. 3.

2. NOUNS, PARTICLES, ETC.

רָקִיעַ ⁶	עוֹף ²⁰	ל ⁵	חַמְיִשׁ ²³	בְּהֶמָה ²⁴	אָדָם ²⁶
שְׁלִישׁ ¹³	עַל ²	גִּילָה ⁵	חֶשֶׁךְ ²	בֵּין ⁴	אֲדָמָה ²⁵
יְשָׁמִים ¹	עֵץ ¹¹	מָאֵד ³¹	טוֹב ⁴	בָּקָר ⁵	אֹרֶם ⁸
שָׁנָה ¹⁴	עָרַב ⁵	מָאוֹר ¹⁴	יְבֹשָׁה ⁹	גָּדוֹל ¹⁶	אוֹת ¹⁴
שָׁנִי ⁸	עָשָׂב ¹¹	מוֹעֵד ¹⁴	יוֹם ⁵	דָּגָה ²⁶	אַחֵר ⁵
יְשָׁנִים ¹⁶	פָּנִים ²	מַיִם ²	יָם ¹⁰	דְּמוּת ²⁶	אֲכָלָה ²⁹
יֶשְׁרָן ²⁰	פְּרִי ¹¹	מִין ¹¹	יָרֵק ³⁰	יָשָׁא ¹¹	אֶל- ⁹
יִשְׁשִׁי ³¹	צֶלֶם ²⁶	מִמְשָׁלָה ¹⁶	ב ²⁶	הַ ¹	אֱלֹהִים ¹
תָּהוּ ²	קָטָן ¹⁶	מֶן ⁷	כּוֹכַב ¹⁶	הֶנָּה ²⁹	אֶרֶץ ¹
תְּהוֹם ²	רֵאשִׁית ¹	מִקּוֹה ¹⁰	כִּי ⁴	וְ ¹	אִשָּׁר ⁷
תּוֹךְ ⁶	רִבִּיעִי ¹⁹	מִקּוֹם ⁹	כָּל ²¹	זָכָר ²⁷	אֵת ¹
תַּחַת ⁷	רוּחַ ²	נִפְשׁ ²⁰	כֵּן ⁷	יָרַע ¹¹	בְּ ¹
תַּנּוּן ²¹	רָמַשׁ ²⁴	נִקְבָּה ²⁷	כָּנָף ²¹	חָיָה ²⁰	בְּהוֹ ²

2. VERSE-REVIEW.

1. Pronounce the pointed text of each verse until it can be read aloud rapidly and without hesitation (see *Manual*, p. 7).

2. Write out on paper the unpointed text, one verse at a time, and then, without the aid of either pointed text or translation, insert the necessary points and vowel-signs. Compare the result with the pointed text, and note the mistakes; repeat the exercise till each verse can be pointed without mistake (see *Manual*, p. 29).

3. Write the Hebrew of the chapter, verse by verse, with only the English translation before the eye. Here also correct the result each time by the pointed text (see *Manual*, p. 18).

4. Write the Hebrew of the chapter, verse by verse, from the transliteration, noting with care, in the case of each word, the exact English equivalent for each sign or character in the Hebrew (p. 39).

3. GRAMMAR-REVIEW.

1. The alphabet, § 1. 1-3.
2. Pron. of א, ע, פ, ק, § 2. 1-4.
3. Pron. of ב, ש, ז, י, § 2. 5-8.
4. Extended, final, and similar letters, § 3. 1-3.
5. Labials and gutturals, § 4. 1.
6. Weak, medium and strong letters, § 4. 2.
7. Pron. of ו, § 5. 6. *a*.
8. Vowel-letters, א, י, ו, § 6. 1, 2, 3, and Notes 1-4.
9. Classificat'n of vowel-sounds, § 7. 1-4.
10. Names of vowels, § 8.
11. Simple Š'wâ, § 9. 1.
12. Compound Š'wâ, § 9. 2.
13. Initial and med. Š'wâ, § 10. 1, 2.
14. Syllable-divider, § 11. 1, 2. *a* and R.
15. Dāghēš-lene, § 12. 1, and N.
16. D. l. after a Š'wâ, § 12. 2.
17. D. l. after a disj. acc., § 12. 3.
18. Dāghēš-forte, § 13. 1, 2, and Note 1.
19. Omission of D. f., § 14. 1-3. Notes 1, 2.
20. D. f. compensative and conjunctive, § 15. 1, 3.
21. Māppiq and Rāphē, § 16. 1, 2.
22. Māqqēph, § 17. 1, 2.
23. Méthēgh, § 18. 1.
24. More common accents, § 24. 1-3.
25. Kinds of syllables, § 26. 1-4.
26. Syllabication, § 27. 1-3.
27. Quantity of vowel in syllables, § 28. 1-4.
28. Naturally long vowels, § 30. (opening words) and Notes 1, 2, under § 30. 7.
29. Tone-long vowels, § 31. (opening words) and Notes 1, 2, under § 31. 4.
30. Peculiarities of gutturals, § 42. 1-3.
31. The article, § 45. 1, 2, 3, & R. 3.
32. Inseparable prepositions, § 47. 1-5.
33. Wāw conjunctive, § 49. 1-4.
34. Personal pron., § 50. 1-3.
35. Pronominal suffixes, § 51. 1. *a-d*, 2.
36. Demonstrative pronoun, § 52. 1. *a-d*, 2.
37. Relative pronoun, § 53. 1. *a, b*.
38. Interrogative pronouns, § 54. 1, 2. *a-d*.
39. Roots, § 55. 1, 2.
40. Inflection, § 57. 1-3.
41. Tenses and Moods, § 57. 3. Notes 1, 2.
42. Simple verb-stem, § 58. 1, 2. *a* and Notes 1, 4.
43. Gender of nouns, § 122. 1, 2. *b*.
44. Number of nouns, § 122. 3-5.
45. States of nouns, § 123. 1, 2.

4. EXERCISE.*

To be translated into Hebrew:—

1. *The name of the light is day, and the name of the darkness is night.*
2. *Waters, to waters, the waters, to the waters.*
3. *The earth will be seen beneath the heavens.*
4. *The day, in which is light.*
5. *The fruit, in which is seed.*
6. *The fruit is in the seed, and the seed is in the earth.*
7. *The sun will be seen in the heavens.*
8. *To divide between the day and the night.*
9. *And in the great day. The great stars.*
10. *The great luminary is the sun; the small luminary is the moon.*
11. *The sun and the moon are in the expanse of the heavens.*
12. *Thou art in the heavens, and I am upon the earth.*
13. *And God saw all which he had created, and it was good.*
14. *God created the earth, and he created the heavens.*
15. *The waters are in the seas and upon the earth.*
16. *His day, her day, my day.*
17. *The beast of the earth was upon the ground.*
18. *This good place.*
19. *These great luminaries.*
20. *God gave to the fowl of the heavens the seed of the earth for food.*

LESSON XVII.—GENESIS II. 1–3.

1. NOTE-REVIEW

- (1) הַשָּׁמַיִם (5); (2) וְהָאָרֶץ (8); (3) עֶשְׂרָה (153); (4) אֲתָם (95);
 (5) כִּי (24); (6) בּוֹ (73); (7) אֲשֶׁר (48).

* These sentences are selected from preceding exercises.

2. NOTES.

156. וִיכְלוּ—*and-(they)-were-finished*; cf. ¹וִיכְרוּ (114), יָקוּ (55):
 a. D. f. omitted from ו, § 14. 2; ך indicates the plural number.
 b. The ך, in verbal forms, always marks the *passive*; under the first radical it indicates the Pū'āl (intensive passive) stem, § 59. 3.
 c. Root is כָּלָה, meaning in Pī'el, *finish*, in Pū'āl, *be-finished*.

157. וְכָל-צָבָאָם—*and-all+host-their*; cf. גִּרְלִים אֶת- (89. d):
 a. ך acc. to § 49. 1; ך is ם, because in a closed syllable which has lost its tone, § 36. 1. a.
 b. צָבָא host, but צָבָאָם host-their, ך under צ becoming ך when it ceases to stand before the tone, § 36. 3. b.
 c. ם(ך) is the pron. suf. of the 3 masc. plur., § 51. 1. d.

158. וִיכֵל—*and-(he)-finished*; cf. וִיכְרוּ, וִיכְלוּ:
 a. Shortened from וִיכְלָה, the Pī'el of כָּלָה (156. c).
 b. Two D. f.'s omitted: one from ו because without a full vowel, one from ל because final, § 14. 1, 2.

159. בַּיּוֹם הַשְּׁבִיעִי—*in-the-day the-seventh*:
 a. The accent — over הַשְּׁבִיעִי marks the end of a *secondary section*. It is called Zāqēph qātōn, i. e., little Zāqēph, § 24. 4.

160. מְלֹאכְתּוֹ—*work-his*; cf. וְרָעוּ, רֵאשִׁית:
 a. Abs. sg. מְלֹאכָה; א has lost its consonantal force.
 b. The ך of ל (in abs. form) becomes ך, because the open syllable has become closed, § 36. 1. b.
 c. The abs. has הַך, but the form with suf. has ת, § 122. 2. a.

161. וַיִּשְׁבֹּת—*and-he-rested*; cf. וַיִּקְרָא, וַיִּקְרָא:
 a. This is the regular form of the Qāl Impf., the ך in וַיִּקְרָא and וַיִּבְרָא being due to the presence of the weak letter א.
 b. The — in this word is ̄ (tone-long), not ̂.
 c. The root is plainly שָׁבַת *he-rested*, see below, 163.

162. וַיִּקְדָּשׁ—*and-he-sanctified*; cf. וַיִּבְרָךְ, וַיִּכְלֵ:

¹ Every old word, suggested for comparison with the new word under consideration, has at least *one* important point in common with that new word.

- a. D. f. omitted from י, as in יִהְיֶה, יִבְרַךְ, יִכְלֶה, יִעֲלֶה.
 b. The root is קָדַשׁ, meaning, as a verbal form, *he-was-holy*.
 c. The first radical has =, the second radical, D. f.; these indicate a P'el form; read §§ 59. 1.; 68. 2. a.
 d. Compare each vowel-sound in יִקְדֹּשׁ and יִבְרַךְ, and note that the latter has ־ instead of =, because ר refuses D. f., and ־ instead of —, because the accent is on the penult.
 e. The root means *be-holy*; the P'el, here intensive or causative, means *make-holy, sanctify*, § 59. 2. a.

163. עָשָׂה, קָרָא, בָּרָא—*he-rested*; cf. שָׁבַת.

- a. Qāl Perf. 3 masc. sing. of the strong verb שָׁבַת.

164. לַעֲשׂוֹת—to-make, i. e., *in-making*; cf. יַעֲלֶה (179):

- a. The prep. ל with =, because of following =, § 47. 3.
 b. עֲשׂוֹת is a Qāl Inf. const. of עָשָׂה; the ת is the fem. ending.
 c. Further information concerning this form will be given later.

3. FORMS FOR SPECIAL STUDY.

יִבְרַךְ but	יִבְרַךְ	מֵאֲרֶת but	מֵאֲרֶת	יִשְׁבֹּת
מֵלֹאֲכָה but	מֵלֹאֲכָהוּ	גִּדְלִים but	גִּדְלִים	יִקְוֹ
כָּל but	כָּל-	אָדָם but	אָדָם	יִקְדֹּשׁ
אֶת but	אֶת-	צָבָא but	צָבָא	יִכְלֹ
זֶרַע but	זֶרַעו	כְּנָפִים but	כְּנָפִים	יִבְדֹּל

4. OBSERVATIONS.

87. Change of ā to ă, of é to ǣ, of ē to ȳ, of ȫ to ȫ, i. e., of a tone-long vowel to its corresponding short, is of frequent occurrence, and is called *shortening*.

88. Change of ā to ʾ (־ to ־), i. e., of a tone-long vowel to a tone-short (š'wâ) is of frequent occurrence, and is called *volatilization*.

89. The Qāl Impf. has no special characteristic; unless one of the radicals is a weak letter, it generally has \bar{o} for the vowel of its second radical.

90. The Nīphāl has D. f. in and \neg under the first radical, while the other *passive* stem (Pūāl) has \neg under the first radical and D. f. in the second.

91. The Pīāl has (besides D. f. in the second radical) \neg under the first radical; the Hīphāl has \neg under the preformative.

5. GRAMMAR-LESSON.

1. § 58. 1, 2. *a*, Simple verb-stem, Qāl.
2. § 63. (& p. 167) Tabular view, Inflection of the Qāl Perfect.
3. § 63. 1-4, Remarks on inflection.
4. § 36. 3. *a*, Volatilization of an ultimate vowel in verbal inflection.
5. § 36. 3. N. 2, [This covers volatilization of \neg to \neg in the forms
קִטְּלָתָן, קִטְּלָתָם.]

6. WORD-LESSON.

1. Learn from the Hebrew word-lists under List I., verbs occurring 500 to 5,000 times, those words numbered 1-10.
2. Make a list of the new words in Gen. II. 1-3.

7. EXERCISES.

1. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *I said, we said, she said, thou (f.) didst say, they said, ye (m.) said*; (2) *She ruled, they ruled, ye (f.) ruled, I ruled, we ruled, thou (m.) ruledst*; (3) *They gave, we gave, I gave, she gave, thou (m.) gavest, he gave*; (4) *I knew, she knew, we knew, they knew, thou (m.) didst know*.

2. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *The heavens will be finished*; (2) *The waters will be collected*; (3) *God will sanctify the seventh day*; (4) *God rested in the seventh day*; (5) *He created the heavens and all their host*; (6) *He made the great luminaries*; (7) *He*

will rest in this day; (8) *We rested, she rested, ye (m.) rested, they rested.*

3. To be translated into English:—(1) **מִי שָׁבַת מְכַל-מְלֹאכְתּוֹ** (2) **מִי יִשְׁבֹּת בַּיּוֹם הַשְּׁבִיעִי** (3) **שָׁבַתִּי בַּיּוֹם הַשְּׁשִׁי** (4) **וְהַיּוֹם הַשְּׁבִיעִי אֲשֶׁר-בּוֹ שָׁבַת אֱלֹהִים**.

4. To be written in English letters:—*The first three verses of Genesis II., from the pointed text.*

5. To be written with points and vowel-signs:—*The first three verses of Genesis II., from the unpointed text.*

8. TOPICS FOR STUDY.

(1) Omission of D. f. (2) Characteristics of Pū'al stem. (3) Volatilization of a penultimate vowel, of an ultimate vowel. (4) The Qāl Imperfect. (5) The Pī'el Imperfect. (6) Shortening of a tone-long vowel. (7) Difference between the vowels of **שָׁבַת** and **וַיִּבְרָךְ** and **וַיִּקְדָּשׁ**. (8) Original form of the simple verb-stem. (9) Form in use. (10) Its inflection. (11) Forms of the Qāl Perf. containing half-vowels. (12) The various personal terminations and their origin.

LESSON XVIII.—GENESIS II. 4–6.

1. NOTE-REVIEW.

(1) **אֲרֶץ** (62); (2) **יְהִיָּה** (149); (3) **הָאֲדָמָה** (129); (4) **פָּנִי** (13).

2. NOTES.

165. **אֵלֶּה**—*these*; cf. **זֶה** (m.), **זֹאת** (f.).

166. **תּוֹלְדוֹת**—*generations-of*; cf. **מֵאֲרֹת**, **מִן-עֲרִים**:

a. Plur. fem., never found in sing.; two syllables.

b. Absence of D. l. in **ד** shows at once that preceding Š'wâ is vocal, § 12. 2.

c. Three aspirates, all aspirated; both o's are ô, not ȝ.

167. בְּהִבְרָאם—in-being-created-their; cf. יִקְוּ, צִבְאָם:

- a. ב pointed with Š'wâ; ׀ same as in צִבְאָם (157).
- b. It is קָטַל, but קָטְלָה; so הִבְרָא, but הִבְרָאָם, i. e., the ultimate ׀ is volatilized when ׀ is added, § 36. 3. a.
- c. הִבְרָא has D. f. in and ׀ under the first radical, the characteristics of the Niph'al or passive stem, § 75. R. 2.
- d. This is an Inf const. governed by the prep. ב.

168. עֲשׂוֹת—to-make, or making-of: see 164.

169. יְהוָה—Jehovah but this word as written has the vowels, viz., —, — and ׀, of the word אֲדֹנִי Lord. It should rather be written יְהוּה, and pronounced Yăh-wé.

170. שִׁיחַ—shrub-of: one syllable, § 27. 1; cf. רוּחַ.

171. הַשָּׂדֶה—the-field; cf. עֵשָׂה, יְהִיה:

- a. The accent ˆ over הַשָּׂדֶה, like — over הַשְּׂבִיעִי (159. a), marks a secondary section. It is called R'bhî(ă)', § 24. 5. b.

172. טַרְם—tê-rēm—not-yet: an adverb.

173. יִצְמַח—(he) will-sprout-forth; cf. יֵשֶׁבֶת:

- a. Qāl Impf. 3 m. sg. of צָמַח he-sprouted-forth.
- b. The ׀ under מ is pausal for —, § 38. 2.
- c. This verb has = (in pause ׀) rather than ˆ, as seen in יֵשֶׁבֶת, because of the guttural ח, § 42. 2. b.

174. לֹא—lô—not; cf. יֹאמֶר, זֹאת.

175. הִמְטִיר—(he) had-caused-to-rain; cf. הִבְדִּיל, מִבְדִּיל:

- a. Here are three radicals, making מְטַר he-rained.
- b. The prefix ה (originally הִ) indicates the Hiph'il Perfect, § 60. 1. a, b; and § 62. 2.
- c. Cf. the vowel of the preformative in the forms יְבַדֵּל, תְּבַדֵּשׁ, מְבַדֵּל, מְבַדֵּשׁ, with that in הִמְטִיר, § 75. R. 6.

176. אֵין—a noun meaning nothing, but always used as a verbal expression, there is not, there was not; hence the phrase means and man was not, or and there was no man.

177. לַעֲבֹד—to-serve; cf. לַעֲשׂוֹת, לְמַשֵּׁל:

a. The עֲבֹד is Qāl Inf. const. of עָבַד he-served; but ע has =, where מ of מַשֵּׁל, a similar form, has =, because it is a guttural, § 42. 3. a.

b. The prep. ל takes =, as in לַעֲשׂוֹת, according to § 47. 3.

178. וְאֵד—w'êdh—and-(a)-mist.

179. יַעֲלֶה—(he) will-go-up, or (he) used-to-go-up; cf. יָהִי:

a. י is the pref. of the Impf.; the root is עָלָה he-went-up.

b. The vowel under י in יֵשֶׁבֶת and יֵצֵאֵם is =, but in this word it is =, because of the following ע, § 42. 2. a.

c. Just as an original = is retained under the preformative of all Hiph'il forms except the Perfect, where it has been attenuated (§ 36. 4) to = (cf. הִמָּטִיר), so an original = has been retained under the preformative of the Qāl Impf. before gutturals, where otherwise it is attenuated to =.

d. In יֵשֶׁבֶת the first rad. has =, but in יַעֲלֶה it has =, § 42. 3. b.

e. The Imperfect here expresses customary action in past time.

180. מִן—from: so written only before the article; cf. מִן, מִן, § 48. 1, 2.

181. וְהִשָּׁקָה—and-used-to-cause-to-drink; cf. הִמָּטִיר:

a. Another Hiph'il Perf., as indicated by הִ; root שָׁקָה.

b. The ך here is Wāw Conv. or Consec., and gives to the verb the force possessed by יַעֲלֶה, which preceded it, § 73. 1. b, 2. b.

3. FORMS FOR SPECIAL STUDY.

עֲשׂוֹת	הִמָּטִיר	יִקְרָא	רוּחַ
לַעֲבֹד	הִשָּׁקָה	יֵשֶׁבֶת	רָקִיעַ
יַעֲלֶה	יִבְדֹּל	יֵצֵאֵם	מִזְרִיעַ
יֵצֵאֵם	תִּרְשָׁא	יַעֲלֶה	שִׁיחַ

4. OBSERVATIONS.

92. A guttural will take (1) *under* it a compound instead of a simple Š'wâ; and (2) *before* it the vowel = rather than = or =.

93. The Hîph'îl stem has, under the preformative, the vowel = except in the Perfect, where it has been *attenuated* to — (cf. Latin *facilis*, but *difficilis*).

94. The vowel of the preformative in the Qāl Imperfect was originally =, but this has been retained only before gutturals, being elsewhere attenuated to —.

95. The Qāl Imperfect may have for its stem-vowel either ō, or ā. In the cases cited above, note how = before נ and in pause has been heightened to =, while before מ it has been heightened to é.

96. Pāthāḥ-furtive steals in under the final gutturals מ, ה, ע, when they are preceded by any long vowel except =.

5. GRAMMAR-LESSON.

1. § 59. 1. *a*, *b*, 2. *a*, *b*. and N., Origin and use of the Pī'ēl stem.
2. § 59. 3, 4. *a*, *b*. and N., Origin and use of the Pū'āl stem.
3. § 59. 5. *a*, 6 *a*, *b*, Origin and use of the Hîthpā'ēl st.
4. § 65. 1. *b*, 2. *a*, *b*, (& p. 167) Inflection of these stems in Perf.
5. § 36. 4. *a*, *b*, Attenuation of = to —.

6. WORD-LESSON.

1. In the Word-Lists, under List I., the verbs numbered 11—20.
2. Make a list of the new words in Genesis II. 4—6.

7. EXERCISES.

1. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *He sanctified* (קִדְּשׁ, Pī.), *we sanctified, they sanctified, I sanctified, ye (m.) sanctified*; (2) *She spoke* (דַּבָּר in Pī'ēl), *I spoke, we spoke, they spoke, thou (f.) didst speak, ye (m.) did speak*; (3) *He was sanctified* (Pū'āl), *I was sanctified, we were sanctified, they were sanctified*; (4) *She purified her-*

self (קִדְשׁ in Hithpā'el), *we purified ourselves, they purified themselves, I purified myself.*

2. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *Jehovah God sanctified this day and this place;* (2) *This (is) the day which God sanctified;* (3) *These (are) the heavens and the earth which God created;* (4) *The shrub and the herb will be in the field;* (5) *There was no man upon the earth in those days;* (6) *God did not cause it to rain upon the dry (land);* (7) *The herb will sprout forth upon the field;* (8) *These generations;* (9) *This earth;* (10) *This day.*

3. To be translated into English:—(1) קִדְשֵׁנִי אֶת-הַיּוֹם; (2) הַמַּשָּׁל לְאֱלֹהִים אֶת-הָאָדָם; (3) נָתַתָּ לּוֹ אֶת הָאָרֶץ הַזֹּאת; (4) בָּרָא אֶת-הָאָדָם; (5) בְּרִנַּת הַיָּם וּבְעוֹף הַשָּׁמַיִם וּבְכָל-הָאָרֶץ; (6) לַעֲבֹד אֶת-הָאֲדָמָה.

4. To be written in English letters:—*Verses 4—6 of chapter II. from the pointed text.*

5. To be written with points and vowel-signs:—*Verses 4—6 of chapter II. from the unpointed text.*

8. TOPICS FOR STUDY.

(1) Forms of the Dem. pron. (2) Use of D. l. (3) Volatilization of an ultimate vowel in verbal forms. (4) Characteristics of the Niph'al. (5) The word יְהוָה. (6) Pāthāḥ-furtive. (7) The difference in pointing between יִשְׁבֹּת and יִצְמַח, between יִשְׁבֹּת and יִקְרָא, between יִשְׁבֹּת and יַעֲלֶה. (8) Attenuation of = to -. (9) Hiph'il Perfect. (10) אֵין, לֹא, טָרַם. (11) Difference between עָבַד and מָשַׁל. (12) Force of the tense in יַעֲלֶה. (13) Peculiarities of gutturals. (14) The origin, use, and inflection of the three intensive stems. (15) The form קָטַלָּה. (16) The form קָטַלְתָּם. (17) Heightening. (18) The Personal pronoun.

LESSON XIX.—GENESIS II. 7–9.

1. NOTE-REVIEW.

(1) יְהוָה (169); (2) מִן (180); (3) נֶפֶשׁ חַיָּה (102, 103), (4) כָּל־ (108), (5) בְּתוֹךְ (41); (6) עֵץ (70), (7) טוֹב (24).

2. NOTES.

182. יִצָּר—*and-(he)-formed*; cf. יֵאָמֵר:

- a. The first י is the preformative, the second, the radical.
- b. Qāl Impf. 3 m. sg. of the root יָצַר *he-formed*.
- c. The ׀ under צ is ĕ; consideration of it may be postponed.

183. עָפָר—*dust*: with the article it would be הָעָפָר, § 45. 4.

184. וַיִּנְפַח—*and-he-breathed*; cf. יִצְמַח, מִתְחַת, יִצְמַח:

- a. For יִנְפַח, the נ being assimilated; root נָפַח.
- b. On = instead of ׀ before ח see § 42. 2. b.

185. בְּאַפָּיו—*b'āp-pāw—in-nostrils-his*:

- a. אָף *nose*, אִפִּים *nostrils*; אִפָּיו *his-nostrils*.
- b. Learn that יָ׀, pronounced āw (the י having no force), is the form of 3 masc. sg. suf. when attached to plural or dual nouns.
- c. The D. f. in פ stands for נ, the original form being אִנַּף.

186. נִשְׁמַת—*nī-š'māth—breath-of*; cf. חַיַּת, דְּגַת, חַיַּת:

- a. Abs. sg. is נִשְׁמָה, but in const. הָ׀ goes back to the orig. תָ׀; the other changes will come up later.

187. חַיִּים—*lives*; cf. חַיָּה *life, beast*.

188. יִטָּע—*and-(he)-planted*; cf. יָפַח:

- a. So far as concerns vowels and form, the same as יָפַח (184); from the root נָטַע *he-planted*.

189. גֵּן—*garden*; cf. below in v. 9 הַגֵּן *in pause*.

190. מִקְרָם—*mīq-qé-dhēm—from-east*; cf. עָרַב:

- a. The prep. מִן with נ assimilated, § 48. 1.
- b. An *a*-class Segholate, primary form קָרַם, § 106. 1. *a*.

191. וַיִּשֶׁם—*and-he-put*: learn (1) this form, (2) its meaning, (3) its root שִׁים *to-put*.

192. שָׁם—*there*: an adverb.

193. יָצַר—*he-formed*, or *he-had-formed*; cf. וַיִּיצַר:

a. Pausal for יָצַר, the root form, see 182. b.

194. וַיִּצְמַח—*and-(he)-caused-to-sprout-forth*; cf. וַיִּבְרַל:

a. Cf. with Qāl יִצְמַח (173), which has — under ' instead of =.

b. The = under the preformative is the indication of the Hīph'āl (except in Perf.).

c. וַיִּבְרַל has — under 2d rad., but יִצְמַח has =; why? § 42. 2. b.

d. Hīph. Impf. 3 m. sg. of the root צָמַח *he-sprouted*.

195. נִחְמַד—*nēh-mādh—desirable*, or *desired*:

a. The point in מ is neither D f., nor D l. (why not?); it is used in some texts, to show that the preceding Š'wâ, though under a guttural, is silent.

b. The root is חָמַד, נ indicating a Nīph'āl.

c. On the vowel ִ see § 42. 2. c; on ִ, § 71. 2.

196. לִמְאֵל... לִמְרֹאה—*for-sight... for-food*:

a. Two nouns formed by the prefix מ; cf. מְקוֹה, מְקוֹם; § 113. 1.

b. The roots are רָאָה *he-saw*, אָכַל *he-ate*.

197. הַחַיִּים—*hă-hăy-yîm—the-lives*; cf. הַחַיִּשׁ:

a. The D. f. of the article is implied in ח, §§ 42. 1. b; 45. 2.

b. Méthēgh on the second syllable before the tone.

198. הַדָּעַת—*the-knowing*: a verbal noun from יָדַע *he-knew*, with the article pointed as usual; it has here a direct object.

199. וָרַע—*wā-rā'—and-evil*; cf. וְבָהוּ:

a. Wāw Conj., before a tone-syllable, takes sometimes ־, § 49. 4.

b. רַע, instead of רָע, because in pause, § 38. 2.

3. FORMS FOR SPECIAL STUDY.

נֶפֶשׁ	אֶרֶץ	דָּשָׁא	עֵשֶׁב	בָּקָר
קָרָם	עָרֵב	שָׂרֵץ	עָרֹן	חֶשֶׁךְ

4. OBSERVATIONS.

97. Nouns accented on the penult, having — (é) for their first vowel, are *always* *a*-class Segholates, the é being a heightening of an original ä.

98. Nouns accented on the penult, having — (ē) for their first vowel, are *always* *i*-class Segholates, the ē being a heightening of an original ĭ.

99. Nouns accented on the penult, having — (ō) for their first vowel, are *always* *u*-class Segholates, the ō being a heightening of an original ŭ.

100. The unaccented — in the ultima of all these nouns is merely an inserted helping-vowel (§ 37. 2), for otherwise the word would be a monosyllable ending in two consonants.

5. GRAMMAR-LESSON.

- | | |
|---|--|
| 1. § 60. 1. <i>a</i> , <i>b</i> , 2, | Origin and use of the Hīph'āl stem. |
| 2. § 60. 3, 4, | Origin and use of the Hōph'āl stem. |
| 3. § 61. 1, 2, | Origin and use of the Nīph'āl stem. |
| 4. § 65. 1. <i>a</i> , <i>c</i> , 2. <i>c</i> , | Inflection of these various stems (cf. p. 166). |
| 5. § 106. 1, | Origin of Segholates. |
| 6. § 36. 2. <i>N</i> ., | To what are ä, ĭ, ŭ, <i>when heightened</i> , changed? |

6. WORD-LESSON.

1. In the Word-Lists, Lists I. and II., the verbs numbered 21—30.
2. Make out a list of the new words in Genesis II. 7—9.

7. EXERCISES.

1. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *He caused to rain, they caused to rain, I caused to rain, we caused to rain*; (2) *He caused to kill, she caused to kill, they caused to kill, ye (m.) caused to kill*; (3) *He divided* (Hīph. of בָּרַךְ), *she divided, they divided, I divided, we divided*; (4) *Thou (m.) wast caused to divide, I was caused to kill, we were caused to kill*; (5) *He was killed, I was killed, she*

was killed, thou (m.) wast sanctified (Nīph.), ye (f.) were sanctified, they were sanctified.

2. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *And God breathed into his nostrils;* (2) *In the garden which God planted in Eden was fruit;* (3) *This fruit was good for food;* (4) *The good fruit;* (5) *The evil fruit;* (6) *The good tree and the evil tree;* (7) *And he caused to sprout forth grass and herb(s) and tree(s).*

3. To be translated into English:—(1) הַבְּרִיל אֱלֹהִים בֵּין הָעֵץ אֲשֶׁר בְּתוֹךְ הַגֶּן עֵץ הַחַיִּים; (2) הַטּוֹב וּבֵין הָרָע; (3) נָתַן אֱלֹהִים אֶת-הָאֲדָם בֶּגֶן אֲשֶׁר נָטַע אֶת-הָעֵץ בֶּגֶן; (4) הַבְּרִילָה; (5) נָטַע וְאֲשֶׁר-בּוֹ הַצִּמִּיחַ כָּל-עֵץ נִחְמָד לִמְרֹאֶה; (6) נִמְשְׁלוּ, גִּמְשְׁלָנוּ, נִמְשַׁלְתָּ, הַבְּרִילָנוּ, הַבְּרִילָתָם; (7) הַבְּרִילָתָם, הַבְּרִילָנוּ, הַבְּרִילָתָם.

4. To be written in English letters:—*Verses 7—9 of chapter II., from the pointed text.*

5. To be written with points and vowel-signs:—*Verses 7—9 of chapter II., from the unpointed text.*

6. To be written:—(1) The verbs in § 76, numbered 1—30, in the Perfect 3 m. sg. of those stems in which each verb is there said to occur; (2) the same verbs in the Perfect 3 c. pl.; (3) the same verbs in the Perfect 2 m. pl.

8. TOPICS FOR STUDY.

(1) Assimilation. (2) The vowels — and — in the stem of the Qāl Imperfect. (3) Pronunciation and meaning of the affix יִן . (4) The root *to-put*, the form *and-he-put*. (5) Difference between יְבִדֵּל and יַצְמַח . (6) מ as a prefix in the formation of nouns. (7) A-class Segholates. (8) I-class Segholates. (9) U-class Segholates. (10) Origin, use and inflection of the Hīph'āl, the Hōph'āl and the Nīph'āl stems. (11) Heightening. (12) The helping-vowel ֶ .

LESSON XX.—GENESIS II. 10–14.

1. NOTE-REVIEW.

(1) מִלְאֲכָתּוֹ (160); (2) וַיֵּשֶׁבֶת (161); (3) תּוֹלְדוֹת (166); (4) יִצְמַח (173); (5) יַעֲלֶה (179).

2. NOTES.

200. וְנָהָר—*and-(a)-river*; cf. אֲדָם, כְּנָף, וְנָהָר:

a. This noun belongs to a large class, formed from the root by means of two originally short vowels, both of which, the one *before*, and the other *under*, the tone, have become tone-long, § 107. 1. a.

201. יָצָא—*yô-qē'—going-forth, = goes-forth*; cf. רָמַשׁ:

a. The active participle of Qāl, used, as often, for a present tense.

b. The first vowel is ô, not ō; the root, יָצָא *he-went-forth*.

202. מֵעֵדֶן—*from-Eden*; cf. מַעַל, § 48. 2; עָשָׂב, § 106. 1. b:

a. Note the Zāqēph-qāṭōn (־); it marks the end of a secondary section and also the accented syllable of מֵעֵדֶן, cf. 159. a.

203. לְהַשְׁקוֹת—*to-cause-to-drink*, i. e., *to-water*; cf. עֲשׂוֹת, הַבְדִּיל:

a. Like הַבְדִּיל, this word has the pref. ה־; it is Hīph. Inf. const.

b. Like עֲשׂוֹת, it ends in וֹת; it is from a root whose last letter is ה־.

c. Cf. also the Hīph. Perf. 3 m. sg. הִשְׁקָה (181).

204. מִשָּׁם—*and-from-there*; cf. מִתַּחַת, וּבֵין.

205. יִפְרָד—*it-will-be-divided*, or *it-divides-itself*:

a. D. f. *in* and *ā under* פ indicate at once the Nīph'āl.

b. The root is פָּרַד; Nīph. Perf., נִפְרַד; cf. יָקוּ (55).

206. לְאַרְבָּעָה—*for-four*; cf. רַבִּיעִי *fourth*.

207. רִאשִׁים—*rā'-šîm—heads*: an irregular plural from רָאשׁ.

208. שֵׁם—*šēm—name*: same as the proper name *Shem*.

209. הַסָּבִיב—*the-(one)-surrounding*; cf. יָצָא, רָמַשׁ:

a. On ־ see 171. a.

210. הַחֲוִילָה—hă-hî-wî-lā—the-Havilah:

- a. The article here belongs really to אֶרֶץ, the phrase = *all the land of Havilah*, not *all land of the Havilah*, see Principle 3 (p. 63).

211. אֲשֶׁר-שָׁם—which+there, = *where*; cf. אֲשֶׁר-בּוֹ = *in which*.

212. זָהָב—gold: A noun like נָהָר, אָדָם, כֶּנֶף, § 107. 1. a.

213. וְזָהָב—û-z'hăbh—and-gold-of:

- a. The Wāw, before a consonant with Š'wâ, is ו, § 49. 2.
 b. Comp'd Š'wâ under ז, though not a guttural, after ו, § 32. 3. d.
 c. Méthëgh with ו before compound Š'wâ, § 18. 3.
 d. זָהָב or, as it would be without ו, זֶהָב, differs from זָהָב in that the first ז, in an open syl., is volatilized, the second, in a closed syl., is shortened; in other words, the form is treated as if the accent had passed from it to the following word. This is virtually true, for the noun is in the construct state, § 123. (opening words); § 125. 3. a, b.
 e. Cf. נָהָר abs., but נָהָר const.; כֶּנֶף abs., but כֶּנֶף const.

214. הַהוּא—hă-hî' (not hă-hîw')—the-that; cf. הַהוּא:

- a. הוּא is archaic for הִיא, § 50. 3. a; here used as a Demonstrative, § 52. 2.
 b. The Demonstrative follows its noun, and has the article

215. הַבְּדֵלִיּוּם—hăb-b'dhō-lăh—the-bdellium.

216. אֶבֶן הַשֹּׁהַם—'é-bhên hăš-šō-hăm—stone-of the-onyx:

- a. Two Segholates,—one a-class, one u-class.
 b. Helping-vowel in first is א, in second, after ה, א, § 37. 2. a.

217. הַדִּקְלָה—hîd-dé-qêl—Tigris (?).

218. הַהֹלֵךְ—hă-hô-lêkh—the-(one)-going; cf. הַסֹּבֵב:

- a. D. f. of article is implied in ה, cf. הַהוּא (214), § 45. 2.
 b. Qāl act. Part. (ô, not ô) of הֹלֵךְ he-went.

219. קִדְמָה—qîdh-măth—eastward-of; const. of קִדְמָה:

- a. The original מֶ is restored in the const. state, § 122. 2. a. (3).
 b. A fem. form related to קָדַם (190).

220. הוּא פָּרַת—is Euphrates.

3. FORMS FOR SPECIAL STUDY.

יָצָא	הָאָחֵר	חֵיהַ abs., but	חֵית const.
סָבַב	וְהָב	נִשְׁמָה abs., but	נִשְׁמַת const.
הָלַךְ	שֵׁם-הַנָּהָר	קָרְמָה abs., but	קָרְמַת const.

4. OBSERVATIONS.

101. The *o* of the Qāl active Participle is unchangeable, *ō*, not changeable, *ō̄*.

102. Note, in the words cited above, Méthëgh written (1) on second syl. before the tone, (2) with a vowel before compound Š'wâ, (3) with a long vowel, in a closed syl. before Măqqêph.

103. The original fem. ending in Hebrew was תִּי; but this has been changed to תִּי, except where something closely following protects it. On account of the following noun, it is preserved in the construct state.

5. GRAMMAR-LESSON.

1. § 62. Table, General view of the Verb-stems.
2. § 62. R's 1—4, Changes from original vowels.
3. § 66. Tabular View, Inflection of Qāl Imperfect (active).
4. § 66. R. 1, Various prefixes and affixes used.
5. § 66. R. 2, The original stem of the Qāl Imperfect.
6. § 66. R's 3, 4, Remarks on the terminations 'ִי, וְ, וְהָב.

6. WORD-LESSON.

1. In the Word-Lists, under List II., verbs numbered 31—40.
2. Make out a list of the new words in Genesis II. 10—14.

7. PRINCIPLES OF SYNTAX.—THE PERSONAL PRONOUN.

- הוא הסָבַב HE or IT (is) the (one) surrounding.
- וְהָב הָאָרֶץ הזהב And the gold of THAT land.
- וְהַנָּהָר הָרְבִיעִי הוא פָּרַת And the fourth river is Euphrates.

Principle 5.—The personal pronoun, besides (1) its ordinary use as a *personal* pronoun, may have (2) the force of a remote demonstrative pronoun (*that*), and (3) the force of a *copula*, i. e., to mark the relation between the subject and predicate.

8. EXERCISES.

1. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *He will rest, I shall rest, we shall rest, they will rest, thou (f.) shalt rest*; (2) *They (m.) shall swarm, he shall swarm, she shall swarm, they (f.) shall swarm, ye (m.) shall swarm*; (3) *He will call, she will call, I shall call, we shall call, thou (m.) shalt call*; (4) *He will plant, I shall plant, thou (m.) shalt plant, she shall plant, they shall plant*; (5) *He will give, she will give, I will give, we shall give, thou (m.) wilt give*.

2. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *(The) river of that land is (a) great river*; (2) *(The) name of that river is Euphrates*; (3) *The river which goes forth from Eden will be divided*; (4) *(The) gold of (the) land of Havilah is good gold*; (5) *Thou shalt call that river which goes (= the (one) going) eastward of Assyria Euphrates*.

3. To be translated into English:—(1) כּוֹכַב קֶטֶן אֲחֵר; (2) נָהַר גָּדֹל; (3) שֵׁם-הַנָּהָר הוּא עֵדֶן; (4) נָהַר גָּדֹל; (5) סִכַּב אֶת-הָאָרֶץ אֲשֶׁר-שָׁם זָהָב; (6) תִּשְׁבְּתִי בַיּוֹם הַשְּׁבִיעִי; שֵׁם הוּא עֵדֶן.

4. To be written in English letters:—*Verses 10—14 of chapter II., from the pointed text.*

5. To be written with points and vowel-signs:—*Verses 10—14 of chapter II., from the unpointed text.*

6. To be written:—(1) The verbs in § 76 numbered 31—62 (excepting Nos. 35, 39, 48, 51, 59) in the Perf. 3 m. sg. of those stems in which each verb is there said to occur; (2) The same verbs in the Perf. 3 c. pl.; (3) The same verbs in the Perf. 2 m. pl.

9. TOPICS FOR STUDY.

(1) Nouns formed by prefixing מ. (2) Nouns which had originally two short vowels. (3) A-class, I-class and U-class Segholates. (4) The vowels of the Qāl Part. act. (5) A comparison of הִשְׁקוּת with הִבְרִיל and עֲשׂוּת. (6) The words meaning *he-was-divided*, *he-will-be-divided*. (7) The construct state of nouns like נָהָר, זָהָב, etc. (8) The construct state of Segholates. (9) The two forms of the fem. ending הַ, and תַּ. (10) Méthēgh. (11) The original forms of the various Perfect stems. (12) Inflection of the Qāl Imperfect. (13) Prefixes and affixes of the Impf. as compared with the affixes of the Perfect. (14) The difference between the stem-vowels of יִשְׁבַּע, יִקְרָא, יִשְׁבֹּת.

LESSON XXI.—GENESIS II. 15–18.

1. NOTE-REVIEW.

(1) וַיִּפַּח (184); (2) לְאָמֹר (115); (3) מִקְרָם (190); (4) הִדְעַת (198); (5) וַיַּעַן (199).

2. NOTES.

221. וַיִּקַּח—and-(he)-took; cf. וַיִּשְׁבֹּעַ:

a. For וַיִּלְקַח, but ל is assimilated (like נ), § 89. 3.

b. The guttural ק has = (ǎ) before it, rather than ǝ, § 42. 2. b.

222. וַיְנַחֲהוּ—wǎy-yǎn-nî-ḥē-hû—and-he-caused-to-rest-him:

a. The ו־ is Wāw Consec.; הוּ is the pron. suf. of 3 m. sg.

b. The root is נָוַח to-rest; the form is an irreg. Hiph'il.

223. וּלְשָׁמְרָהּ וּלְעִבְדָּהּ—l'š-m'rah û-l'šb-dhâh û-l'šb-m'râh:

a. The translation of these words is: to-serve-her and-to-keep-her.

b. The insep. prepositions are as usual; ך before ל becomes ך, § 49. 2.

c. The final ה is a consonant, as indicated by Măppîq, § 16. 1.

d. The ף under ע and ש, if it were ā, would have Méthēgh, § 18. 2.

- c. הָ is a contraction of הַ; cf. י for הוּ, § 124. 1. R. 1.
 f. These forms are Qāl Inf's const. (cf. מִשַּׁל), and without suffixes would read עָבַד and שָׁמַר (§ 70. 2); but, before the suffix, ֹ is pushed backward to ע and ש, and shortened to ֹ, § 74. 3. a. (2).
 g. The syllables לֶע and לִש are *half-open*, and the Š'wās under ב and מ are *medial* (§ 26. 4. N).

224. וַיִּצַּו—*and-(he)-commanded*; cf. וַיִּבֹל from בָּלָה:

- a. Shortened from וַיִּצְוֶה, Pī'el Impf. of צָוָה *he-commanded*.
 b. D. f. omitted (1) from ' and (2) from ו, § 14. 1, 2.
 c. The unfailing indication of the Pī'el is here, viz., — under 1st rad.
 d. צָוָה, in Pī'el, = *he-commanded*; so בָּלָה, in Pī'el, = *he-finished*.

225. אָכַל—'ā-khōl—*to-eat*, or *eating*:

- a. Qāl Inf. *absolute* of אָכַל *he-ate*; second vowel *unchangeable*.
 b. Cf. with this the form of the Inf. const. אָכַל (cf. מִשַּׁל) = 'ākhōl, the *o* being *changeable*, § 70. 1. b, 2.
 c. Cf. מִשַּׁל (δ) and מִשַּׁל (δ); שָׁמַר (δ) and שָׁמַר (δ).

226. תֹּאכַל—tō'-khēl—*thou-shalt-eat*:

- a. ת indicates the Impf. 2 m. sg. (*thou*), root אָכַל.
 b. Cf. with this וַיֹּאמֶר *and-he-said*, from אָמַר.

227. וּמִעֵץ—*and-from-tree-of*: ו, § 49. 2; מ, § 48. 2.

228. תֹּאכַל—Another spelling of תֹּאכַל (226).

229. מִמֶּנּוּ כִּי בַיּוֹם—*from-him (= it); for, in-day-of*:

- a. מן reduplicated = מִמֶּנּוּ, with הוּ, in מִמֶּנּוּ = מִמֶּנּוּ, in which the ה is assim. backwards and repres. by D. f. in נ, § 51. 5. b, and — is deflected to —.
 b. D. l. in כ and in כ because of prec. disj. accent, § 12. 3.

230. תֹּאכַל—'ākhō-l'khā—*thy-eating*:

- a. The Inf. const. is אָכַל, but before ה, אָכַל (δ), § 74. 3. a. (1).
 b. Cf. (1) reg. form קָטַל, (2) form before ה, קָטַל, (3) form before ה, קָטַל (see Note 223. f), קָטַל (δ).

231. מוֹת תָּמוּת—mōth tā-mūth—*dying thou-shalt-die*:

- a. The Qāl Inf. abs., and Impf. 2 m. sg. of מוֹת *to-die*.

b. The explanation of these forms will be given later.

232. הָיֹוֹת—*h^eyôth—being-of*; cf. עֲשׂוֹת *making-of*:

a. Qāl Inf. const. of הָיָה *he-was*, translated as a verbal noun.

b. Under the guttural ה appears a compound Š'wâ.

233. לְבָרוּ—to or *in-separation-his*: ל, prep; בַּר, noun, ך, suffix.

234. אֶעֱשֶׂה-לּוֹ—'ê-'ešél+lô—I-will-make+for-him:

a. א indicates the *first* pers. sg.; root is עֲשָׂה *he-made*.

b. The D. f. in ל is conjunctive (cf. (עֲשֶׂה-פָּרִי, § 15. 3.

c. Cf. וַיַּעַשׂ (46), עָשָׂה (71), עֲשׂוֹת, all from עֲשָׂה.

235. עֵזֶר—'ê-zër—(a) *help* or *helper*; cf. עֹזֶר אֲבִן *Ebenezer*:

a. Like עָשָׂב and עָדֵן an *i*-class Segholate, § 106. 1. b.

236. כִּנְגְרוּ—as-over-against-him: כ, נִגַּד, ך.

3. FORMS FOR SPECIAL STUDY.

וַיִּקַּח	וַיִּקְדָּשׁ	וַיְבַדֵּל	יִקְוּ	אָכַל
וַיִּשַׁע	וַיִּצּוּ	וַיִּצְמַח	יִפְרֹד	אָכְלָהּ
וַיִּפַּח	וַיִּבְרַךְ	תִּדְרֹשׁ	תִּרְאֶה	עָבְרָה

4. OBSERVATIONS.

104. Verbs whose third radical is a guttural must have = for their stem-vowel in the Imperfect.

105. The Pī'el Impf. may always be distinguished by the = (or, if the second radical is a guttural, the †) which is under the first radical.

106. The Hīph'īl Impf. may be distinguished by the = which is under the personal preformative.

107. The Nīph'āl Impf. may be distinguished by the D. f. *in* and the † under the first radical.

108. The *o* of the Inf. abs. is ô unchangeable; but the *o* of the Inf. const. is ȃ, and may be shortened to ȃ, or may be given to the first radical and then shortened to ȃ.

5. GRAMMAR-LESSON.

1. § 68. 1. *a, b*, The stem and inflection of the Nīph'al Impf.
2. § 68. 2, 3, 4, The stems and inflection of the Pī'el, Hīthpā'el, (cf. pp. 166, 167) Pū'al and Hōph'al Imperfects.
3. § 68. 5. *a, b*, The stem and inflection of the Hīph'il Impf.

6. WORD-LESSON.

1. In the Word-Lists, under List II., verbs numbered 41—50.
2. Make out a list of the new words in Genesis II. 15—18.

7. EXERCISES.

1. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *He will be divided,¹ they will be divided, we shall be divided, thou (f.) shalt be divided*; (2) *She will sanctify, I shall sanctify, ye will sanctify, they (f.) will sanctify, we shall sanctify*; (3) *Thou (f.) shalt be sanctified, I shall be sanctified, ye (m.) shall be sanctified, we shall be sanctified*; (4) *He will cause to divide,² they (m.) will cause to divide, we shall cause to divide, thou (f.) wilt cause to divide, ye (f.) shall cause to divide*; (5) *Thou (f.) shalt be caused to divide, we shall be caused to divide*; (6) *I shall rule, I shall be ruled, thou (f.) shalt rule thyself, they (f.) will cause to rule, we shall rule ourselves*.

2. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *Thou mayest eat from all the fruit which God has given*; (2) *Thou shalt divide between the good and between the evil*; (3) *Thou mayest not eat from the tree which is in the midst of the garden*.

3. To be translated into English:—(1) אָכַל תֹּאכֵל; (2) מוֹת; (3) תִּמְוֹת; (4) עָשָׂה אֱלֹהִים; (5) בְּיָוֶם אֲבָלְךָ מִן־הָעֵץ תָּמוּת; (6) לְאָדָם עֹזר כְּנֶגְדּוֹ.

4. To be written in English letters:—Verses 15—18 of chapter II., from the pointed text.

5. To be written with points and vowel-signs:—Verses 15—18 of chapter II., from the unpointed text.

¹ Use the root פָּרַד (in Niphal). ² Use the root בָּרַל in Hiph'al.

6. To be written:—(1) The verbs in § 76. numbered 1—40 (except those in which the Qāl is marked Q*, and Nos 17, 19, 35 and 39), in the Imperfect 3 m. sg. of those stems in which each verb is there said to occur.

8. TOPICS FOR STUDY.

(1) Assimilation of ל. (2) Dif. between the *o* of the Inf. abs. and the *o* of the Inf. const. (3) The Inf. const. before suffixes. (4) The words meaning *being-of*, *to-serve-her*, *thy-eating*. (5) The characteristics by which the various Imperfects may be distinguished. (6) The stems of the various Imperfects. (7) The inflection of the various Imperfects. (8) Peculiarities of gutturals. (9) Tone-long vowels. (10) Méthēgh, Mäppîq, Rāphé and Mäqqēph.

LESSON XXII.—GENESIS II. 19–21.

1. NOTE-REVIEW.

(1) הָאָרְמָה (129); (2) חֵית (128); (3) הַיְשָׁרָה (171); (4) וַיִּקְרָא (29); (5) בְּהֵמָה (125); (6) עֵזָר כְּנָגְדּוֹ (235, 236); (7) וַיִּקַּח (221).

2. NOTES.

237. וַיִּצֵר—a defective writing of וַיַּצֵּר (182).

238. וַיִּבְא—and-he-caused-to-come; cf. וַיִּבְדֵּל:

a. Clearly a Hiph'il Impf. 3 m. sg. of the root בּוֹא *to-come-in*.

b. Instead of ׀, the preformative ' has ׀ in an open syllable.

239. לִרְאוֹת—lîr-'ôth—to-see; cf. לַעֲשׂוֹת, לִמְשֹׁל:

a. רְאוֹת is the Inf. const. of the verb רָאָה *he-saw*.

b. ל, before a letter with Š'wâ, takes ׀, § 47. 2.

240. מַה־יִּקְרָא־לּוֹ—mäy+yîq-rä'+lô—*what+he-will-call+to-it*:

a. The Interrogative *what?* pointed like the article, § 54. 2. a.

b. לוֹ = *to-him*, just as בּוֹ = *in-him*.

241. הוּא—literally *he*, = *is*; cf. Principle¹ 5 (3).

242. שְׁמוֹת . . . שְׁמוֹ—*his-name . . . names*:

- a. Before the suffix ך the ׀ of שֵׁם becomes ׀; but
- י. The — is retained before the fem. plur. affix םת.
- c. R'bhî(ă)' (—) over שְׁמוֹת, § 24. 5 b.

243. מָצָא—*he-found*; cf. קָרָא, בָּרָא:

- a. ׀, instead of — as in שָׁבַת, because א is silent.
- b. Lit., *he-found*; here impersonal, = *there-was-found*.

244. וַיִּפֹּל—wăy-yăp-pēl—*and-(he)-caused-to-fall*:

- a. This form is for וַיִּנְפֹּל, which is like וַיִּבְרֹל, in Hîph'îl.
- b. Root נָפַל, of which נ is assimilated and represented by D. f.
- c. נָתַן, נָטַע, נָפַח, נָפַל all have נ for their first radical; the old Jewish paradigm-word was פָּעַל, the first radical of which is פ; hence, technically, these verbs are called פ"ן, i. e., Pē Nûn, § 77. 2, and N. 1.

245. תִּרְדָּמָה—(a)—*deep-sleep*: on formation see § 115. and R.

246. וַיִּישָׁן—wăy-yî-šān—*and-he-slept*; cf. וַיִּצָּר:

- a. The ׀ is pausal for —, § 38. 2.
- b. The radical י becomes silent after the preceding —.

247. אֶחָת—ă-hăth—*one*: fem. of אָחָד (37).

248. מִצְלָעָתוֹ—mîç-çă-l'ô-thāw—*from-ribs-his*:

- a. The מן with ך assimilated, § 48. 1.
- b. צִלְעַת is plur. const. of צִלְעַ (v. 22), a feminine noun.
- c. יוּ is the same as in אָפִי, see Note 185. b.

249. וַיִּסְגֹּר—wăy-yîç-gôr—*and-he-closed*; cf. וַיִּשְׁבַּת:

- a. Perfects: סָגַר, נִסְגַּר, סָגְרָה, נִסְגְּרָה.
- b. Imperfects: יִסְגֵּר, יִסְגְּרָה, יִסְגֹּר, יִסְגְּרָה.
- c. The o is ô, not ô; as it always is in Qāl Impf.

250. בָּשָׂר—*flesh*; cf. אָדָם, בָּנָה, זָהָב, נָהָר, עָפָר, § 107. 1. a.

251. תַּחְתָּנָה—tăh-tén-nā—*instead-of-her*:

¹ That is, Principle of Syntax.

- a. Prep. תַּחַת, see 49; a connecting syllable, תַּחְ; the fem. suf., תָּ.
 b. ה is assim backwards, so that תַּחַתְנָה becomes תַּחְתָּנָה; then the vowel-letter ה is added, § 6. a. N. 1.

3. FORMS FOR SPECIAL STUDY.

מִן-הָאָדָמָה	הָאָדָם	הַשָּׁמַיִם (v. 20)	וַיִּפֹּל
מִתַּחַת	לֹא-מֵצָא	וְלֹא-רָאָם (v. 20)	וַיִּפַּח
מֵעַל	הַשָּׁרָה	שְׁמוֹת (v. 20)	וַיִּטֵּעַ

4. OBSERVATIONS.

109. The preposition מִן *from* is written separately chiefly before the article; elsewhere it is joined to the following word, the ך suffering assimilation; but, if the following word begins with a guttural, the D. f. is rejected and the preceding — heightened to —.

110. The syl. standing second before the tone receives Méthēgh, if it is an *open* syllable.

111. Three accents of high rank are — Zāqēph qātōn, — Zāqēph gādhōl, — R'bhî(ă)', § 24. 4, 5. a, b.

112. Verbs whose first radical is ך assimilate the ך whenever it would stand at the close of a syllable. It is then represented by D. f. in the second radical. Such forms are liable to be confused with P'el forms.

5. GRAMMAR-LESSON.

- § 69. 1. a—c, The *stem* of Imperatives.
- § 69. 2. a, b, and N. 1, The *inflection* of Imperatives.
- § 70. 1. a, b, The Infinitive Absolute.
- § 70. 2, The Infinitive Construct.
- § 30. 6. a, The δ that comes by obscuration from â.
- § 30. 7. a, c, d, The δ that comes by contraction of *au* or *aw*.

6. WORD-LESSON.

1. In the Word-Lists, under List V., nouns numbered 1—15.
2. Make out a list of the new words in Genesis II., 19—21.

7. EXERCISES.

1. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *Rule thou (m.), keep ye (f.), sanctify thou (f.), divide ye (m.), fill ye, subdue ye, be thou (f.) separated, sanctify yourselves, swarm ye*; (2) *To rule (abs.), to cause to rule (abs.), to keep (const.), to sanctify (const.), to sanctify oneself, to be kept (abs.), to be created (const.), to be called (const.), to cause to divide (const.), to rule (const.), to be ruled (abs.).*

2. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *What will God call the great luminary?* (2) *Who formed every fowl of the heaven?* (3) *Who gave (Heb., called) names to the fowl of the heaven, and to the beast of the earth?* (4) *Flesh, the flesh, to the flesh, in the flesh, and in the flesh*; (5) *God caused a deep sleep to fall upon the man*; (6) *I will close the flesh*; (7) *He found the fruit in the garden.*

3. To be translated into English:—(1) מֵה־שָׁמַיִם; (2) מֵה־שָׁמַיִם; (3) מֵה־יִקְרָא הָאָדָם לְכָל־הַבְּהֵמָה; (4) לְמִי זֹאת; (5) יִצְרֵתִי; (6) יִצְרֵת אֹתָהּ; (7) וּבְחַיֵּית הָאָרֶץ וּבְדָגַת הַיָּם; (8) וּבְעוֹף הַשָּׁמַיִם לֹא נִמְצָא לָאָדָם עֹזֵר כְּגִוּרָו.

4. To be written in English letters:—*Verses 19—21 of chapter II., from the pointed text.*

5. To be written with points and vowel-signs:—*Verses 19—21 of chapter II., from the unpointed text.*

6. To be written:—The verbs in § 76. numbered 41—62 (except Nos. 43, 46—49, 55, 59, 60) in the *Imv. 2 m.*, and the *Infinitives (abs. and const.)* of those stems in which each verb is there said to occur.

8. TOPICS FOR STUDY.

(1) The Interrogative Pronouns. (2) Verbs with א as their third radical. (3) Verbs with י as their first radical. (4) Nouns which had

originally two short vowels. (5) Preposition מן. (6) The accents Zāqēph qātōn, Zāqēph gādhōl, and R'bhî(ă)'. (7) The stems and inflection of the various Imperatives. (8) The Infinitives Absolute. (9) The Infinitives Construct. (10) The ô from â. (11) The ô from aw.

LESSON XXIII.—GENESIS II. 22, 23.

1. NOTE-REVIEW.

(1) אָרָם (131); (2) בָּשָׂר (250); (3) מ in מַאִישׁ (202); (4) וְהָיוּ (80); (5) אָחִיר (37); (6) לֹא (174).

2. NOTES.

252. וַיִּבֶן—wăy-yî-bhên—and-(he)-built; cf. יָרַב:

- a. Shortened from בָּנָה (root בָּנָה), as יָרַב from יָרְבָּה (root יָרְבָּה).
 b. The ending הָ is *always* rejected from verbal forms with Wāw Consecutive; so וְיָהִי, not וְיִהְיֶה, וְיַעֲשֶׂה, not וְיַעֲשֶׂה.
 c. בֵּן is difficult to pronounce, so ׀ is inserted under ב, §§ 37. 2. c; 100. 5. b. (3).
 d. From the root בָּנָה *build*, come בֶּן *son*, בַּת *daughter*.

253. הָצִלָּה—the-rib; cf. the form before suf. צִלְעָתָה (248).

254. לָקַח—he-took; cf. the Qāl Impf. יִקַּח (221).

255. לְאִשָּׁה—l'îš-šā—for-woman; cf. אִישׁ (v. 23).

256. וַיְבִאָהּ—wă-y'bhî-'ê-hā—and-he-caused-to-come-her:

- a. Root בָּאָה; cf. וּבָאָה (238); D. f. omitted from י.
 b. The הָ is 3 f. sg. suffix *her*; ׀ may be called a connecting vowel.
 c. The ׀ is î, though written defectively.
 d. In וּבָאָה ׀ stands, because before the tone; but in וּבָאָה, this ׀ has become ׀, because of the removal of the tone, § 32. 1. c.

257. זֹאת—zô th—this (f.); cf. אֵלָהָ (165), § 52. 1. c.

258. הַפֶּעַם—hăp-pă-'ām—the-stroke, = now:

- a. An *a*-class Segholate, original ă retained, § 106. 2. a.

b. — used as a helping-vowel instead of —, §§ 37. 2; 42. 2. a.

c. Article has here its original *demonstrative* force, *this*, i. e., *this stroke* or *time*, meaning *now*.

259. מַעְצָמִי—mē-^ʿqā-măy—from-bones-my:

a. מ for מן; cf. מַעַל and מַאִישׁ (v. 23), § 48. 2.

b. מַעְצָמִי is the form taken by עֲצָם in the *plural* with the suffix meaning *my*; the form is a difficult one, §§ 124. 3. a. (1); 125. 4. c.

260. מִבְּשָׂרִי—from-flesh-my; cf. מֵאֲרָתִי, גְּרָלִים:

a. Not בְּשָׂרִי, but בִּשְׂרִי; cf. 256. d, § 32. 1. c.

b. A *singular* noun with suffix of 1 person sg.

261. יִקְרָא—yīq-qā-rē—he-(i. e., it)-shall-be-called:

a. Nīph. Impf. 3 m. sg. of the verb קָרָא *call*.

b. Note the D. f. *in*, and pretonic — under the first radical.

262. לָקַחְהָ זֶאת—lū-q^hāz+zô th—was-taken+this:

a. — indicates Pū'āl; comp'd Š'wâ under ק, tho' not a guttural.

b. הָ indicates Perf. 3 fem. sg.; cf. הִיטָה.

c. D. f. conjunctive in י, § 15. 3; Méthégh before comp'd Š'wâ.

d. D. f. omitted from ק, §§ 14. 2; 32. 3. b.

3. FORMS FOR SPECIAL STUDY.

יִרְבֵּי for יְרֵבָה	מֵאֲרָתִי but מִבְּשָׂרִי	עָרְבִי
יִבְנֵי for יְבִנָּה	בִּשְׂרִי but בְּשָׂרִי	יָרַע
יַעֲשֵׂה for יַעֲשֶׂה	יָבֵא but יִבְאֶה	פָּעַם

4. OBSERVATIONS.

113 The ending הָ, with which all Imperfects of verbs having ה for the third radical end, falls away after Wāw Consecutive.

114. Two consonants with Š'wâ seldom stand at the end of a word; a vowel (— or —) is generally inserted for euphony.

115. A vowel which *became long* because of proximity to the tone, *becomes tone-short* (i. e., a half-vowel), when the tone is removed to a distance.

116. Some Segholates have two Š'ghôls; others, those with a guttural for the third radical, have one Š'ghôl and one Păthăh; still others, those with a guttural for the second radical, have two Păthăhs.

5. PRONOUNS, PERSONAL TERMINATIONS, PRONOMINAL SUFFIXES.

הוא	שָׁמַר	אֶתָּנוּ	<i>He kept or has kept us.</i>
היא	שָׁמְרָה	אֶתְךָ	<i>She has kept thee (f.).</i>
אתָּה	שָׁמַרְתָּ	אֹתוֹ	<i>Thou (m.) hast kept him.</i>
אתָּה	שָׁמַרְתְּ	אֹתָּהּ	<i>Thou (f.) hast kept her.</i>
אֲנִי	שָׁמַרְתִּי	אֶתְךָ	<i>I have kept thee (m.).</i>
הֵם	שָׁמְרוּ	אֹתִי	<i>They (m.) have kept me.</i>
הֵן	שָׁמְרוּ	אֶתְכֶן	<i>They (f.) have kept you (f.).</i>
אַתֶּם	שָׁמַרְתֶּם	אֹתָם	<i>Ye (m.) have kept them (m.).</i>
אַתֶּן	שָׁמַרְתֶּן	אֹתָן	<i>Ye (f.) have kept them (f.).</i>
אֲנִי	שָׁמַרְנוּ	אֶתְכֶם	<i>We have kept you (m.).</i>

[Note.—Let this exercise be thoroughly mastered; it will be found a most helpful acquisition.]

6. GRAMMAR-LESSON.

1. § 71. 1. *a, c,* The Qāl active and passive Participles.
2. § 71. 2, 3, The Nīph'āl and remaining Participles.
3. § 58. 2. *b, c,* The stem of the Qāl Perfect Statives.
4. § 58. Notes 2, 3, Middle A, E and O verbs; Statives.
5. § 64. 1—3, Inflection of Qāl Perfect Statives.
6. § 67. 1—3 and Notes, Inflection of Qāl Imperfect Statives

7. WORD-LESSON.

1. In the Word-Lists, under List V., nouns numbered 16—30.
2. Make out a list of the new words in Genesis II. 22, 23.

8. EXERCISES.

1. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *Ruling, ruled, causing to rule, ruling oneself, being caused to rule*; (2) *Resting, causing to rest, closing, closed, caused to close*; (3) *Eating, causing to rain, finding, serving, sanctifying* (Pī'el), *sanctified* (Pū'al), *keeping oneself*.

2. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *This (is) the woman whom God created from the man*; (2) *I will close my flesh*; (3) *This woman was taken from this man*; (4) *Bone from his bone and flesh from his flesh*; (5) *The waters shall be called seas*.

3. To be translated into English:—(1) עֲצָמוֹ אָחָר; (2) עֲצָמוֹ; (3) הָאָחָר; (4) לָקַח הָאִישׁ מִן־הָעֶפֶר; (5) לָקַחְתִּי מִן־הַמַּיִם; (6) הָאִישׁ הַטּוֹב הַזֶּה; (7) יָצָא מֵעֶרֶן; (8) הָאִשָּׁה הַטּוֹבָה הַזֹּאת.

4. To be written in English letters:—*Verses 22, 23 of chapter II., from the pointed text.*

5. To be written with points and vowel-signs:—*Verses 22, 23 of chapter II., from the unpointed text.*

6. To be written:—(1) The verbs in § 76. marked 1—40 (except those in which the Qāl is marked Q.*, and Nos. 17, 19, 35 and 39) in the Participles of those stems in which each verb is there said to occur; (2) The verbs in § 76. in which the Qāl is marked Q.*, in the Qāl Perfect 3 m. sg., 2 m. sg., 2 m. pl., and in the Qāl Imperfect 3 m. sg., 2 f. sg., 2 f. pl.

9. TOPICS FOR STUDY.

(1) Loss of הָ. (2) Insertion of ם and ם. (3) The demonstrative pronoun. (4) The personal pronoun. (5) The pronominal suffixes with the sign of the definite object. (6) The personal terminations of the Perfect. (7) D. f. conjunc. (8) D. f. omitted. (9) Pū'al stem. (10) Volatilization. (11) The vowels of Segholates. (12) Qāl Participles. (13) Other Participles. (14) Qāl Perfect (stative). (15) Qāl Imperfect (stative). (16) Statives.

¹ See § 45. 4.

LESSON XXIV.—GENESIS II. 24, 25.

1. NOTES.

263. על-כן—upon+so, = *therefore*; cf. ē of כן and ê of כֵּן.

264. יֵעָזֹב—yă-^hzöbh+—*he-shall-forsake*+

a. For יֵעָזֹב, but before Mäqqēph ō becomes ô; root עָזַב.

b. יֵעָזֹב instead of יָעָזֹב (cf. יָקַטַל), because the guttural ע prefers (1) = to —, and (2) = to —; §§ 42. 2. a; 42. 3. b.

c. Qāl Impf. 3 m. sg. of the guttural verb עָזַב; synopsis in Qāl, עָזַב, יָעָזֹב, עָזַב, יָעָזֹב, עָזַב, יָעָזֹב, עָזַב, יָעָזֹב.

265. אָבִיו—'ā-bhîw—*father-his*:

a. אָב *father*; י is an archaic ending peculiar to this word.

b. י is all that is left of הוּ *his* or *him*; cf. י in אָבִיו.

266. אִמּוֹ—'îm-mô—*mother-his*:

a. אִם *mother*; ך, the suffix of the 3 masc. sg.

b. Before י, ך is doubled; — is consequently shortened to —; § 28. 3.

267. וְדָבַק—*and-shall-cleave*; cf. וְהָיוּ:

a. Synopsis in Qāl, דָּבַק, דָּבַק, דָּבַק, דָּבַק, דָּבַק, דָּבַק, דָּבַק, דָּבַק.

b. וְ with the Perf. is Wāw Conversive; cf. וְ with the Imperfect.

268. בְּאִשְׁתּוֹ—b'îs-tô—*in-wife-his*:

a. An irregular form of אִשָּׁה, before the suffix.

269. וְהָיוּ—wăy-yîh-yû—*and-they-were*; cf. וְהָיוּ:

a. Š'wâ under ה is silent, being only a syllable-divider.

b. Méthēgh with —, to facilitate the pronunciation of the fol. ה.

c. Qāl Impf. 3 m. pl. of the verb הָיָה, with Wāw Consecutive.

270. שְׁנֵיהֶם—(the) *two-of-them*, = *they-two*; cf. שְׁנֵי:

a. שְׁנֵי is the construct state of the dual שְׁנַיִם *two*.

b. הֶם is the pronominal suffix of the 3 plur. masc.

271. עֲרוּמִים—'rûm-mîm—*naked*:

a. The Š'wâ under ע, because of distance from the tone.

b. The ך must here be regarded as a short vowel (i. e., an incorrect full writing of ü), on account of the D. f. following.

272. יִתְבַּשְׁשׁוּ—yĭth-bô-šā-šû—they-will-be-ashamed:

a. A formation after the manner of the Hĭthpā'el.

b. Imperfect 3 masc. plur. of the root בּוּשׁ.

c. The ׀ in pause for ׀.

3. FORMS FOR SPECIAL STUDY.

יְעֻזְב־	וְהִיוּ	אֵת	אִם	שְׁנַיִם	פְּנִים
יְעֻלָּה	וְהָיוּ	אֶת־	אִמּוֹ	שְׁנֵי	פְּנֵי

2. OBSERVATIONS.

117. The ׀ which is seen in יִקְטֹל was originally a Pāthāh; this original Pāthāh is retained before gutturals.

118. Wāw Consec. with the Impf. is וְ; with the Perfect, it is וָ.

119. The vowel to which ׀ is shortened in a closed syl. is ׀.

120. The vowel to which ׀ is shortened in a sharpened syl. is ׀.

121. The plural ending ׀ becomes in the construct ׀.

122. The dual ending ׀ also becomes in the construct ׀.

3. PRONOUNS, PERSONAL PREFIXES AND TERMINATIONS, PRONOMINAL SUFFIXES.

לָנוּ	יִכְתֹּב	הוּא	He will write to us.
לָךְ	תִּכְתֹּב	הִיא	She will write to thee (f.).
לוֹ	תִּכְתֹּב	אָתָּה	Thou (m.) wilt write to him.
לָהּ	תִּכְתְּבִי	אֵת	Thou (f.) wilt write to her.
לָךְ	אִכְתֹּב	אֲנִכִּי	I will write to thee (m.).
לִי	יִכְתְּבוּ	הֵם	They (m.) will write to me.
לָכֶם	תִּכְתְּבֶנָּה	הֵן	They (f.) will write to you (f.).
לָהֶם	תִּכְתְּבוּ	אֲתָם	Ye (m.) will write to them (m.).
לָהֶן	תִּכְתְּבֶנָּה	אֲתָן	Ye (f.) will write to them (f.).
לָכֶם	נִכְתֹּב	אֲנִיחֶנּוּ	We will write to you (m.).

5. GRAMMAR-LESSON.

1. § 75, General View of the Strong Verb.
2. § 75. R's 1—7, Characteristics of Stems.
3. § 77. 1. *a—c*, Guttural Verbs.
4. § 77. 2. *a, b*, Contracted Verbs.
5. § 77. 3. *a—f*, Quiescent Verbs.

Note 1.—The synopsis of a stem includes (1) the Perf. 3 m. sg., (2) the Impf. 3 m. sg., (3) the Impv. 2 m. sg., (4) the two Infinitives, (5) the Participle or Participles.

Note 2.—In this general review of the strong verb, master the synopsis of each stem, so that it can be pronounced without hesitation, and written with perfect accuracy.

Note 3.—In this work use the following verbs in addition to the paradigm word: (1) **מָשַׁל** *rule*, (2) **כָּתַב** *write*, (3) **לָכַד** *capture*.

6. WORD-LESSON.

1. In the Word-Lists, Lists V. and VI., nouns numbered 31—45.
2. Make out a list of the new words in Genesis II. 24, 25.

7. EXERCISES.

1. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *He will rule, he ruled himself, he will be caused to rule, be thou (m.) ruled*; (2) *He will be kept, keep thyself (Nīph.), he caused to keep, to be caused to keep*; (3) *He was holy, he shall be sanctified, sanctify thou (Pī'el and Hīph'il), it shall be sanctified*; (4) *To be created, being created, causing to divide, to cause to call, ruled, being caused to keep*.

2. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *God will not forsake me*; (2) *My mother will write to me*; (3) *The man and the woman became (Heb., were for) one flesh*; (4) *The man was called Adam*; (5) *The woman forsook her mother, and clave to her husband*.

3. To be translated into English:—(1) **לֹא תַעֲזֹב נַפְשִׁי**; (2) **לֹא** **הָיוּ שְׁנֵיהֶם**; (3) **לֹא תַעֲזֹב הָאִשָּׁה אֶת-אִישָׁהּ**; (4) **תַּעֲזֹב אֶשְׁתָּךְ**; (5) **אָדָם אֵין בְּיוֹם עֲשׂוֹת אֱלֹהִים אֶרֶץ וְשָׁמַיִם**; **טוֹבִים**.

4. To be written in English letters:—*Verses 24, 25 of Chapter II., from the pointed text.*

5. To be written with points and vowel-signs:—*Verses 24, 25 of Chapter II., from the unpointed text.*

6. Synopses to be written:—(1) *Of כָּרַל in NĪ. and HĪ.;* (2) *of בָּקַשׁ in PĪ. and Pŭ.;* (3) *of בִּישַׁל in Qāl, PĪ., Pŭ. and HĪ.;* (4) *of זָכַר in Qāl, NĪ. and HĪ.;* (5) *of פָּקַד in all seven stems;* (6) *of כָּבַד (which has ă in Qāl Impf. and Imv.) in Qāl, NĪ., PĪ., Pŭ., HĪ., HĪthp.*

8. TOPICS FOR STUDY.

(1) Attenuation of ă to ĩ in the preformatives of the Qāl Impf. (2) The occurrence of an original ă before gutturals in the preformatives of the Qāl Impf. (3) Wāw Conversive, or Consecutive, with the Perf., with the Impf. (4) The words for *man, woman, his-wife, her-husband.* (5) Dual ending in absolute and construct. (6) Shortening of ē to ě and ĩ. (7) Synopses in various stems. (8) Characteristics of various stems. (9) Classes of weak verbs.

LESSON XXV.—REVIEW.

1. WORD-REVIEW.

[In this list of words, the superior figures indicate the verse in which the word, or its derivative, is found. In the case of nouns, the singular absolute is given, in the case of verbs, the root. The student is expected to compare with each word as here given, the various forms of that word which occur in the chapter, e. g., with שָׁקָה he will compare הִשְׁקָה *he-caused-to-drink*, לְהִשְׁקוֹת *to-cause-to-drink.*]

I. VERBS.

קָרַשׁ ³	עָזַב ²⁴	נָפַח ⁷	מוֹת ¹⁷	חָמַד ⁹	אָכַל ¹⁶
שׁוּם ⁸	עָלָה ⁶	נָפַל ²¹	מָטָר ⁵	יָרַע ⁹	בּוֹא ¹⁹
שָׁבַת ²	פָּרַד ¹⁰	סָבַב ¹¹	מָצָא ²⁰	יָצַר ⁷	בּוֹשׁ ²⁵
שָׁמַר ¹⁵	צָוָה ¹⁶	סָיַר ²¹	נִוַּח ¹⁵	יָשַׁן ²¹	בָּנָה ²²
שָׁקָה ⁶	צָמַח ⁵	עָבַד ⁵	נָטַע ⁸	יָכֹלָה ¹	דָּבַק ²⁴
				לָקַח ¹⁵	הִלָּךְ ¹⁴

2. NOUNS, PARTICLES, ETC.

שִׁיחַ ⁵	צָבָא ¹	נָגַד ¹⁸	חַיִּים ⁷	אִשָּׁה ²²	אָב ²⁴
יְשִׁבִיעִי ²	צִלָּע ²¹	נָהָר ¹⁰	טָרָם ⁵	בֵּד ¹⁸	אֶבֶן ¹²
שָׁהִם ¹²	קָרָם ⁸	נִשְׁמָה ⁷	יְהוָה ⁴	בְּרִלָּח ¹²	אֵד ⁶
שָׁם ⁸	קִרְמָה ¹⁴	עֵזֹר ¹⁸	לֹא ⁵	בְּשׂוֹר ²¹	אֵין ⁵
שָׁם ¹¹	רֹאשׁ ¹⁰	עֶפֶר ⁷	מֵאֲכָל ⁹	גֵּן ⁸	אִישׁ ²³
תּוֹלָדָה ⁴	רֵעַ ⁹	עֵצִים ²³	מָה ¹⁹	הוּא ¹¹	אִם ²⁴
תִּרְדָּמָה ²¹	שָׂרָה ⁵	עֶרֶם ²⁵	מִלְאָכָה ²	זֶה ⁴	אֵף ⁷
		פָּעַם ²³	מִרְאָה ⁹	זֶהָב ¹¹	אֶרְבָּעָה ¹⁰

2. VERSE-REVIEW.

1. Pronounce the pointed text of each verse until it can be read aloud rapidly and without hesitation.

2. Write out on paper the unpointed text, one verse at a time, and then, without the aid of either pointed text or translation, insert the necessary points and vowel-signs. Compare the result with the pointed text, and note the mistakes; repeat the exercise till each verse can be pointed without mistake.

3. Write the Hebrew of the chapter, verse by verse, with only the English translation before the eye. Here also correct the result each time by the pointed text.

4. Write out the transliteration of each verse, referring in doubtful cases to the transliteration of particular words given in the Notes from time to time.

3. GRAMMAR-REVIEW.

- | | |
|-----------------------------------|----------------------------------|
| 1. Long ô = â, § 30. 6. a. | 6. Simple verb-stem (Qāl), § 58. |
| 2. Long ô = aw, § 30. 7. a, c, d. | 1, 2. a-c, Notes 1-4. |
| 3. Heightening of ä, ý, ŭ, § 36. | 7. Formation and force of the |
| 2. N. [and N. 2. | Pt'el stem, § 59. 1, 2. |
| 4. Volatilization, § 36. 3. a, b. | 8. Formation and force of the |
| 5. Attenuation, § 36. 4. a, b. | Pü'äl stem, § 59. 3, 4. |

- | | |
|--|--|
| 9. Formation and force of the Hithpā'el stem, § 59. 5, 6. | 17. Inflection of Qāl Imperfect (stative), § 67. 1-3. |
| 10. Formation and force of Hiph. and Hōph. stems, § 60. 1-4. | 18. Inflection of remaining Imperfects, § 68. 1-5. |
| 11. Formation and force of the Nīph'āl stem, § 61. 1, 2. | 19. Inflection of the various Imperatives, § 69. 1, 2. |
| 12. General view of the verb-stems, § 62. R's 1-4. | 20. The various Infinitives (abs. and const.), § 70. 1, 2. |
| 13. Inflection of Qāl Perf. (active), § 63. R's 1-4. | 21. The various Participles, § 71. 1-3. |
| 14. Inflection of Qāl Perf. (stative), § 64. 1-3. | 22. General view of the strong verb, § 75. R's 1-7. |
| 15. Inflection of remaining Perfects, § 65. 1, 2. | 23. Classification of weak verbs, § 77. 1-3. |
| 16. Inflection of Qāl Imperfect (active), § 66. R's 1-4. | 24. Segholate nouns, § 106. 1. |

4. A REVIEW EXERCISE ON THE STRONG VERB.

[Supply in each case the vowel-points, etc.; the superior figures denote the number of places in the paradigm represented by the accompanying form, e. g., קטלתן = קטלת, קטלת, קטלת, קטלת]

- (1) קטלתן³, (2) תקטלי⁵, (3) קטלנה², (4) נקטלתם, (5) התקטלנה, (6) הקטלת², (7) יקטיל⁴, (8) התקטלנו, (9) הקטלת², (10) הקטלת², (11) קטול², (12) הקטלה, (13) אקטיל, (14) התקטלתם², (15) הקטל⁷, (16) יתקטל, (17) התקטל³, (18) יקטילו, (19) הקטילה, (20) הקטלי, (21) יתקטלנה¹², (22) הקטלת², (23) תקטל¹⁰, (24) מקטל³, (25) הקטילו², (26) התקטלה, (27) נקטיל, (28) תתקטל², (29) תתקטלו, (30) מקטיל, (31) אתקטל², (32) נקטלה, (33) קטלו⁵, (34) אקטל⁵, (35) אתקטל, (36) תקטילי, (37) נקטלת², (38) תקטלו⁵, (39) נתקטל, (40) מתקטל, (41) תקטילו, (42) התקטלתם, (43) הקטלנה², (44) תתקטלנה, (45) קטלתי³, (46) יקטל⁵, (47) נקטל⁷, (48) תתקטלנה².

(49) ההקטלו², (50) ההקטלנו², (51) נקטלתי², (52) נקטלי², (53) ההקטלתן², (54) נקטלת⁶, (55) יקטלו⁵, (56) הקטילי⁵, (57) הקטלתן², (58) יתקטלו¹⁰, (59) נקטל¹⁰, (60) קטלה³, (61) נקטלנו², (62) התקטלי², (63) קטלתם³, (64) התקטלתי², (65) התקטלי², (66) תתקטלי², (67) התקטלתן², (68) תתקטלי².

LESSON XXVI.—GENESIS III. 1–3.

1. NOTE-REVIEW.

(1) מִן (49); (2) כָּל (108); (3) חַיִּית (128); (4) הַשָּׂרֵף (171); (5) אִשָּׁה (255); (6) עֵץ (70); (7) הָגֶן (189); (8) בְּתוֹךְ (41); (9) מִמֶּנּוּ (229).

2. NOTES.

273. וְהַנָּחָשׁ—*and-the-serpent*: §§ 49. 1; 45. 1; 107. 1. *a*.

274. הָיָה—Qāl Perf. 3 m. sg. of the 'פ' gut. and 'ל' verb הָיָה *be*; meaning, *he-was*; corresponding form of the strong verb, קָטַל, § 100. 1. *a*.

275. עָרוֹם—*cunning*: a passive formation, § 108. 1. *c*.

276. עָשָׂה—Qāl Perf. 3 m. sg. of the 'פ' gut. and 'ל' verb עָשָׂה *make*; meaning, *he-made*; corresponding form of the strong verb, קָטַל, § 100. 1. *a*.

277. אֲף—'āph—*also, even*: a conjunction.

278. אָמַר—Qāl Perf. 3 m. sg. of the 'פ' verb אָמַר; meaning, *he-said*; cor. form of strong verb, קָטַל, §§ 88. 1; 89. (5).

279. תֹּאכְלוּ—thô'-kh'îû—*ye-shall-eat*; cf. וַיֹּאמֶר:

a. ת = thôu, and with the affix ך (plur.) indicates Impf. 2 pl. *m*.

b. The א, as in וַיֹּאמֶר, loses its force, and preform. has ô, § 88. 1.

c. The ך under כ is for ך or ך, §§ 88. 2; 66. R. 3.

280. וַתֹּאמֶר—wât-tô'-mēr—*and-she-said*:

a. On the form of Wāw Consecutive with Impf. see § 78. 2. *a*.

- b. On the retrocession of the accent, § 73. 3. a. (3).
 c. On the vowel after ת (ô), and the vowel under מ (ě), § 88. 1, 2.
 d. Qāl Impf. 3 f. sg. of the פ"א verb אָמַר *say*; meaning, *she-will-say*; corresponding form of the strong verb, תִּקְטֹל.

281. נֹאכַל—nô'-khêl—*we-may-eat*; cf. וַיֹּאמֶר:

- a. ך, as in נֶעֱשֶׂה (130), is connected with אֲנַחְנוּ.
 b. א loses its force, and the preformative has ô, § 88. 1, 2.
 c. Qāl Impf. 1 pl. com., of the פ"א verb אָכַל; meaning, *we-may-eat*; corresponding form of strong verb נִקְטֹל, § 88. 1, 2.

282. תִּגְעוּ—thîg-g'û—*ye-shall-touch*, for תִּגְעוּ:

- a. ת, with ך, indicates Impf. 2 m. pl.
 b. ך, the first radical, is assimilated, §§ 84. 2. a; 85. (6).
 c. Qāl Impf. 2 m. pl. of the פ"ל and ל" gut. verb נָגַע *touch*; meaning, *ye-shall-touch*; corresponding form of strong verb, תִּקְטֹלוּ.

283. תִּגְעוּ בּוֹ פֶּן—The D. l. in ב and פ, § 12. 3.

284. תִּמָּוֶת—t'mû-thûn—*ye-shall-die*; cf. תִּגְעוּ:

- a. ת, with ך (ן) archaic, § 66. R. 3), indicates Impf. 2 m. pl.
 b. The root is מוֹת *die*; ף is defective for ך, § 6. 4. N. 2.

3. FORMS FOR SPECIAL STUDY.

וַיֹּאמֶר	הָיָה	תֹּאכְלוּ	וַיֹּאמֶר
וַתֹּאמֶר	עָשָׂה	תִּגְעוּ	וַתֹּאמֶר
נֹאכַל	בָּרָא	עֲצִי-הֶגֶן	וַיִּקְרָא
תֹּאכְלוּ	קָרָא	בְּתוֹךְ-הֶגֶן	וַיְבַדֵּל

4. OBSERVATIONS.

123. In verbs פ"א, the א, in Qāl Impf., loses its consonantal force, and the preceding vowel is always ô.

124. In verbs ל"ה, where the ה is merely a vowel-letter, and in verbs ל"א, where the א has lost its consonantal force, the ultimate

— of the root form (cf. קָטַל) is heightened in the open syllable to $\bar{\tau}$.

125. The prefix ת with the affix י indicates an Impf. 2 m. pl.

126. Méthēgh is found with a long vowel in a closed syllable before Māqqēph, and especially with an unchangeable long vowel.

127. Wāw Consecutive with the Imperfect draws the accent from the ultima to the penult, provided the penult is not a *closed* syllable.

5. GRAMMAR-LESSON.

- | | |
|-------------------------------|---------------------------------------|
| 1. § 73. 1. a. b, | Use of Impf. and Perf. with Wāw Cons. |
| 2. § 73. 2. a. b, | The form of the Conjunction. |
| 3. § 73. 3. a. b, | The verbal form employed. |
| 4. § 73. 3. R. and N's. 1, 2, | Special cases. |
| 5. § 88. 1, 2, | Peculiarities of verbs פ"א |
| 6. § 89, | The verbs having these peculiarities. |

6. WORD-LESSON.

1. In the Word-Lists, under List VI., nouns numbered 46—60.
2. Make out a list of the new words in Genesis III. 1—3.

7. PRINCIPLES OF SYNTAX.—COMPARISON.

וְהַנָּחָשׁ הָיָה עָרוֹם מִכָּל חַיַּת הַשָּׂדֶה—*And the serpent was cunning from every (= more cunning than any) beast of the field.*

Principle 6.—Comparison is expressed by means of the prep. מִן.

8. EXERCISES.

1. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *The sun is larger than (Heb., great from) the moon;* (2) *The man is better than the woman;* (3) *The woman is better than the man;* (4) *We may eat of all good fruit;* (5) *She may eat from the fruit of the tree which is in the midst of the garden;* (6) *We may say, ye (m.) may say, she will say, I will say.*

2. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *God created the heavens, and made the luminaries*; (2) *He made (the) man in the sixth day, and rested in the seventh day*; (3) *He will sanctify the seventh day, and will rest in it*; (4) *The man will give food to the cattle, and to the fowl of the heavens, and will give (Heb., call) to them names.*

3. To be translated into English:—(1) עָשָׂה וַיִּשְׁבֹּת; (2) שָׁבֹת וַיִּקְרָשׁ; (3) הִלַּכְתִּי וְאָשַׁבְתִּי; (4) יַעֲלֶה וְאָמַר; (5) תִּשְׁבֹּת הַנֶּהָר יִפְרֹד וְהָיָה לְאַרְבַּעָה; (6) וְאָמַרְתָּ וְאָמַרְתָּ; (7) יִפְרֹד וְהָיָה לְאַרְבַּעָה; (8) וְאָמַרְתָּ וְאָמַרְתָּ.

4. To be written in English letters:—*The new words of Genesis III. 1-3.*

5. To be written with points and vowel-signs:—*Verses 1-3 of Genesis III., from the unpointed text.*

6. To be described:¹—The forms יִשְׁרָצוּ (1:21),² יִסְגֹּר (2:21), יִתֵּן (1:17), יִקְרָא (2:23), יִבְרַל (1:4), יִקְרָשׁ (2:3).

9. TOPICS FOR STUDY.

(1) The א of verbs פֿ"א. (2) The vowel of the preformative in the Qāl Impf. of verbs פֿ"א. (3) The stem-vowel of verbs פֿ"א in the Qāl Impf. (4) Wāw Consecutive with the Impf. (5) Wāw Consecutive with the Perfect. (6) First radical of verbs פֿ"א (7) Hiph'il Impf. with Wāw Consecutive. (8) The ה of ל"ה Impf's with Wāw Consecutive. (9) Change of accent with Wāw Consecutive. (10) D. l. after a disjunctive accent. (11) The use of Méthēgh before Mäqqēph.

¹ The description of a verb includes a statement of (1) the stem, (2) tense, (3) pers., gen., num., (4) class, (5) root, with its meaning, (6) meaning of the form, (7) corresponding form of קָטַל; this order is to be followed rigidly.

² These figures refer to the chapter and verse of the text in which the form occurs.

LESSON XXVII.—GENESIS III. 4–6.

1. NOTE-REVIEW.

- (1) מוֹת (231); (2) תִּמְתּוֹן (284); (3) מִמְּנוּ (229); (4) וָרַע (199);
(5) הוּא (Principle 5).

2. NOTES.

285. יָדַע—yô-dhē(ă)—*knowing*, = *knows*; cf. יָדַע :

- a. Qāl act. part. sg. masc. of the פ' and ל' guttural verb יָדַע *know*; meaning, *knowing*; corresponding form, קָטַל.

- b. The ׀ under ע is Pāthāh-furtive, § 82. 1. c. (3); 91. (4).

286. אָכַלְתֶּם—'akhô-l'khēm—*your-eating*; cf. אָכַלְתֶּם :

- a. The ׀ under כ is ô shortened from ō, § 74. 3. a. (1).

- b. Qāl Inf. const., for אָכַל, with pronominal suffix כֶּם.

287. וְנִפְקְחוּ—*and-shall-be-opened* :

- a. The ׀ is Wāw Consecutive with the Perfect, § 73. 2. b.

- b. The ׀ is the characteristic of the Nīph'al, § 61. 1.

- c. Nīph'al Perf. 3 c. plur. of the ל' gut. verb פָּקַח *open*; meaning, *they-were-opened*; corresponding form, נִקְטְלוּ.

288. עֵינֶיכֶם—ê-nê-khēm—*your eyes* :

- a. Eye עֵין, [two] eyes עֵינִים; [two] eyes-of עֵינֵי, § 123. 5.

- b. The grave suffix כֶּם, always accented, § 51. 1. b.

289. וְהִיָּיתֶם—wîh-yî-thēm—*and-ye-shall-be* :

- a. ׀, so written before a consonant with Š'wâ, is Wāw Consecutive.

- b. תֶּם is the personal termination of the Perf. 2 m. plur.

- c. First radical ה, second י, third י; ׀ under ה silent.

290. כְּאֱלֹהִים—kê'lô-hîm—*like-God* :

- a. For כְּאֱלֹהִים according to § 47. 3; but א is weak and loses its consonantal force, and ׀ unites with ׀, forming ê, § 47. R. 1.

291. יָדְעוּ—yô-dh-'ê—*knowers-of*; cf. יָדַע (285) :

- a. The m. plur. const. of יָדַע; note the ending י׃.

292. וַתִּרְא—wât-tê-rê—*and-(she)-saw*; cf. וַיִּרְא *and-(he)-saw* :

a. Full form תִּרְאֶה (cf. יִהְיֶה), but ה־ is dropped (§ 100. 5. b), leaving תִּרְאֶ; then a helping ׀ is inserted (§ 37. 2), and ׀, now standing under the tone, is heightened (§ 100. 5. b. (4)).

293. תִּרְאֶה—(a) *delight*: a noun formed by prefix ת, § 115.

294. לְעֵינַיִם—to-the-[two]-eyes: §§ 45. R. 3; 122. 5. a.

295. נִחְמַד—nēḥ-mādh—*desirable*:

a. Nīph. part. of the פ' gut. verb חָמַד *desire*; meaning, *desired* or *desirable*; corresponding form נִקְטַל, but the ׀ has become ׀ before ח, § 78. 2. b.

b. The strong guttural ח has simple (silent) Š'wā, § 78. 3. c.

296. לַהֲשִׁיבֵל—l·hās-kîl—to-make-wise:

a. Hīph. Inf. const. of שָׁבַל *be wise*; corresponding form הִקְטִיל.

b. Synopsis: מִשְׁבִּיל, הַשְׁבִּיל, הַשְׁבֵּל, יִשְׁבֵּל, הַשְׁבִּיל, הַשְׁבִּיל; —note the ׀ under preformative, except in Perfect.

297. מִפְּרִיו—from-its-fruit: (1) מִן, (2) פִּרְיָ, (3) פִּרְיָ.

298. וַתֵּתֵן—and-she-gave: feminine of וָתֵן (94).

299. עִמָּה—'im-māh—with-her; preposition עִם:

a. עִמָּה, arising by contraction from עִמָּה, must be āh, not āh.

3. FORMS FOR SPECIAL STUDY.

יֵתֵן	יֵאָכֵל	לֵאמֹר	נִפְקָחוּ	יִהְיֶה	עֵינַיִם
תֵּתֵן	תֹּאכֵל	בְּאֵלֵהֶם	נִחְמַד	וְהֵייתָם	עֵינֶיכֶם

4. OBSERVATIONS.

128. The ending 'ִי is the construct ending of *dual* as well as of plural nouns.

129. The letter ה, of הִיָּה *be*, always takes simple (silent) Š'wā, unless it is initial.

130. The Nīph'al Perfect and Participle has the prefix נִ.

¹ The point in נ is a Daghes, noting the fact that the prec. Š'wa is silent.

131. The \neg under \aleph sometimes contracts with a preceding \neg and gives \neg (ê).

132. Any 3 *masc. sg.* verbal form of the Imperfect may be made 3 *fem. sg.* by change of ' to ת.

5. GRAMMAR-LESSON.

1. § 78. Tabular view, Synopsis of עָטַל in various stems.
2. § 78. 1, Rejection of D. f. by the guttural.
3. § 78. 2. *a, b*, Preference of gutturals for *a*-class vowels.
4. § 78. 3. *a—d*, Preference of gutturals for comp'd Š'wâ.
5. § 42. 1—3, Peculiarities of gutturals (*to be read*).

Note 1.—In the study of this class of verbs, (1) examine closely the synopses, noting the variations from the strong verb, (2) analyze exhaustively all forms given under § 78. with which you are familiar, (3) master thoroughly the sections indicated to be learned, (4) write *without help* a complete paradigm of the verb, (5) compare the result with the paradigm given in the grammar.

Note 2.—In the study of 'פ' gut. verbs use for practice (1) עָמַד *stand*, (2) עָבַד *serve*, (3) חָזַק *be strong*.

6. WORD-LESSON.

1. In the Word-Lists, under List VI., nouns numbered 61—76.
2. Make out a list of the new words in Genesis III. 4-6.

7. PRINCIPLES OF SYNTAX.

יֹדֵעַ אֱלֹהִים כִּי—*For God (is) knowing* = For God knows.

בְּיוֹם אֲכָלְכֶם מִמֶּנּוּ וְנִפְקַחוּ עֵינֵיכֶם—*In the day of your eating from it, THEN shall be opened your eyes.*

Principle 7.—The participle is often used for the present tense.

Principle 8.—The conjunction וְ is frequently used "to connect a statement of time with the clause to which it relates."

8. EXERCISES.

1. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *She caused to serve*; (2) *He will be strong*; (3) *She was served*; (4) *I caused to stand*; (5) *They will cause to stand*; (6) *Thou (f.) wilt be caused to stand*; (7) *It will be said*; (8) *She will abandon*; (9) *Ye (m.) did abandon*; (10) *I will be served*; (11) *Be thou served*; (12) *To be abandoned*; (13) *We shall serve*; (14) *Ye (m.) shall stand*; (15) *Be strong*.

2. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *Serving thou shalt serve Jehovah*; (2) *And the man saw the good fruit*; (3) *And the woman saw that the fruit was good*; (4) *Their eyes were opened*; (5) *In the day of your ruling the earth*; (6) *The woman will eat the fruit, and of (= from) it she will give to her husband, who will eat with her*.

3. To be translated into English:—(1) לָקַחְהָ הָאִשָּׁה אֶת-הַפֶּרִי; (2) וַתֵּתֶן לְאִישׁ הָעֵץ; (3) מִי יֵתֵן אֶת-הַפֶּרִי הַזֶּה לָאִשָּׁה הַזֹּאת; (4) נִחְמַד לְהַשְׁבִּיל אֱלֹהִים; (5) הָאִישׁ יַחְמַד אֶת-פְּרִי הָעֵץ; (6) אָמַר יְהוָה אֵלֵינוּ.

4. To be written in English letters:—*The new words of Genesis III. 4—6.*

5. To be written with points and vowel-signs:—*Verses 4—6 of Genesis III., from the unpointed text.*

6. To be written out:—Synopsis, as indicated in § 79, of the verbs numbered 6, 9, 11, 20, 24.

7. To be described:—The forms עָשׂוֹת, יַעֲזֹב, יַעֲזֹלָה, תִּרְאֶה, נִחְמַד, אֶעֱשֶׂה, נַעֲשֶׂה, עָבַד.

9. TOPICS FOR STUDY.

(1) Dual abs. affix. (2) Dual const. affix. (3) הָ with וְ. (4) *And-he-saw, and-she-saw*. (5) Apocopation of הָ. (6) Formation of feminine nouns. (7) Synopsis in Hyph. of שָׁכַל. (8) Contraction of וְ and וְ. (9) Synopses of verbs פָּ guttural. (10) Peculiarities of verbs פָּ guttural.

LESSON XXVIII.—GENESIS III. 7–10.

1. NOTE-REVIEW.

- (1) שְׁנֵיהֶם (88, 270); (2) רוּחַ (15); (3) אִשְׁתּוֹ (268); (4) פָּנָי (13);
 (5) בְּתוֹךְ (41); (6) הֶגֶץ (189); (7) וַיִּקְרָא (29); (8) אָדָם (131).

2. NOTES.

300. וַתִּפְקַחְנָה—and-(they, f.)-were-opened; cf. יָקוּן:
 a. Nīph'al (note D. f. in and פ under פ), Impf. 3 fem. (נָה) plur. of the ל' guttural root פָּקַח; corresponding form תִּקְטֹלְנָה.
 301. עֵינָיו—'ê-nê—eyes-of; cf. עֵינֵיכֶם (288), עֵינַיִם (294).
 302. וַיִּדְעוּ—wāy-yē-dh'û—and-they-knew:
 a. Qāl Impf. 3 m. plur. of the פ' and ל' gut. verb יָדַע know.
 b. Corresponding form, יִקְטֹלוּ; the first radical ו, being weak, drops out, and — now standing in an open syl., is heightened, § 90. 2. a. (1).
 c. Méthēgh with long vowel before vocal Š'wâ pretonic, § 18. 2.
 303. עֵרִמִּים—'ê-rūm-mîm—naked: irregular plural of עִרֵם.
 304. הֵם—hēm—they (m.): cf. the other form הֵמָּה, pron. suf. הֵם.
 305. וַיִּתְּפְרוּ—wāy-yîth-p'rû—and-they-sewed:
 a. Qāl Impf. 3 m. sg. of תָּפַר sew; cor. form, יִקְטֹלוּ; 3 m. sg. יִתְּפֹר.
 b. Synopsis: תִּפְּרוּ, תִּתְּפְּרוּ, תִּתְּפְּרוּ, תִּתְּפְּרוּ, תִּתְּפְּרוּ, תִּתְּפְּרוּ.
 306. עֵלֶה—'lê—leaf-of: abs. sg. עֵלָה.
 307. תְּאֵנָה—th'ê-nā—fig-tree: note the Zāqēph-qātōn.
 308. וַיַּעֲשׂוּ—wāy-yā-'sû—and-they-made; cf. וַיַּעֲשֵׂה and-he-made.
 309. וַיִּשְׁמְעוּ—and-they-heard; cf. וַיִּתְּפְּרוּ (305).
 310. קוֹל—qôl—voice; cf. כָּל (kôl) all.
 311. מִתְּהַלֵּךְ—Hîthpā'el participle of הָלַךְ walk.
 312. וַיִּתְּחַבֵּא—and-(he)-hid-himself; cf. מִתְּהַלֵּךְ.
 313. אַיְכָּה—'āy-yék-kā—where-(art)-thou?:
 a. אַי where, with union syllable אַי, § 74. 2. c. (3).

b. כה, a fuller writing for ה, the pronominal suffix.

314. שָׁמַעְתִּי—*I-heard*; corresponding form קָטַלְתִּי; cf. נָתַתִּי.

315. וָאֵירָא—wā-'î-rā'—*and-I-was-afraid*:

- a. ו, the Wāw Consec., before a guttural, loses D. f. and becomes ך.
- b. א indicates the first person *I*; the root is ירא *be-afraid*.
- c. The accent T'bhîr (·), and that under שָׁמַעְתִּי, Tîphhā (·), are disjunctives of the third class, § 22. 10, 11.

316. וָאֶחְבֵּא—wā-'ê-hā-bhē'—*and-I-hid-myself*:

- a. On ך and א see preceding note (315. a).
- b. Nîph'al Impf. 1 c. sg. of the פ' gut. and א"ל verb חָבֵא *hide*.
- c. D. f. rejected from ח, and preceding vowel heightened, § 78. 1.

3. FORMS FOR SPECIAL STUDY.

וָאֵירָא	יְתַפְּרוּ	שָׁמַעְתִּי בָּנִי	יִשְׁמְעוּ	יְתַחַבֵּא
וָאֶחְבֵּא	יִשְׁמְעוּ	וָאֵירָא כִּי	יִדְעוּ	אֶחְבֵּא

4. OBSERVATIONS.

133. ו, before the *first* person (א), becomes ך.
134. Of two Š'wās in the middle of a word the first is a syllable-divider, the second a half-vowel.
135. An aspirate, although preceded by a vowel-sound, will have D. l. if the preceding word have a disjunctive accent.
136. Where a closed syllable would have ĩ, an open syllable has ē.
137. The Hîthpāl is generally reflexive; the Nîph'al was originally reflexive, and in common usage frequently has this force.

5. GRAMMAR-LESSON.

1. § 80. Tabular View, Synopses of קָטַל in various stems.
2. § 80. 1. a, b, and N. 1-3, Rejection of D. f. by the guttural.
3. § 80. 2. a-c, Preference of the guttural for א.
4. § 80. 3, and Notes 1, 2, Preference of the gut for comp'd Š'wā.
5. § 42. 1-3, Peculiarities of gutturals (*to be read*).

Note 1.—In the study of this class of verbs (1) examine closely the synopses, noting the variations from the strong verb, (2) analyze exhaustively all familiar forms given under § 80. 1-3, (3) master thoroughly the sections indicated to be learned, (4) write *without help* a complete paradigm of the verb, and (5) compare the result with the paradigm given in the grammar.

Note 2.—In the study of ע' gut. verbs, use for practice (1) גָּאַל *redeem*, (2) מָהֵר *hasten*, (3) שָׁחַת *destroy*, (4) בָּרַךְ *bless*.

6. WORD-LESSON.

1. In the Word-Lists, under List VII., the nouns numbered 77—84.
2. Make out a list of the new words in Genesis III. 7—10.

7. PRINCIPLES OF SYNTAX.

בָּרָא אֱלֹהִים אֶת הַשָּׁמַיִם—*God created the heavens.*

וַיְבָרֶךְ אֹתָם אֱלֹהִים—*And God blessed them.*

אֶת-קוֹלְךָ שָׁמַעְתִּי בְּגֶן—*Thy voice I heard in the garden.*

Principle 9.—The object of the verb generally stands *after* both predicate and subject; but if the object is pronominal it stands *between* the predicate and subject; or, if the object is to be emphasized it stands *before* both predicate and subject.

8. EXERCISES.

1. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *He will redeem*; (2) *Redeem thou* (f.); (3) *They* (m.) *will redeem*; (4) *Ye blessed* (Pl.); (5) *We shall be blessed*; (6) *Bless ye* (m.); (7) *Thou shalt be blessed*; (8) *Thou didst hasten* (Pl.); (9) *We shall hasten*; (10) *To destroy* (Pl.); (11) *Destroying*; (12) *Ye destroyed*.

2. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *Thou didst hear the voice of God from the heavens*; (2) *Let us make for ourselves large girdles*; (3) *They will hide themselves* (Nf., or Hithp.) *in the garden*; (4)

This is the day in which Jehovah spoke to the man in the midst of the garden of Eden; (5) God blessed the man and his seed; (6) Bless thou (f.), my soul, the God of the heavens.

3. To be translated into English:—(1) יְבָרְכוּ הַשָּׁמַיִם אֶת־יְהוָה; (2) מִי הִתְחַבֵּא מִפְּנֵי אֱלֹהִים, (3) נִשְׁמַע קוֹל אֱלֹהִים עַל־הָאָרֶץ; (4) בְּכֹל הָאָרֶץ יְבָרַךְ שֵׁם יְהוָה; (5) בָּרוּךְ אֱלֹהֵי הַשָּׁמַיִם.

4. To be written in English letters:—*The new words of Genesis III. 7—10.*

5. To be written with points and vowel-signs:—*Verses 7—10 of Genesis III., from the unpointed text.*

6. To be written out:—Synopsises as indicated in § 81, of the verbs numbered 2, 3, 8, 19, 24, 27.

7. To be described:—The forms בְּרַכְתֶּם, מְרַחֶפֶת, וַיְבָרֶךְ, נִבְרָא, יִבְרַח, שִׁחַת.

9. TOPICS FOR STUDY.

(1) The ך of verbs ב"י in the Qāl Impf. (2) The vowels ô and ô. (3) Cases of Nîph'al and Hîthp'al stems in this Lesson. (4) .י before א. (5) The peculiarities of gutturals as exhibited in verbs 'ע guttural. (6) Synopsises of verbs 'ע guttural. (7) Synopsises of the strong verb קָטַל. (8) The personal pronoun. (9) The inseparable prepositions. (10) The Wāw Consec. with Perfect and Imperfect.

LESSON XXIX.—GENESIS III. 11—14.

1. NOTE-REVIEW.

(1) מִמֶּנּוּ (229); (2) הָאָדָם (131); (3) אִשָּׁה (255); (4) מִן (49); (5) וַתֹּאמֶר (280); (6) הִנָּחֵשׁ (273); (7) בְּהֶמָּה (125); (8) חַיִּית (128); (9) הַשָּׂרָה (171); (10) תֹּאכַל (228).

2. NOTES.

317. הָגִיד—(he) *made-known*; cf. הִמְטִיר, יִטַּע, יִפַּח :
 a. Hyph'il (ה) Perfect 3 sg. m. of the פ"נ verb נָגַד *make known*.
 b. Cor. form, הִקְטִיל; Synopsis, הָגִיד, הִגִּיד, הִגֵּד, הִגֵּר, הִגִּיר, הִגֵּיךְ; the D. f. in ג is for the assimilated נ, § 84. 2. b.
318. לְ—preposition ל, with suffix ה, § 51. 3.
319. אַתָּה—pausal for אַתָּה, §§ 50. 2; 38. 2.
320. מִן—h'mîn—? *from*, §§ 46. 1; 48.
321. צִוִּיתִיךָ—çiw-wî-thî-khā—*I-commanded-thee*; cf. וַיִּצֹו :
 a. Pī'el Perf. 1 sg. of the פ"נ verb צָוָה *command*, § 100.
 b. Cor. form, קִטַּלְתִּיךָ; but instead of ל, we have ' = ê = î; § 100. 3. b.
- c. תִּי = *I*; ה = *thee*; D. f. in י, characteristic of Pī'el.
322. לֹבֶלְתִּי—to-not: prep. ל, and בִּלְתִּי, the neg. used with Inf's.
323. אָכַל—'akhöl+—(to)-eat: Qāl Inf. const. before Măqqēph, § 17. 2.
324. נָתַתָּה—nā-thāt-tā—*thou-gavest*; cf. קִטַּלְתָּ :
 a. Qāl Perf. 2 sg. m. of the פ"נ verb נָתַן, § 84. 2. R. 3.
 b. The ה at the end is not usual; the ending is generally תָּ.
325. עִמָּדִי—'im-mā-dhî—*with-me*: note Zāqēph qātōn, § 24. 4.
326. הִיא נָתַנָּה-לִּי—hî' nā-th'nāl+lî—*she gave+to-me*, § 15. 3 :
 a. The pronoun used as subject of a verb is expressed whenever, as here, it is emphatic.
327. וְאָכַל—wā-'ô-khēl—and-I-ate; cf. וְאָחָבָא, וְאִירָא :
 a. אָכַל is for אָאָכַל, of which the radical א is lost, § 88. 1. N.
 b. ׀, the form of Wāw Consecutive with the Impf., becomes ׀ before א, § 78. 2. a. (2).
328. מַה-זֹּאת—māz-zōth—*what+this?* §§ 54. 2. a; 52. 1. c.
329. עָשִׂיתָ—thou-(f.)-hast-done; תָּ=thou(f.); on ' see § 100. 3. b.
330. הִשְׁיֵאֲנִי—hîš-šî-'ā-nî—(he) *deceived-me*; cf. הִגִּיד :

a. הַנִּי is the pron. suf. of 1st pers., = the so-called connecting vowel,
 § 74. 1. *c.* N. 1.

b. הִשִּׁיאַ, Hiph. Perf. 3 m. sg. of נִשְׂאָה, נ being assim., § 84. 2. *b.*

331. עָשִׂיתָ זֹאת—'ā-sī-thāz zôth—*thou*-(m.)-*hast-done this* :

a. עָשִׂיתָ = *thou*-(f.)-*hast-done*; עָשִׂיתָ = *thou*-(m.)-*hast-done*.

b. D. f. in הַנִּי is conj., § 15. 3; accent over זֹאת, S'ghôltā, § 24. 3.

332. אָרוּר—'ā-rûr—*cursed*; Qāl Part. Pass. of אָרַר, § 71. 1. *c.*

333. גִּחְוֹנָה—*thy-belly*; cf. מֵאֲרֵי, גִּרְלִים :

a. The ך of גִּחְוֹנָה becomes ך when the suf. is added, § 125. 1. *a.*

b. The ô is written defectively; the suffix is ה with ך.

334. תִּלְךָ—thē-lēkh—*thou-shalt-go* :

a. The root is לָךְ, or יָלַךְ, §§ 102. 14, 15; 90. 2. R. 3.

b. The prefix ת = *thou* (m.); cor. form of קָטַל is תִּקְטַל.

335. יָמֵי—*days-of*; sg. יוֹם, plur. יָמִים, plur. const. יָמֵי.

336. חַיִּיהָ—hāy-ye-khā—*thy-lives*; from the plur. חַיִּים :

a. On the vowel ם (e) see § 80. 5 and *b.*

3. FORMS FOR SPECIAL STUDY.

הַנִּיד	מִי	עָשִׂיתָ	נִתְּנָה-לִּי	אֲכָלְתָּ	אָתָּה
הִשִּׁיאַ	מֶה	עָשִׂיתָ	עָשִׂיתָ זֹאת	נִתְּנָה	אֲכָלְתָּ

4. OBSERVATIONS.

138. The radical נ, when it would stand at the end of a syllable, is assimilated.

139. The Interrog. pronouns are מִי *who?*, and מֶה *what?*.

140. ת = *thou* (m.), ה = *thou* (f.), but both have their aspirated sound (*th*) when a vowel precedes.

141. D. f. conj. may or may not be accompanied by Māqqēph.

142. The personal termination ת *thou* (m.) is generally written without, though sometimes with, the vowel-letter ה.

143. In pause — becomes — , and frequently the tone is shifted from the ultima to the penult.

5. GRAMMAR-LESSON.

1. § 82. Tabular View, Synopses of קָטַח in various stems
2. § 82. 1. *a, b*, Preference of the guttural for ā .
3. § 82. 1. *c*, Insertion of Pāthāh-furtive.
4. § 82. 1. *d*, Insertion of — in Perfects 2 f. sg.
5. § 82. 2, Preference of the gut. for comp'd Š'wā.
6. § 82. 2, Notes 1, 2, The Nīph. and Pī'el Inf's abs.
7. § 42. 1-3, Peculiarities of gutturals (*to be learned*).

Note 1.—Treat as directed in former Lessons the familiar forms in § 82. 1, 2.

Note 2.—In the study of ל' guttural verbs use for practice (1) מִשַּׁח *anoint*, (2) שָׁלַח *send*, (3) שָׁבַע *swear*, (4) שָׁמַע *hear*.

6. WORD-LESSON.

1. In the Word-Lists, under List VII., nouns numbered 85—94.
2. Make out a list of the new words in Genesis III. 11—14.

7. EXERCISES.

1. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *I will anoint*; (2) *He will cause to anoint*; (3) *Sending, sent*; (4) *Thou (f.) didst hear*; (5) *He will send*; (6) *I swore (Nīph.)*; (7) *I will swear*; (8) *She caused to send*; (9) *To anoint*; (10) *We shall send (Pī'el)*; (11) *Cause thou (m.) to send*; (12) *To be sent*.

2. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *He told the man that he was good*; (2) *Hast thou eaten fruit from the tree of lives?* (3) *Who gave the woman to the man?* (4) *He gave me fruit and I ate*; (5) *She gave him fruit and he ate*; (6) *I gave her fruit and we ate*.

3. To be translated into English:—(1) מִן־הָעֵץ אָכַל מוֹתָאֵל; (2) מִי עָשָׂה זֹאת; (3) וְתֹאכַל אֶת־הָאֵשָׁה וְתֹאכַל; (4) הִשְׁמַע הַנָּחֵשׁ אֶת־הָאִשָּׁה וְתֹאכַל; (5) הִשְׁמַע הַנָּחֵשׁ אֶת־הָאִשָּׁה וְתֹאכַל; (6) הִשְׁמַע הַנָּחֵשׁ אֶת־הָאִשָּׁה וְתֹאכַל; (7) הִשְׁמַע הַנָּחֵשׁ אֶת־הָאִשָּׁה וְתֹאכַל; (8) הִשְׁמַע הַנָּחֵשׁ אֶת־הָאִשָּׁה וְתֹאכַל; (9) הִשְׁמַע הַנָּחֵשׁ אֶת־הָאִשָּׁה וְתֹאכַל; (10) הִשְׁמַע הַנָּחֵשׁ אֶת־הָאִשָּׁה וְתֹאכַל; (11) הִשְׁמַע הַנָּחֵשׁ אֶת־הָאִשָּׁה וְתֹאכַל; (12) הִשְׁמַע הַנָּחֵשׁ אֶת־הָאִשָּׁה וְתֹאכַל.

341. ראש—*head*, and עקב *heel* are accusatives of specification.

342. הרבה—*causing-to-be-great*: irreg. for הרבה, Hiph. Inf. Abs. of רבה *multiply*.

343. ארבה—I will-cause-to-be-great: Hiph. Impf. 1 sg. of רבה, § 100. 1. b.

344. עצבונך—ʿṣṣ-ḥô-nêkh—*thy-(f.)-sorrow*:

a. עצבון (root עצב, formative addition ון, § 119. 3) becomes עצבון when the tone is shifted, as before the pron. suffix, § 125. 1. a.

b. The 2 fem. pron. suf. is ך; — is the so-called connecting vowel.

345. הרון—*thy-conception*: הרון with ך and —, see 344. b.

346. עצב—*sorrow*: an *a*-class Segholate, § 106. 1. a.

347. תלדי—tê-l'dhî—*thou-(f.)-shalt-bring-forth*:

a. For תולדי (cf. תקטלי), but ן, being weak, drops out and —, in an open syllable, becomes —, § 90. 2. a.

b. Root לדר = ןלד; Impf. 3 m. sg. ןלד, for ןלד.

c. ת and — are fragments of אתי, the older form of את, § 50. 3. c.

348. בנים—bhā-nîm—*sons*: irreg. plur. of בן *son*.

349. תשוקתך—tšû-qā-thêkh—*thy-(f.)-desire*:

a. Abs. תשוקה, a feminine formation, § 115. R.

b. Const. תשוקת, suf. ך with —; cf. הרנה (345), עצבונך (344).

c. Before ך, — in an open syllable becomes —, § 124. 2.

350. ימשל-בך—yîm-šôl+bâkh—*he-shall-rule+in-thee (f.)*:

a. ימשל for מישל before Mäqqēph, § 17. 2; cf. כל, כל.

b. בך = *in-thee (f.)*; cf. בך *in-thee (m.)*, § 51. 3.

351. אשתך—ʾš-tê-khā—*thy-wife*; pausal for אשתך, § 38. 1. N.:

a. ת indicates the feminine, here attached to אש; cf. const. אשת.

b. S'ghôltā repeated according to § 23. 6.

352. ארורה—fem. sg. of ארור (332), Qāl Part. pass. of ארר *curse*.

353. בעבורך—bâ-'bhû-ré-khā—*on-account-of-thee*:

- a. A compound preposition, **בְּעִבּוֹר** = *on-account-of, for-the-sake-of*.
 b. **ךְ** with the preceding **־** changed to **־** as in **אִשְׁתְּךָ**, § 38. 1. N
 c. D. 1. in **ב** because of preceding disjunctive, Tiphhā (), § 22. 10.

354. **תֹּאכְלֶנָּה**—tô'-kh^alén-nā—*thou-(m.)-shalt-eat-it*:

- a. **תֹּאכְלֶנָּה** is Qāl Impf. 2 sg. masc. of **אָכַל** *eat*, § 88. 1.
 b. **נָה** is for **נָה**, a strengthened form of **הָ**, just as **נָו** (in **תְּשׁוּפְנָו**) was for **נָהוּ**; note carefully § 74. 2. c. (3) and N. 1, 2.

2. FORMS FOR SPECIAL STUDY.

תְּשׁוּפְנָו	עֲצֹבוּנְךָ	יִמְשָׁלְכָּךְ	אִשְׁתְּךָ	אָרוּר
תֹּאכְלֶנָּה	תְּשׁוּקָתְךָ	יַעֲזֹב־אִישׁ	בְּעִבּוֹרְךָ	אָרוּרָה

3. OBSERVATIONS.

144. In pausal forms there stands between the verb and the pronominal suffix a syllable, **נָ**; the **הָ** of **הָךְ** and **הָ** is assimilated backwards and represented in the **נָ** by D. f.

145. Between the usual form of the noun and the 2 fem. sing. pron. suffix **ךְ** there stands the vowel **־**. This is commonly called a connecting vowel; it is really an old case-ending (cf. §124. 1. b. (1)).

146. The *o* of the Qāl Impf. is changeable (*ō*), and before Māq-qēph becomes *ō*.

147. The **־** which stands before the suffix **ךְ** is a volatilization of an original **־**, which in pause is restored, and heightened to *ē*.

148. The **־** which stands directly before the tone is volatilized when the tone is shifted, as before affixes for gender and number.

4. GRAMMAR-LESSON.

- § 84. Tabular View, Synopses of **נָטַל** in various stems.
- § 84. 1. a, b, Loss of **נָ** in Qāl Inf. const. and Imv.
- § 84. 2. a, b, Assimilation of **נָ**.
- § 84. 2. N. 1, The preformative vowel in Hōph'al.
- § 84. 2. R's 2, 3, The verbs **לָקַח** and **נָתַן**.

7. TOPICS FOR STUDY.

(1) Strengthened form of the pronominal suffix הוּ, of the pron. suf. הָ. (2) The pron. suf. of the 2 f. sg. (3) *Thou* (f.) *shalt bear*. (4) The accent S'ghōltā; its repetition. (5) *Cursed* (m.), *Cursed* (f.). (6) Change of ׀ to é. (7) הָ and תָ. (8) Loss of ׀. (9) Assimilation of ׀. (10) ׀ in sharpened syllables. (11) Synopsis and peculiarities of לָקַח; of נָתַן. (12) Synopses of נָטַל in various stems.

LESSON XXXI.—GENESIS III. 18–21.

1. NOTES.

355. תַּצְמִיחַ—*she-will-cause-to-spring-forth*: Hyph. of צָמַח, § 82. 1. c. (1).

356. לָךְ—pausal for לְךָ *for-thee* (m.); לְךָ = *for-thee* (f.).

357. וְאֶכְלֶתָ—Accent on ultima, because of the Wāw Consec., §§ 21. 4, 73. 3. b.

358. בְּזַעַת—b'zê-âth—*in-sweat-of*; const. of נָעָה.

359. אֶפְיָהּ—'ăp-pe-khâ—*thy-nostrils*; from אָף *nose*:

a. Sg. אָף, dual אֶפְיָם, form before הָ (or הָ) אֶפְיָ; cf. חֵינֶיךָ.

b. The Dāghēš-forte in פּ also serves as Dāghēš-lene, § 13. 2. N. 1.

c. On the disjunctive accent Păštā (') see §§ 22. 8; 23. 5, 6.

360. לֶחֶם—lé-hēm—*bread*; cf. בֵּית לֶחֶם *Bethlehem*.

361. שׁוֹבֶהָ—thy-returning; Qāl Inf. const. with pron. suffix:

a. קָטַל is for קָטַל or קָטַל; שׁוֹב is for שׁוֹב or שׁוֹב.

b. The root is pronounced שׁוֹב, because the Perfect שָׁב contains only two radicals, § 55. 3.

362. מִמֶּנָּה—from-her: for מִמֶּנָּה; cf. מִמֶּנּוּ for מִמֶּנָּה, § 51. 5. b.

363. לָקַחְתָּ—lūq-qāh-tā—*thou-wast-taken*, §§ 59. 4. b; 38. 2.

364. תָּשׁוּב—*thou-shalt-return*; cf. תָּמוּת (231):

a. Qāl Impf. 2 m. sg. of the י'ע' verb שׁוּב *turn*; cor. form, תִּקְטַל.

- b. תִּקְטַל is for תִּקְטֹל, the ־ being attenuated, the ־ heightened.
- c. תָּשׁוּב (corresponding to תִּקְטֹל) becomes תִּשׁוּב by contraction of ־ to ֿ and heightening of ־ to ־ .
365. חַוָּה—hăw-wā—*Eve*; cf. חַיָּה *life*.
366. הָוָא—hî', not hîw'—*she*: for הָיָא, § 50. 3. a.
367. הָיָתָה—hā-y'ṯhā—*she-was*:
- a. Qāl Perf. 3 f. sg. of the ־ gut., and ־ verb הָיָה *be*, § 100. 4.
- b. Méthēgh with a long vowel before vocal Š'wâ pretonic, § 18. 2.
368. אִם—but אִמּוֹ (266): אִם is for אִמָּם, § 106. 2. c.
369. חַי—pausal for חַי; an adjective meaning *living*.
370. כְּתָנוֹת—kōth-nōth—*tunics-of*; const. pl. of כְּתָנָה.
371. וַיִּלְבָּשֵׁם—wăy-yāl-bî-sēm—*and-he-caused-them-to-put-on*:
- a. Hiph. Impf. 3 m. sg. of לָבַשׁ, with suffix ם joined by ־ .
- b. The ־ under ב is î, though written defectively.

2. FORMS FOR SPECIAL STUDY.

1. Verbal Forms:—תִּצְמִיחַ, וְאָכַלְתָּ, תֹּאכַל, יִשׁוּבְךָ, לִקְחָתָּ, תָּשׁוּב, וַיִּלְבָּשֵׁם, וַיַּעַשׂ, הָיָתָה, תָּשׁוּב.
2. Nominal Forms:—עֹר, קוֹץ; אָדָם, עֶפֶר; לֶחֶם, עֵשֶׂב.

3. PRINCIPLES OF SYNTAX.

בִּזְעַת אֶפְיֶךָ תֹּאכַל לֶחֶם—*In, or at the cost of, the sweat of thy nostrils (= face) thou shalt eat bread.*

Principle 10.—The preposition ב may denote the condition *in* which, or the cost *at* which a thing may be done, i. e., the manner or the price.

4. GRAMMAR-LESSON.

1. § 88. 1, 2, The peculiarities of verbs א"פ.
2. § 98. Tabular View, Synopses of קָטָא in various stems.

3. § 98. 1, Final **ס** in verbs **ס''ל**.
 4. § 98. 2. *a, b*, 3. *a-c*, Medial **ס** in verbs **ס''ל**.

Note 1.—In the study of verbs **ס''פ** and **ס''ל**, follow the order indicated in previous lessons, analyzing exhaustively the familiar forms given under §§ 88. 1, 2 and 98. 1-3, and Remarks.

Note 2.—Use for practice (1) **אָמַר** *say*, (2) **מָצָא** *find*, (3) **קָרָא** *call*.

5. WORD-LESSON.

1. In the Word-Lists, under List VII., nouns numbered 105—115.
2. Make out a list of the new words in Genesis III., 18—21.

6. EXERCISES.

1. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *Ye will say, I shall say, she will say, thou (f.) wilt say*; (2) *I shall eat, we shall eat, they will eat*; (3) *He will be created, he will cause to call, he was created, he will be caused to call*; (4) *They called, she caused to find, thou (f.) wilt find*; (5) *I created, ye were created, thou wast caused to call, we filled (Pĕ'el)*; (6) *They (f.) will call, ye (f.) will be created, call ye (f.)*.

2. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *The earth caused to sprout forth for man grass and herbs and thorns and thistles*; (2) *We found in the field the fruit which God commanded (צוה) not to eat*; (3) *The man shall die, and unto the dust he shall return*; (4) *I shall call the name of my wife Eve*; (5) *I have found my mother*; (6) *Eve was the wife of (אשת) Adam, and the mother of all living*; (7) *Adam was Eve's husband*.

3. To be translated into English:—(1) **מִי הָיָה אִישׁ חָוָה**; (2) **לָקַח הָאָדָם בָּרָא אֱלֹהִים אֶת-הָאָדָם וְאִשְׁתּוֹ וַיִּלְבָּשׁוּ יָמוֹת כָּל אִשֶּׁר עָפָר אָנֹכִי וְאֶל-עָפָר אָשׁוּב**; (3) **בְּאֶפְרוֹ נִשְׁמַת חַיִּים**; (4) **מִן-הָעָפָר**; (5) **וְאֶל-עָפָר אָשׁוּב**; (6) **וְאֶל-עָפָר אָשׁוּב**; (7) **וְאֶל-עָפָר אָשׁוּב**.

4. To be written in English letters:—*The new words of Genesis III. 18—21.*

5. To be written with points and vowel-signs:—*Verses 18—21 of Genesis III., from the unpointed text.*

6. To be written out:—Synopsis as indicated in § 99, of the verbs numbered 1, 4, 8, 9, 15, 18.

7. To be described:—The forms **בָּרָא, נִאֲכַל, תֹּאכַל, וַיֹּאמֶר, בִּרְאֵת, מְלֵאֶת, בִּרְאֵתִי, נִשְׁאַף, מְלֵא, יִקְרָא, תִּרְשָׁא, יִקְרָא, תִּקְרָאנָה.**

7. TOPICS FOR STUDY.

- (1) The primary form of **קָטַל**. (2) The form **שׁוּב**. (3) **אָמוּ, אָמוּ**. (4) Peculiarities of verbs **פִּ"א**. (5) Inflection of **אָטַל** in Qāl Impf. (6) Peculiarities of verbs **לִ"א**. (7) Synopsis of **קָטַא** in various stems. (8) Inflection of **קָטַא** in Qāl Perf., in other Perfects, in Impf's and Imv's.

LESSON XXXII.—GENESIS III. 22—24.

1. NOTES.

372. **הֵן**—hēn—*behold*: same as **הִנֵּה** (145).

373. **כְּאֶחָד מֵמֵנוּ**—*like-one-of [from]-us*:

- a. **אֶחָד** is the construct of **אָחָד**; here followed by a preposition.
b. **מֵמֵנוּ** is for **מִן מֵנוּ** reduplicated, and **נֵנוּ** *us*, § 51. 5. a; cf. **מֵמֵנוּ** for **מִמֵּנָהוּ**.

374. **לִדְעַת**—*to-know*: Qāl Inf. const. of **יָדַע** *know*, § 90. 2. R. 1; **לֵי**, § 47. 5.

375. **וַיְחִי**—wā-hāy—*and-(he-should)-live*:

- a. **י** is Wāw Consec. with Perf., the **י** being pretonic, § 73. 2. b.
b. **יְחִי** is Qāl Perf. 3 m. sg. of the **ע'ע'** verb **יָחַי** *live*, § 86. 1. •

376. **וַיִּשְׁלַחְהוּ**—wā-y-šāl-l'hē-hû—*and-(= therefore)-(he)-sent-him*:

- a. D. f. of Wāw Consec. omitted from **י** because it has not a full vowel.

b. Pī'el Impf. 3 m. sg. of the 'ל guttural verb שִׁלַּח *send*; corresponding form, יִקְטִלְהוּ.

c. The pron. suffix הוּ joined to the verb by the vowel —.

377. לַעֲבֹד—*to-till*: Qāl Inf. const., §§ 78. 3. a; 47. 3.

378. מִשָּׁם... אֲשֶׁר—*whence... from-there*, = *whence*.

379. וַיִּגְרֶשׁ—wä-y'-ghā-rěš—*and-he-drove-out*:

a. This is for וַיִּגְרֶשׁ, like וַיִּקְדֹּשׁ, or וַיִּקְטֹּל; but

b. The 'י, having only a Š'wâ, drops its D. f., while the gut. ר rejects its D. f., and = under ג becomes ף.

c. The accent being drawn to the penult by ם, — becomes —.

d. Pī'el Impf. 3 masc. sg. of the 'ע guttural verb גָּרַשׁ *drive out*, § 80. 1. a.

380. וַיַּבְדֵּל—wäy-yăš-kēn—*and-he-caused-to-dwell*; cf. וַיַּבְדֵּל:

a. Hīph. Impf. 3 m. sg. (with —, not 'י) from יָשַׁב *dwell*, § 73. 3. R.

381. הַכְּרֻבִּים—hăk-k'rû-bhîm—*the-cherubim*; ף for ך; singular כְּרוּב.

382. הִמְתִּיחַפְּתָה—hăm-mîth-hăp-pé-khěth—*the-(one)-turning-itself*: cf. מִרְחַפֶּת, § 122. 2. b.

383. לִשְׁמֹר—lîš-môr—*to-keep*; cf. לִשְׁמֹרָה (223), and לַעֲבֹד (377).

2. FORMS FOR SPECIAL STUDY.

1. Verbal Forms:—וַיִּשְׁלַח, וַיִּשְׁלַחְהוּ, וַיִּגְרֶשׁ, וַיִּגְרֶשׁוּ, וַיִּקְטֹּל, וַיִּקְטֹּלוּ, וַיִּשְׁכֵּן, וַיִּשְׁכְּנוּ.

2. Nominal Forms:—אֲחֵר, עֵרֶן, עֵלֶם, אֲחֵרִים, עֵרִים, עֵלִים, אֲחֵרִים, עֵרִים, עֵלִים.

3. PRINCIPLES OF SYNTAX.

וַיִּשְׁלַח יָדוֹ וַיִּקַּח וַיֹּאכַל... וַיִּחַ—*And now, lest he put forth his hand and take and eat and live.*

Principle 11.—In the narration of actions which are to occur in the future, or which can be only conditionally realized, the first verb is in the Imperfect while those that follow are in the Perfect and connected with the preceding verb by means of *Wāw Consecutive* (§ 73. 1. *b*).

4. GRAMMAR-LESSON.

1. § 100. Tabular View, Synopses of קָטַח in various stems.
2. § 100. 1. *a—f*, Treatment of the 3d radical when *final*.
3. § 100. 2, Treatment of 3d rad. bef. vowel-additions.
4. § 100. 3. *a—e*, Treatment of 3d rad. bef. cons.-additions.
5. § 100. 4, The 3 sg. fem. of Perfects.
6. § 100. 5. *a, b* (1)–(8), Apocopated forms (*to be read*).

Note 1.—In the study of verbs קָטַח, follow the order indicated in previous Lessons, analyzing exhaustively the familiar forms given under § 100. 1–5.

Note 2.—Use for practice (1) קָטַח *reveal*, (2) בָּנָה *build*, (3) כָּלָה *complete*.

5. WORD-LESSON.

1. In the Word-Lists, under List II., verbs numbered 51–60.
2. Make out a list of the new words in Genesis III. 22–24.

6. EXERCISES.

1. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *He built, he will build, building*; (2) *He commanded (P'ēl), he will command, commanding, command thou*; (3) *To command (abs.), to build, to finish (P'ēl)*; (4) *I commanded (P'ēl), we built, thou didst cause to reveal*; (5) *We finished (P'ēl), ye built, they (f.) shall build*; (6) *They built, they (m.) will command, they caused to build*; (7) *She was, she made, she was made, she was caused to reveal, thou (f.) wilt build*.

2. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *I shall put forth my hand and take the fruit and eat*; (2) *The man knew good and evil*; (3) *God drove forth (P'ēl) the man from Eden because he did that which*

LESSON XXXIII.—GENESIS IV. 1-4.

1. NEW WORDS.*

(1) הָרָה, (2) קָנָה, (3) אֵת (preposition), (4) יָסַף, (5) אָח, (6) הַבֵּל, (7) רָעָה, (8) צֹאן, (9) קִץ, (10) מִנְחָה, (11) בְּכוֹרָה, (12) חֵלֶב, (13) שָׁעָה.

2. NOTES.

V. 1. וַתְּהַר, for תִּהְרָה, §§ 78. 2. *a*; 78. 3. *b, d*; 100. 1. *b* and 5. *b*. (5)—וַתֵּלֶד, §§ 90. 2. *a* (1); 73. 3. *a*. (3).—קִנְיִתִּי, § 100. 3. *b*.—אֵת, preposition *with*.

V. 2. וַתִּסָּף, for וַתּוֹסֶף, §§ 90. 3. *b*; 68. 5. *b*. (1); 73. 3. *a*. (2) and (3).—לָלֶדֶת, §§ 47. 5; 90. 2. *a*. (3).—אָחִיו, §§ 121. 2. *c*; 124. 1. *b*. (2); הוּא=his, § 44. 4. *c*.—הַבֵּל, for הֵבֶל, § 38. 2.—רָעָה, abs. רָעָה, §§ 100. 1. *c*, 123. 3.

V. 3. יָמִים (=יְוָמִים), plur. of יוֹם (=יוֹם).—וַיָּבֵא, for יָבֹא, § 94. 1. *c*. (3), and 2. *a*.—לְיִהוָה, read by Jews לְאֲדֹנָי, § 47. R. 2.

V. 4. הַבֵּיָא (=הַבּוֹא), § 94. 1. *b*, and 2. *b*.—מִבְּכוֹרֹתָ, §§ 48. 1; 122. 3; sg. בְּכוֹרָה, § 108. 1. *a*, and 2.—וּמִחֵלְבָהּ (û-mê-hê-l'bhê-hên), §§ 49. 3, 48. 2; חֵלֶב (ê defective), const. plur. of חֵלֶב, § 125. 4. *e*; § 51. 1. *d*.—וַיִּשַׁע, for וַיִּשְׁעָה, § 100. 5. *b*. (5).—מִנְחָתוֹ, from מִנְחָה, §§ 122. 2. *a*. (2), 124. 2.

3. PRINCIPLES OF SYNTAX.

V. 2.—וַתֵּלֶד וַתִּסָּף—*And she added to bear* = and again she bore.

Principle 12.—When the second of two verbs expresses the principal idea, the first merely modifying it, the second is often an infinitive depending upon the first.

* Consult the Hebrew-English Vocabulary, or a Hebrew Lexicon. Be prepared to pronounce, transliterate, describe and define each word. Let this work be done before proceeding further in the study of the Lesson.

The \hat{o} in פִּי׳׳ִי Hyph'ls. (5) The Qāl Inf. const. of verbs פִּי׳׳ִי. (6) The ׳_ of אַח before suffixes. (7) The endings ה_ and ה_ in הִלְּהִי participles and nouns (8) The preposition ל before יְהוָה and אֱלֹהִים. (9) Synopses of קָטַט in Qāl, Nīph, Hīph, and Hōph (10) The vowel of the stem in verbs עִ״ע, of the preformative.

LESSON XXXIV.—GENESIS IV. 5–8.

1. NEW WORDS.

(1) חֲרָה, (2) לָמָה, (3) הָלוֹא, (4) אִם, (5) יָטַב, (6) נִשְׂא, (7) פָּתַח, (8) חֲטָאת, (9) רִבִּץ, (10) קוֹם, (11) הָרַג.

2. NOTES.

V. 5. וַיַּחַר, for יַחַרה, §§ 100. 5. *b* (5); 73. 3. N. 1.—לִקְיִן, on repeated accent, § 23. 6.—וַיִּפְלֹי, Méthēgh with a sharpened syllable, on assim. of ו, § 84. 2. *a*.—פָּנִיּוֹ (pā-nāw), § 12. 3; on י, § 124. 3. *d*; cf. אֶפֶי (185).

V. 6. לָמָה = מָה with ל, the D. f. being *firmative*, § 15. 6.—חֲרָה, with accent on penult, § 21. 1.—לָךְ, pausal for לְךָ, § 51. 3 (Tab. View).—פָּנִיָּה־ךָ (phā-ne-khā), on ׳_ (*e*), § 124. 3. *c*.

V. 7. הָלוֹא (h^alô') = *nonne*, § 46. 1; this ô is for â, § 30. 6.—תִּיטִיב, for תִּיטִיב (cf. תִּקְטִיל), but ׳_ becomes ê (׳_) § 30. 4. *b*; Hyph. Impf. 2 m. sg. of יָטַב, §§ 92. 2; 93. (1).—שֹׂאֵת, a seemingly irreg. Qāl Inf. const. of נִשְׂא, §§ 102. 13; 84. 1. *a*.—וְאֵלֶיךָ, § 23. 6; prep. אֶל treated as a noun in plur. before the suffix ךָּ, cf. פָּנִיךָ in v. 6, § 124. 3. *c*; the — becomes — in an open syl.—תִּשְׁוֹקְתּוֹ, §§ 124. 2; 18. footnote.—תִּמְשַׁלְּבוּ, §§ 17. 2, 51. 3. *a*.

V. 8. אָחִיו, see in v. 2.—בְּהִיּוֹתָם (bīh-yô-thām), on ׀, § 47. 2; on Méthēgh, § 18. 5, on וְתָ, § 100. 1. *e*; ׀, as in בְּהִבְרָאָם (167).—וַיִּקָּם (wāy-yā-qōm), Qāl Impf. 3 m. sg. of קוֹם; paradigm-form, יִקָּם, but see § 94. 2. R. 4; the ׀ under ק, in an unaccented closed

syl., must be δ .—וַיִּהְיֶה־הוּא, on — under $\dot{\text{y}}$, § 78. 2 *a*; on — under $\dot{\text{h}}$, § 78. 3. *d*; on —, § 74. 2. *b* (1); on $\dot{\text{h}}$, § 16. 2, on —, § 74. 2. *c*. (2); the second and third syllables are half-open, § 26. 4.

3. PRINCIPLES OF SYNTAX.

V. 7.—הֲלֹא אִם תִּטֵּיב שְׂאֵת:—*Is there not a lifting up, if thou doest well?*

Principle 13.—A question expecting an affirmative answer is introduced by הֲלֹא (= *nonne?*).

4. GRAMMAR- AND WORD-LESSON.

1. § 86. 3, 4, y''y stems before vowel and cons. terminations.
2. § 86. 4. R. 1, Changes of stem and preformative vowels.
3. § 86. 5. *a-c*, Intensive stems in y''y forms.
4. Word-Lists, Verbs numbered 71—80, in List III.

Note.—After a study of the principles here given, write out a complete paradigm of קָטַט in the Qāl, Nīph., Hīph., and Hōph. stems.

5. EXERCISES.

1. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *She encompassed, they caused to encompass, thou (f.) wilt encompass, they will be encompassed*; (2) *Thou didst encompass, I caused to encompass, we were encompassed, thou wast caused to encompass*; (3) *Thou wast light, thou shalt encompass, I have encompassed, I shall cause to encompass*; (4) *Cause ye to encompass, they (f.) will encompass, ye (f.) will cause to encompass, encompass ye (f.)*

2. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *The countenance of Cain fell, because Jehovah looked not with favor upon his offering*; (2) *Why was Cain angry* (Heb., *why was it kindled to Cain?*); (3) *Did not God say, let there be light?* (4) *Did not Abel bring to Jehovah from the firstlings of his flock?* (5) *Did not Cain kill Abel?* (6) *Why did Cain kill Abel?* (7) *God will bless him who shall do well.*

3. To be written with points and vowel-signs:—*Verses 5—8 of Genesis IV., from the unpointed text.*

4. To be written out:—Inflection of the Qāl Perf. and Impf. of verbs in § 87. numbered 1, 2, 5; of the Nīph. Perf. and Impf., of 3, 4; of the Hīph. Perf., Impf. and Imv. of 7, 12; of the Hōph. Perf. and Impf. of 6, 14.

5. To be described.—The forms תָּבִיזוּ, הִסְבִּי, הִחַלָּה, קָלוּ, מַחֲקֵק, גִּלְגִּלְתִּי, סִבִּינָה, תִּסְבִּינָה, הִסְבִּינָה, נִקְלֹתָ, סִבִּינָה.

6. TOPICS FOR STUDY.

(1) Repetition of post-positive accents. (2) The ending יִּ. (3) D. f. firmative. (4) The ending יִּ. (5) הִלָּא. (6) The ending יִּ in Inf's construct. (7) Rāphé. (8) Change of = to =. (9) ע"ע stems before vowel-additions. (10) ע"ע stems before consonant-additions. (11) ע"ע Intensive stems.

LESSON XXXV.—GENESIS IV. 9—12.

1. NEW WORDS.

(1) דָּם, (2) צָעֵק, (3) פִּצָּה, (4) פָּה, (5) יָד, (6) בָּח, (7) נָע (nâ'), (8) נָדָה (nâdh).

2. NOTES.

V. 9. וַיֹּאמֶר, § 88. 2.—אָחִיךָ, § 124. 1. b. (2).—יָדַעְתִּי, a פ"ו and 'ל gut. verb, cf. קִטַּלְתִּי; on the accent ֿ, § 24. 4.—הִשְׁמַר, §§ 46. 1; 71. 1. α.

V. 10. מֶה עֲשִׂיתָ, §§ 54. d; 100. 3. b.—דָּמִי, sg. abs., דָּם, const. דָּם, plur. abs. דָּמִים, const. דָּמִי, §§ 125. 2. b; 122. 4. b.—צָעֵקִים, §§ 71. 1. α; 125. 3. R. 4; plur. in agreement with דָּמִי, not אֵלִי—קוֹל, cf. אֵלֶיךָ in v. 7; really a plural noun.

V. 11. אָרֹר אֹתָהּ, §§ 71. 1. c; 88. 2, 3.—פִּצָּתָהּ, §§ 18. 2; 100. 4. and N.—פִּיהָ, from פָּה, §§ 121. 2. c; 124. 1. b. (2).—לִקְחָתָהּ,

§ 47. 5, Qāl Inf. const. of לָקַח, § 84. 2. R. 2; on = under ח instead of —, § 37. 2.—מִירָךְ, pausal for מִירָךְ, §§ 38. 1. N.; 124. 1. R. 2.

V. 12. תַּעֲבֹד, corresponding to תִּקְטֹל; on =, § 78. 2. *a*; on =, § 78. 3. *b*; on \bar{o} , § 67. 1.—תִּסְפָּה (thô-sēph), for תִּוֹסֵף; on \hat{o} , § 90. 3. *b*; on —, § 68. 5. *b*. (1).—תִּתְכַּחֵחַ, on Méthëgh, § 18. 4, on —, heightened from —, § 84. 2. R. 3. (1); on חָ, § 51. 3. *a*.—נָע וְנָד (nâ' wā-nâdh), on the \bar{a} under נ in each case, § 94. 1. *c*. (1), the roots are נָע and נָד, and these forms, Qāl Part's act.—תִּהְיֶה, §§ 78. 3 N.; 18. 5; 100. 1. *b*.

3. PRINCIPLES OF SYNTAX.

V. 9.—אֲנִי אֶחָד אֶשְׁמֵר אֶחָד—*Am I keeping my brother, or, my brother's keeper?*

Principle 14.—A question asking for information, without necessarily implying the affirmative or negative character of the answer, is introduced by הֲ.

4. GRAMMAR- AND WORD-LESSON.

1. § 94. Tabular View, Synopses of קוֹל in various stems.
2. § 94. 1. *a*, The radical ך uniting with —.
3. § 94. 1. *b*, The radical ך, changed to ך', uniting with י.
4. § 94. 1. *c*, The radical ך rejected when it would stand with a heterogeneous vowel.
5. § 94. 1. N. The form of the Qāl Active Participle.
6. § 94. 2. *a-c*, The vowel of the preformative.
7. Word-Lists, The verbs numbered 81—90 in List III.

Note.—Use for practice (1) קוּם *rise*, (2) שׁוּב *turn*, (3) מוּת *die*.¹

5. EXERCISES.

1. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *He will rise, thou shalt turn, turn thou, he will die, we shall die*; (2) *He caused to die, he*

¹ This verb has *e* (naturally long) in Perfect and Participle of Qal.

will cause to turn, to cause to die ; (3) He turned, rising, dying, he was turned, he will be turned ; (4) He established (= caused to rise), establish thou, he was established, he will establish.

2. To be translated into Hebrew —(1) *I do not know the name of the man ; (2) Am I a ruler ? (3) Who did this (f.) ? (4) Cursed am I from the ground ; (5) The blood (pl.) of thy brother hath cried out to God ; (6) Thou shalt not till the ground ; (7) Cain was a wanderer and a fugitive.*

3. To be written with points and vowel-signs :—*Verses 9—12 of Genesis IV., from the unpointed text.*

4. To be written out :—Synopsis as indicated in § 95. of the verbs numbered 8, 9, 13, 25, 32, 36, omitting Synopses of the various Intensive forms.

5. To be described :—The forms הוֹשֵׁב, קוֹם, תָּשׁוּב, יָמוּת, יָמֹל, יָקוּם, נָרַע, מְקִים, הָאִיר, יָבֵא, הֵבִיא.

6. TOPICS FOR STUDY.

(1) The δ in the Qāl Impf. of verbs פִּ"א. (2) The \hat{i} of אָח, אֵב, and פָּה before suf. (3) Hē Interrogative. (4) The \hat{i} of לָ"ה Perf's. (5) The Perf. 3 f. sg. of verbs לָ"ה. (6) Qāl Inf. const. of verbs פִּ"ן. (7) — in pause. (8) Qāl Impf. of verbs פִּ guttural. (9) The δ of פִּ"י Hyph'ls. (10) The \hat{a} of עִ"י Perfect and Part. act. (11) The forms in which ו (of עִ"י verbs) unites with ׀. (12) The forms in which ו (of עִ"י verbs) is changed to י. (13) The forms in which ו (of עִ"י verbs) is entirely rejected. (14) The δ in עִ"י Niph'als. (15) The pref. vowel in עִ"י forms.

LESSON XXXVI.—GENESIS IV. 13–17.

1. NEW WORDS.

(1) עוֹז or עוֹזֵן, (2) סֶתֶר, (3) לָכֵן, (4) שְׂבַעֲתִים, (5) נֶגֶם, (6) נֶכֶד, (7) יָשֵׁב, (8) עִיר, (9) יָשָׁם.

2. NOTES.

V. 13. גָּדוֹל, pl. גְּדוֹלִים; on formation, § 108. 1. *a.*—עוֹנִי, from עוֹן, of same formation as גָּדוֹל; before יְ, יָ becomes יִ, § 125. 1. *a.*—מְנַשּׂא, the *ō* being incorrectly written י; מִן indicates comparison.

V. 14. גִּרְשָׁתָּ, for גִּרְשָׁתָּ, § 80. 1. *a.*; synopsis?—וּמִפְנֵיהֶּ, §§ 49. 2; 48. 1; on יְ, § 124. 3. *c.*—אֶסְתֵּר, §§ 75. 2; 68. 1. *a.*; synopsis?—וְהִיִּיתִי, § 100. 3. *b.*; on י, § 73. 2. *b.*—מִצָּאִי, part. מִצָּא with יְ; on change of — to —, § 125. 3. R. 4.—יְהִרְגֵנִי (yā-hā-r'ghē-nī), composed of יְהִרְגֵּ, — and נִי; on change of *ō* to יְ, and on —, § 74. 2. *b.* (1), and *c.* (2); on change of — to —, § 78. 3. *d.*

V. 15. יָקָם, pausal for יָקָם; on D. f. in ק (for ג), § 84. 2. *b.*; on — in Hōph., § 84. 2. N. 1.—וַיֵּשֶׁם, for וַיֵּשֶׁם, § 73. 3. *a.* (3); — for יְ, § 96. 1; root, שִׁים (ע"י)—הִכֹּת־אֹתוֹ; on Méthēgh, § 18. 4; on D. f. in כ (for ג), § 84. 2. *b.*; on הָ, § 60. 1. *a.*; on וְתָ, § 100. 1. *e.*; on אֵת, § 51. 2.—מִצָּאוֹ, cf. מִצָּאִי in v. 14.

V. 16. וַיֵּצֵא (wāy-yē-ṣā'); for וַיֵּצֵא, but י is dropped and *y* becomes ē, § 90. 2. *a.* (1); on — under צ, § 67. 3; on Méthēgh, § 18. 6; on the accented penult, § 21. 3.—מִקְפָּנִי, (1) מִן, (2) לִי, (3) פָּנִי. —וַיֵּשֶׁב, for וַיֵּשֶׁב, but י is dropped, and *y* becomes ē, § 90. 2. *a.* (1); on shifting of tone, § 21. 3.

V. 17. וַיִּדְרֶה, for וַיִּדְרֶה, but י is dropped, and *y* becomes ē, § 90. 2. *a.* (1); on — under ע instead of —, § 90. 2. *a.* (1).—וַתֵּהָרֶה, see note on v. 1.—וַתִּלְדִּי, for וַתִּלְדִּי, but י is dropped and *y* becomes ē, § 90. 2. *a.* (1); on shifting of tone, § 21. 3.—וַיְהִי בֵּנָה עִיר, on the shifting of tone in the case of בֵּנָה, § 21. 1; on D. l. in ב, § 12. 3.

3. PRINCIPLES OF SYNTAX.

V. 14.—וַתִּגְרֶשְׁתָּ אֹתִי הַיּוֹם—*Thou hast driven me out this day.*

Principle 15.—The article often has its original demonstrative force.

V. 15.—**כָּל־הָרוֹג קַיִן**—*Any one killing Cain.*

Principle 16.—**כָּל** is used to make prominent a single one from among a plurality.

4. GRAMMAR- AND WORD-LESSON.

1. § 94. 3, Inflection of verbs **וְע** before *vowel*-terminations.
2. § 94. 4. a, b, Inflection of verbs **וְע** before *consonant*-terminations.
3. § 94. 5, The various Intensive forms found in **וְע** verbs.
4. Word-Lists, The verbs numbered 91—100 in List III.

5. EXERCISES.

1. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *I caused to rise, ye (m.) caused to rise, they caused to rise*; (2) *Thou didst cause to turn, we shall cause to rise, I shall be caused to rise, she rose*; (3) *Ye turned, I rose, they will rise, we shall rise*; (4) *Rise thou (f.), rise ye (f.), she was risen (Niph.), they were risen*; (5) *I died, she died, we shall die, thou shalt return, she was caused to return.*

2. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *God is greater than man*; (2) *I drove him out from the garden of Eden*; (3) *The woman will be hidden from the face of God*; (4) *Any one killing me shall die*; (5) *Any one finding him will kill Cain*; (6) *Cain was avenged seven-fold*; (7) *And Cain went out from Eden, and dwelt in the land of Nod.*

3. To be written with points and vowel-signs:—*Verses 13—17 of Genesis IV., from the unpointed text.*

4. To be written out:—The inflection in Qāl of **קוּם, בּוֹן**; in Niph., of **מוּג, מוּל**; in Hiph. and Hoph., of **רוּם, שׁוּב**; in Pôlêl, of **עוּף**; in Pôlâl, of **שׁוּב**; in Hithpô., of **עוּד**.

5. To be described:—The forms **נִקְוִימוֹת, הִקְיָמָה, יִקְוִמוּ, קָמוּ**; **יְעוּפֶף, תִּשְׁבִּינָה, שִׁבָּת, יִקְוִמוּ, אָשִׁיב, תִּשְׁבְּנָה, הִשְׁבִּיבוּ**.

6. TOPICS FOR STUDY.

(1) Nouns with the original vowels $\text{ä}—\text{â}$ (= ô). (2) The Pī'el of verbs ע' guttural. (3) The ' (= e) before suffixes ך and ך, and before the plur. fem. נָה. (4) The ' of ל' Perfects. (5) The change of = before — to =. (6) The Hōph. of verbs פ''. (7) The ו of ל' Inf's const. (8) The — under ' of פ' Qāl Imperfects. (9) The ה (é) of ל' participles. (10) The Article used as a demonstrative. (11) The separating vowel of ו ע verbs in Perfect and Imperfect. (12) The points of resemblance between verbs ו ע and verbs ע ע.

LESSON XXXVII.—GENESIS IV. 18–22.

1. NEW WORDS.

(1) שְׁתִּים (const. שְׁתִּי), (2) אֶהָל, (3) מִקְנֶה, (4) תַּפִּשׁ, (5) בְּרָזֶל, (6) עֹגֶב, (7) לָטֵשׁ, (8) חָרַשׁ, (9) נִחְשֶׁת, (10) אַחֻת, (11) אַחֻת.

2. NOTES.

V. 18. וַיִּזְכֹּר, root זָכַר (= יָזַר); on D. f. in ו, §§ 13. 2; 90. 3. a; on the form, § 68. 1. a; cor. form, יִקְטֹל.—אֶת-עֵירָר, the sign of the def. object with a subject, see Principle 17 (below).

V. 19. וַיִּקַּח, for וַיִּלְקַח; ל assim. like ל, § 84. 2. R. 2; on — under ק, § 82. 1. a.—שְׁתִּי (štê, not š'tê), the Š'wâ silent; the only case in the language of a syllable beginning with two consonants without an intervening half-vowel; fem. of שְׁנִי, const. of שְׁנִים.—נָשִׁים, cf. (1) אִישׁ man, (2) אִשָּׁה woman, (3) אֲנָשִׁים men, (4) אִשְׁתּוֹ wife-of, (5) נִשְׁתֵּי wives-of.—הַשְּׁנִיתָ... הָאֵחָתָה, cf. the masc. forms הַשְּׁנִי... הָאֵחָדָה.

V. 20. וַתֵּלֶד, cf. note on v. 17.—אֲבִי, const. of אָב; on י, § 121. 2. c; on accent, § 24. 5. a.—יֵשֶׁב, like קָטַל.—אֶהָל, a *u*-class

Segholate, cf. **בָּקָר**, § 106.1c; here used collectively.—**מִקְנֶה** (mīq-né), meaning *substance, cattle*, and governed by some word understood signifying possession; on form, § 113. 2; on meaning of form, § 114. 2.

V. 21. **אֶחָיו**, see note on v. 2.—**תַּפֵּשׁ**, like **קָטַל**, on form, § 110. 5. c.—**עֹנֵב**, on form, § 109. 3.

V. 22. **יָלְדָה**, § 63. R. 3; Synopsis in Qāl, § 90. 2. α.—**לָטַשׁ**; like **קָטַל**.—**חֹרֵשׁ**, like **קָטַל**.—**אֲחֻת**, const. of **אָחוּת**, and ו with — according to § 49. 3.

3. PRINCIPLES OF SYNTAX.

V. 18.—**וַיֵּלֶד לְחֲנוּךְ אֶת-עִרָד**.—*And Irad was born to Enoch.*

Principle 17.—The subject of a passive verb, which would be the *object* of the same verb if it were *active*, is often preceded by **אֵת**, the sign of the object.

V. 20.—**יֵשֵׁב אֹהֶל וּמִקְנֶה**.—*Dwelling in tent(s) and (possessing) cattle.*

Principle 18.—Two nouns are sometimes connected with a verb, when, strictly speaking, only the former is applicable in meaning (*zeugma*).

4. GRAMMAR- AND WORD-LESSON.

1. § 90. Tabular View, Synopses of **יָטַל** (= **וָטַל**) in various stems.
2. § 90. 1, The treatment of original ו when initial.
3. § 90. 2. α, b, The two treatments in the Qāl Impf., Imv., and Inf. const.
4. § 90. 3. α-c, The treatment of ו when medial.
5. Word-Lists, The verbs numbered 101—110 in List III.

Note 1.—In the study of verbs **פָּ״ו**, follow the order indicated in previous Lessons, analyzing exhaustively the familiar forms given under § 90. 1—3.

Note 2.—Use for practice (1) **יֵשֵׁב** *sit, dwell*, (2) **יָלַד** *bring forth*, and (3) **יָבֵשׁ** (with *š* in Qāl Impf.) *be dry*.

5. EXERCISES.

1. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *He will dwell,¹ I shall dwell, thou (f.) shalt dwell, dwell thou (f.), to dwell, to bring forth,¹ thou (f.) shalt bring forth;* (2) *He will know,¹ know thou, to know, we shall know;* (3) *He will sleep,² I shall sleep, we shall sleep;* (4) *He will be brought forth, thou wilt be known, he will be feared;* (5) *He will cause to dwell, I shall cause to know, to cause to bring forth, he was brought forth;* (6) *He was caused to know, she will be caused to bring forth.*

2. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *I will know the name of that city;* (2) *Cain was building the city Enoch;* (3) *Cain and Abel were born to Adam;* (4) *Lamech had (= to Lamech were) two wives;* (5) *Adam was the father of Cain, and Eve was his mother;* (6) *Abel was the son of Eve, and Tubal Cain was the son of Zillah;* (7) *Father, father-of, mother, son, daughter, husband, wife, wife-of, brother, brother-of, sister, sister-of.*

3. To be written with points and vowel-signs:—*Verses 18—22 of Genesis IV., from the unpointed text.*

4. To be written out:—Synopses as indicated in § 91, of the verbs numbered 2, 3, 4, 10, 11, 29.

5. To be described:—The forms יִשָּׁן, יִדְעוּ, תִּלְדִּי, יֵשֶׁב, יֵצֵא, הוֹרֵר, הוֹלִיד, נֹדַע, יוֹלֵד, בָּרַעַת, לָדַת.

6. TOPICS FOR STUDY.

(1) אֵת with the subject. (2) Assim. of ל. (3) The pronunciation of שְׁתִּי. (4) The words meaning *man, men, woman, women, wife-of, wives-of.* (5) The ē of פִּי Qāl Impf's. (6) The o of Qāl act. Part's. (7) U-class Segholates. (8) Nouns formed by means of preformative ב. (9) The meanings of nouns with pref. ב. (10) ו of verbs פִּי in the Qāl Impf. (11) ו of verbs פִּי in Hyph. and Hōph.

¹ This verb follows the treatment described in § 90. 2. a.

² This verb follows the treatment described in § 90. 2. b.

(3) כִּי אִישׁ הָרַגְתִּי לְפָעִי

(4) וְיָלַד לְחֶבְרָתִי :

(5) כִּי שִׁבְעָתַיִם יָקָם-קִיּוֹן

(6) וְלִמְךָ שִׁבְעִים וְשִׁבְעָה

Note 1.—The characteristic feature of Hebrew poetry is parallelism.

Note 2.—In this song there are six lines or members; the second line is, in the main, a repetition of the thought expressed in the first; the fourth, a repetition of the third; hence the parallelism in the case of the first and second, and of the third and fourth members is called *synonymous*.

Note 3.—The same relation, however, does not exist between the fifth and sixth, the latter being necessary to complete the thought of the former; such parallelism is called *synthetic*.

Note 4.—Another kind of parallelism not illustrated in this passage is the *antithetic*, in which the second member is in contrast with the first.

4. GRAMMAR- AND WORD-LESSON.

1. § 36. 1, The shortening of vowels.
2. § 36. 2, 3, The heightening and volatilization of vowels.
3. § 36. 4, 5, The attenuation of ä; the deflection of ĩ and ŭ.
4. § 36. 6, 7, The sharpening of ĕ and ø; lengthening or contraction.
5. Word-Lists, The verbs numbered 111—120 in Lists III. and IV.

5. EXERCISES.

1. Explain in writing (1) the *shortening* which has taken place in פֶּלֶאֱנֶפֶשׁ, מְלֹאכְתּוֹ, צִלְמוֹ; (2) the *heightening*, in יִשְׁבֹּת, הָאִיר, יְהִיָּה, זֶרַע, שָׁמַיִם, בָּרָא, הָאִוִּר, אֱלֹי, יֵשֵׁב; (3) the *volatilization*, in מִצָּאִי, קִטְלָתָם, רָקִיעַ, גִּדְלִים, יִשְׁרָצוּ, נִתְנָה; (4) the *attenua-*

3. Arrange in alphabetical order the various particles, prepositions and adverbs occurring in these chapters.

2. VERSE-REVIEW.

1. Pronounce the pointed text of each verse until it can be read aloud rapidly and without hesitation.

2. Write out on paper the unpointed text, one verse at a time, and then, without the aid of either pointed text or translation, insert the necessary points and vowel-signs. Compare the result with the pointed text, and note the mistakes; repeat the exercise till each verse can be pointed without mistake.

3. GRAMMAR-REVIEW.

1. Compare the forms of the Qāl Perf. (3 m. sg.) as they appear in the strong verb and in the various classes of weak verbs, § 104.

1. Perfect.

2. Compare the forms of the Qāl Impf. stem yāq-tūl (3 m. sg.) as they appear in the strong verb and in the various classes of weak verbs, § 104. 1. Impf. with ō.

3. Compare the same of the stem yāq-ūl, and of yāq-tūl, § 104. 1.

4. Compare the forms of the Hīph'il Perf. and Impf. (3 m. sg.) as they appear in the strong verb, and in the various classes of weak verbs, § 104. 3.

5. Compare the forms of the Nīph'al Perf. and Impf. (3 m. sg.) as they appear in the strong verb and in the various classes of weak verbs, § 104. 4.

Note.—This includes (1) the statement of the forms, and (2) an explanation of the vowel-changes which are seen in each form.

4. EXERCISES.

To be translated into Hebrew :—

1. *He made man in the sixth day, and rested in the seventh day.*
2. *He will sanctify the seventh day, and will rest in it.*

3. *The woman will eat the fruit, and of it she will give to her husband, who will eat with her.*
4. *In the day of your ruling the earth.*
5. *This is the day in which Jehovah spoke to the man.*
6. *Let us make for ourselves large girdles.*
7. *I gave her fruit, and we ate.*
8. *She gave him fruit, and he ate.*
9. *Cursed is the earth, because thou didst eat from this tree.*
10. *God made known to the woman that the man should rule over her.*
11. *I shall call the name of my wife Eve.*
12. *We found in the field the fruit which God commanded not to eat.*
13. *The man will serve the ground whence he was taken.*
14. *I shall put forth my hand and take the fruit and eat.*
15. *The woman conceived and bare a son.*
16. *Did not Abel bring to Jehovah from the firstlings of his flock?*
17. *The blood of thy brother hath cried out to God.*
18. *And Cain went out from Eden, and dwelt in the land of Nod.*
19. *Abel was the son of Eve, and Tubal Cain was the son of Zillah.*
20. *Why didst thou kill the man whom I sent to thee?*

LESSON XL.—GENESIS V. 1–16.

1. NEW WORDS.

- (1) סֵפֶר, (2) חֵיָהּ, (3) שְׁלִשִּׁים, (4) מֵאָה, (5) אַחֵר, (6) שְׁמֹנֶה, (7) בֵּית, (8) תִּשְׁעָה, (9) חֲמִישׁ, (10) שִׁבְעָה, (11) עֶשְׂרֵה, (12) שְׁתֵּים עָשָׂר,¹ (13) תִּשְׁעִים, (14) עֶשֶׂר, (15) שְׁשִׁים.

2. NOTES.

V. 1. זֶה סֵפֶר This (is the) *book-of*; *this book* would be תּוֹלְדוֹת (= tāw-l'dhōth), § 115. 3; used only in pl, from הַסֵּפֶר הַזֶּה. בְּיוֹם בְּרָא אֱלֹהִים, *in the day of the creating of God*;

¹ Twelve, not given in the Vocabulary in this form.

² א is the abbreviation of אֱלֹהִים.

"א being definite, ברא is definite, and consequently יום is definite, Principle 4.—ברא, Qāl Inf. const. of ברא.

V. 2. בראם, on —, § 74. 1. b. (1); on ׀ under ר, § 74. 1. b. (2); on ׀ under א, § 74. 1. c. N. 1.—ויברך, §§ 80. 1. a; 21. 3; 36. 1. a.—הבראם, the first ׀, Méthēgh, the second Šillûq, on D. f., § 75. 2; the ׀, same as in בראם.

V. 3. ויחי, for ויחיה from חיה live, as ויהי for ויהיה from היה be.—ומאת שלשים lit., *thirty and a hundred of year*; note that (1) the word for *thirty* is the plural of *three* (שלוש), (2) the word for *hundred* is const., (3) the word for *year* is sg.—ויולד, Hiph. of ולד (ילד), § 90. 3. b; on — for ׀, §§ 21. 3; 36. 1. a; on — for ׀, § 73. 3. R.

V. 4. ימי, § 132. 12.—אחרי, noun in plur. const. used as a preposition, § 135. 3. a.—הולידו, Hiph. Inf. const. (for hāw-lîdh) with suffix ׀.—בנים ובנות, see the various forms of these words, § 132. 9, 10.

Vs. 5, 6. חי, Qāl Perf. 3 m. sg. of the ח״י root חי, § 86. 1.—וימת (wāy-yā-mōth), pausal for וימת, § 94. 2. R. 4.—חמש שנים, the numeral sg. in form, the subst. plural.

Vs. 8—10. עשרה שנים lit., *two ten = twelve*; שנים, a contraction of שתים (cf. שתי, ch. IV. 19), and עשרה, a form of עשר ten.—תשעה, pl. of תשעה or תשע nine.—חמש עשרה lit., *five ten = fifteen*, cf. above.

Vs. 13, 16. ארבעים, plur. of ארבעה or ארבע four.—ששים, plur. of ששה or שש six.

3. PRINCIPLES OF SYNTAX.

V. 4.—אחרי הולידו—*After his begetting* = after he had begotten.

Principle 19.—Where the Hebrew uses a preposition and an Infinitive, the English prefers a conjunction and a finite verb.

V. 6.—חמש שנים; V. 7.—שבע שנים; V. 14.—עשר שנים—*Five years; seven years; ten years.*

Principle 20.—With the numerals 3—10 the noun is put in the plural.

Principle 21.—The numerals 3—10 assume the secondary or *masculine* form, when the noun is feminine. [שָׁנִים is feminine, though it has a masculine ending.]

V. 5.—שָׁנָה שְׁלֹשִׁים; V. 9.—שָׁנָה תְּשַׁעִים; V. 11.—שִׁבְעִים שָׁנָה.—*Thirty years; ninety years; seventy years.*

Principle 22.—The tens, formed by changing הָ of the units to יָ (except עֶשְׂרִים *twenty*, from עָשָׂר *ten*), have the accompanying noun in the *singular*.

4. GRAMMAR- AND WORD-LESSON.

1. § 133. General view, The numerals 1—10, 11, 12, 20—90, 100, 1,000.
2. § 133. 1—8, The formation and use of the Cardinals.
3. § 133. 9—12, The formation and use of the Ordinals.
4. Word-Lists, Verbs numbered 121—130 in List IV.

5. EXERCISES.

1. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *Seven years*; (2) *Nine years*; (3) *Forty years*; (4) *Sixty years*; (5) *Three sons*; (6) *Three daughters*; (7) *Thirty sons and thirty daughters*; (8) *Forty days and forty nights*; (9) *Four heads*; (10) *Fifty days*; (11) *The seven stars*; (12) *Seven of¹ the stars*; (13) *Four seasons*; (14) *Twenty-seven days*; (15) *One hundred and fifty-nine years*.

2. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *This (is) a good book*; (2) *This good book was given to me*; (3) *In his own likeness God created man*; (4) *In the day that God made earth and heaven* (Heb. order, *In day of making of God*); (5) *In the day that God created man* (Heb. order, *In day of creating of God man*), (6) *After he had begotten a son* (Heb., *after his begetting a son*); (7) *And the man lived*

¹ The word *of* after a cardinal must be expressed by מִן.

three hundred and forty-eight years; (8) And he begat four sons and three daughters, and he died; (9) And all the days of the man which he lived upon the face of the earth after he had begotten sons, were nine hundred and ninety-nine years.

3. To be written :—A transliteration of verses 1 and 2 of chapter V.

4. To be written :—A verbal form of the Qāl Imperfect 3 m. sg. in each of the classes of weak verbs.

5. To be written :—The numerals 1—10 in English letters.

6. TOPICS FOR STUDY.

(1) Position and agreement of the demonstrative. (2) Nouns formed by prefixing **ת**. (3) The vowel-changes in **קָטָלָם**. (4) Apocopation of **ל"ה** Imperfects. (5) Position and agreement of numerals. (6) **פ"י** Hīph'ls. (7) Prep. with plur. form. (8) **ע"ע** Qāl Perf. 3 m. sg. (9) **ע"י** Qāl Impf. 3 m. sg. with Wāw consec in pause. (10) Formation of numerals 20—90. (11) The various forms of the word for *one hundred*. (12) The form of the numerals 3—10 with fem. nouns, with masc. nouns.

LESSON XLI.—GENESIS V. 17–32.

1. NEW WORDS.

(1) **נָחָם**, (2) **מַעֲשֵׂה**, (3) **יָרַח**.

2. NOTES.

Vs. 17–21. **יָרַח**, on Méthēgh, § 18. 5; on **יָרַח**, § 78. 2. *b. R.* 2; on omission of third radical, § 100. 2; on syn. in Qāl, § 102. 4.—**חַמִּישׁ**, used with a fem. noun; form with masc. noun, **חַמִּישָׁה**; ordinal, **חַמִּישׁ**.—**שְׁתַּיִם**, fem. of **שְׁנַיִם**; cf. **שְׁתֵּי**, ch. IV. 19.—**וּמֵאֵת שָׁנָה** lit., *and-(a)-hundred-of year*.—**מִתּוֹשָׁלַח** (v. 21), pausal for **מִתּוֹשָׁלַח**.

Vs. 22—24. וַיִּתְּהַלֵּךְ, form and synopsis? force of Hithpāl'el expressed here by the word *live*.—וַיְהִי כָּל-יְמֵי, D. l. in כָּל after disj. accent; verb in sg. agreeing with כָּל, while in v 17 it was pl., agreeing with יְמֵי.—וַאֲנִנְנוּ (w'ê-nén-nû), on '—, § 127. 2. R 1, on נ— (én), §§ 134. 2. c; 74. 2. c. (3) and N. 1; on the D. f. in נ, § 74. 2. c. N. 2; four elements, וַ, אֲנִ, נ—, הוּ, on —, § 24. 5.

V. 29. וְזֶה, these accents need not be considered here.—יִנְחֲמֵנוּ, Pī'el Impf. 3 m. sg. of the פ"נ and 'ע gut. root נַחַם *comfort*, with the suffix נו *us*; on D. f. of Pī'el in ח, § 80. 1. b; on —, § 74. 2. c (2).—מִמַּעַשְׁנוּ, made up of מִן, מַעֲשֶׂה (§ 113. 1), and נו.—וּמַעַצְבוֹ, made up of וּ (§ 49. 2), מַ (§ 48. 2), and the const. state of עֲצָבוֹ, the ף becoming Š'wâ, § 125. 3. a.—יְרִינוּ, sg. יָרָה, *du.* יָרִים, before suffixes the old construct ending *ay* is used, this before נו is contr. to ê, § 124. 3. b —אָרַרָה (ʿê-r'rah), Pī'el Perf. 3 m. sg. of the פ"נ gut., 'ע gut. and ע"ע verb אָרַר *curse*; for אָרַר, but ר refuses D. f. (§ 80. 1. a), hence אָרַר; הָ— is contracted to הָ—, § 74. 1 c. N. 2.—"אֲשֶׁר אָרַרָה *lit., which cursed-her Jehovah = which Jehovah cursed.*

3. PRINCIPLES OF SYNTAX.

V. 27.—וַיְהִי כָּל-יְמֵי מֵתוּשָׁלַח—*And WERE all the days of Methusaleh.*

V. 31.—וַיְהִי כָּל-יְמֵי לָמֶךְ—*And WAS all the days of Lamech.*

Principle 23.—The verb in such cases as these may be placed either in the singular or in the plural.

V. 29.—הָאֲשֶׁר אָרַרָה יְהוָה—*Which Jehovah cursed.*

Principle 24.—When the relative is governed by a verb, it stands at the beginning of the clause and the appropriate pronominal suffix is attached to the verbal form.¹

¹ In the majority of cases, however, the pronominal suffix is not employed.

4. GRAMMAR- AND WORD-LESSON.

1. § 105. 1—5, What is included in inflection of nouns.
2. § 106. 1, 2, Strong and weak Segholates.
3. § 107. 1, 2, Nouns with two, originally short, vowels.
4. § 108. 1, 2, Nouns with one short and one long vowel.
5. § 109. 1—3, Nouns with one long and one short vowel.
6. Word-Lists, The verbs numbered 131—140 in List IV.

Note.—In the study of noun-formation, copy promiscuously, on a slip of paper, nouns of various classes, and then take up each noun and classify it, noting (1) its root with the meaning of the same, (2) the original vowels used in its formation, (3) the changes which these original vowels have suffered, (4) the force of the formation, (5) the meaning of the word.

5. EXERCISES.

1. Form nouns as follows:—(1) From נָרַל, a *u*-class Segholate, a noun of the third class (ă—â); (2) from קָרַשׁ, a *u*-class Segholate, a noun of the second class, (ă—ă); (3) from קָרַב, an *a*-class Segholate, a *u*-class Segholate (masc. and fem.), a noun of the fourth class (â—î), a noun of the second class (ă—î); (4) from עָבַר, an *a*-class Segholate, a fem. noun of the third class (ă—â); (5) from אָמַן, a *u*-class Segholate, a fem. noun of the third class (î—û), a noun of the third class (ă—â), two nouns of the second class (ă—ă, â—î); (6) from מָתַק, an *i*-class and a *u*-class Segholate, a noun of the third class (ă—â); (7) from קָרַב, a noun of the second class (ă—î), a noun of the third class (ă—â).

2. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *Will Noah comfort Lamech from the work of his hands?* (2) *God cursed (Pî'el) the ground which he had created;* (3) *I will walk (Hîthpā'el) with God, who created (Heb., the one creating) the heavens and the earth;* (4) *The sorrow of Cain was exceedingly great;* (5) *The man whom God cursed will die.*

3. To be written:—A transliteration of verses 28 and 29 of chapter V.

4. To be written:—A verbal form of the Hīph'il Perf. 3 m sg. in each of the classes of weak verbs.

6. TOPICS FOR STUDY.

(1) The Qāl Impf's of **חָיָה**, **חָיָה**. (2) The word **שְׁתַּיִם**. (3) Various forms of the word for *one hundred*. (4) Particles with verbal suffixes. (5) Synopsis of **נָחַם** in P'él. (6) Synopsis of **אָרַר** in P'él. (7) Mäppîq. (8) *A*-class, *I*-class, *U*-class Segholates. (9) Guttural, **עָ", ע"ע, ע"ו, ע"ע** and **ל"ה** Segholates. (10) Feminine Segholates. (11) Meaning of Segholates. (12) Nouns with two short vowels. (13) Nouns with one short and one long vowel. (14) Nouns with one long and one short vowel.

LESSON XLII.—GENESIS VI. 1-8.

1. NEW WORDS.

(1) **רָבַב**, (2) **בָּחַר**, (3) **דָּוָן**, (4) **שָׁנָם** (in the text, **שָׁנָם**), (5) **נִפְלִיִּים**, (6) **גִּבּוֹר**, (7) **יָצַר**, (8) **מִחְשָׁבָה**, (9) **לֵב**, (10) **רֶקַע**, (11) **נָחַם** (in Nīph.), (12) **עָצַב**, (13) **מִחָה**, (14) **חָן**.

2. NOTES.

V. 1. **הַחֵל**, for **הַחֵלֵל**, but the **ל**'s contract and **—** goes to **ח**, § 86. 1. *l*; on **—** under **ה**, § 86. 2. *l*, synopsis in Hīph.?—**לָרֵב**, prep. **ל** with pretonic *ā*; **רֵב**, for **רָבַב**, § 86. 1; synopsis in Qāl?

V. 2. **וַיִּרְאוּ**, Qāl Impf 3m.pl. of **רָאָה**; on loss of third radical (i), § 100. 2.—**בָּנִי** and **בָּנוֹת**, constructs of **בָּנִים**, **בָּנוֹת**, cf. **טַבַּת**, cf. **טַבַּת**, **טוֹבָה**, **טוֹבִים**, **טוֹבוֹת**; *ô* written defectively. **הִנֵּה**, D. f. firmative, §§ 15. 6; 50. 3. e.—**וַיִּקְחוּ** (*wāy-yī-q·hû*), from **קָחַ** *take*; on assim. of **ל**, § 84. 2. R. 2; on omission of D. f., and *Rāphé*,

§§ 14. 2; 16. 2; synopsis in Qāl?—נָשִׁים, § 132. 7.—בָּחֲרוּ, pausal for בָּחֲרוּ.

V. 3. יָדוֹן, unusual for יָדוֹן,¹ Qāl Impf. 3 m. sg. of דוֹן *judge, rule* (or, perhaps, *remain*), § 94. 1. a. (1).—בִּשְׁנָם, rather to be read בִּשְׁנָם = *in* (their) *wandering*; the traditional rendering *in that* also is based on the analysis ב *in*, שֵׁ = אֲשֶׁר *that* (§ 53. 2), נָם also.—יָמִיו, cf. אָפִיו, פָּנָיו, § 124. 3. d.

V. 4. אַחֲרֵי-כֵן אֲשֶׁר lit., *after so, when = afterwards, when*.—יָבֹא, cf. the paradigm-form יִקְוֹלוּ; the ô is for â, the form corresponding to yâq-tâl, not yâq-tûl; יָבֹא = יָבֹא = יָבֹא, § 94. 2. R. 3; the Impf. designates *habitual action* in past time.—הַגְּבֵרִים, § 110. 5. c.—עוֹלָם, § 109. 1.—אֲנָשִׁי, const. of אֲנָשִׁים, which is plur. of אִישׁ, § 132. 5.

V. 5. רַבָּה, an adj. fem. sg.² from רַב = רַבֵּב, §§ 106. 2. c; 125. 5. b.—רַעַת, const. of רַעַת—יָצַר, § 106. 1. b.—מַחֲשַׁבֶּת, const. pl. of מַחֲשַׁבָּה.—לְבוֹ, an ע"ע *i*-class Segholate; לֵב = לֵבֵב, §§ 106. 2. c; 125. 5. b.

Vs. 6-8. וַיִּנָּחֵם, §§ 21. 3; 68. 1. a.—וַיִּתְעַצֵּב, cf. וַיִּתְהַלֵּךְ in ch. V. 22.—אִמְחָה, on הָ, § 100. 1. b.—בִּרְאִיתִי, on repeated accent, § 23. 6; on ׀ under א, § 98. 3. a.—נִחְמַתִּי, for נִחְמַתִּי, the second ׀ being assimilated and the D. f. implied in ח; Nīph. Perf. 1 c. sg. of נָחַם; Nīph. = *repent*, Pī'el (ch. V. 29) = *comfort*.—עֲשִׂיתָם, on ׀ instead of ׀, § 74. 1. b. (1); the î with ת, written defectively.—בְּעֵינַי, on first י, § 125. 5. a; on second י, § 123. 5.

3. PRINCIPLES OF SYNTAX.

V. 4.—בִּימֵי הָהֵם.—*In the days the those = In those days.*

Principle 25.—The personal pronoun is used as the remote demonstrative (*that, those*), and as such stands after its noun, agreeing with it in gender, number and definiteness.

¹ Perhaps יָדוֹן would better be classed with יָבֹא, and the o regarded as an obscuration of a, in a stative form, § 94. 2. R. 3.

² The Qal Perf. 3 f. sg. of רַבֵּב would be רַבָּה.

4. GRAMMAR- AND WORD-LESSON.

1. § 110, Nouns with second radical reduplicated.
2. §§ 113, 114, Nouns with מ prefixed; their signification.
3. § 115, Nouns with ת prefixed.
4. § 116, Nouns formed by means of affixes.
5. § 119, Nouns formed from other nouns.
6. Word-Lists, The verbs numbered 141—153 in List IV.

Note.—In the study of noun-formation, copy promiscuously, on a slip of paper, nouns of various classes, and then take up each noun and classify it, noting (1) its root, with the meaning of the same, (2) the original vowels used in its formation, (3) the changes which these original vowels have suffered, (4) the force of the formation, (5) the meaning of the word.

5. EXERCISES.

1. Form nouns as follows —(1) from למר, a noun with מ prefixed (ă—ă), and one with ת (ă—î); (2) from אבל, a fem. *u*-class Segholate, a noun with מ prefixed (ă—ă); (3) from חשך, a *u*-class Segholate, a noun with מ prefixed (ă—ă); (4) from גבר, an *a*-class Segholate, a noun with second radical doubled (ÿ—â); (5) from זמר, an *a*-class Segholate, a fem. *i*-class Segholate, a noun with מ prefixed (ÿ—â); (6) from ספר, an *i*-class Segholate, a noun with מ prefixed (ÿ—ă).

2. To be translated into Hebrew:—*The daughters of men were exceedingly fair* (טוב); (2) *Mankind multiplied*; (3) *We chose wives from all the daughters of men*; (4) *I have found favor in his eyes*; (5) *From eternity unto eternity I am God*; (6) *I grieved in my heart*; (7) *I will not repent that I have made them*; (8) *Those heroes are the men of renown (name)*.

3. To be written:—A transliteration of verses 1, 2 of chapter VI.

4. To be written:—A verbal form of the Hîph'îl Impf. 2 m. sg. in each of the classes of weak verbs.

6. TOPICS FOR STUDY.

(1) ע"ע Hiph'ls. (2) The loss of ' in verbs ל'ה. (3) The various forms of the words for *son, daughter*. (4) The personal pronouns. (5) The demonstrative pronouns. (6) The words ירון and בשגם. (7) The words meaning *his faces, his nostrils, his days, his eyes*. (8) The Impf. of habitual action in past time. (9) ע"ע i-class Segholates. (10) The remote demonstratives. (11) Nouns with second radical reduplicated. (12) Nouns with מ prefixed. (13) Nouns with ת prefixed. (14) Nouns with affixes. (15) Nouns formed from other nouns.

LESSON XLIII.—GENESIS VI. 9–15.

1. NEW WORDS.

(1) צדיק, (2) תמים, (3) דור, (4) שחת, (5) חמם, (6) תבה, (7) גפר, (8) קן, (9) כפר, (10) חוץ, (11) כפר, (12) אמה, (13) קומה, (14) רחב, (15) קומה.

2. NOTES.

V. 9. אלה, § 52. 1. *d.*—תולדת, § 115. 3.—בדרתיו = (1) ב, (2) דור, (3) וות, (4) יי (cf. אפיו), on the pl ending יי after the pl. ending ôth, § 124. 4 and N. צדיק, § 110. 6.—תמים, § 108. 1. *b.* —"את-הא, here the prep. *with*, not the sign of the def. object.

Vs. 10, 11. ויולד, §§ 90. 3. *b*; 73. 3. *a.* (2), (3).—ותשחת, Synopsis?—ותמלא, Synopsis?

Vs. 12, 13. נשחתה, pausal for נשחתה, Niph. Perf. 3 f. of שחת; Synopsis?—השחית, Synopsis?—רפו, from רך; cf. זרע and זרעו, צלם and צלמו.—בא (bâ'), either Perf. or Part. in form, § 94. 1. *c.* (1).—לפני, § 124. 3. *a.* (1).—מלאה, Synopsis?—והנני, the adverbial particle הן or הנה with a verbal suffix, § 184. 2. *a.*—משחיתם, Hiph. part. of שחת, with suf. ם.

Vs. 14, 15. עֵשָׂה ('^asé), § 100. 1. *f.*—תָּבֵת, const of תָּבָה, the — being unchangeable.—עֲצִי, const. of עֲצִים, cf. פָּנִי from פָּנִים.—קָנִים, plur. of קָן, an ע"ע *i*-class Segholate, § 125. 5. *b*; cf. לָב.—וּכְפַרְתָּ, with acc. on ultima, § 73. 3. *b*; cf. change from ult. to penult in וַיֵּאמֶר.—מִבֵּית וּמִחוּץ, *from house and from outside* = *within and without*.—תַּעֲשֶׂה, cf. נַעֲשֶׂה (ch. I. 26).—רָחֲבָה (rôh-bâh), on — (ð) under ר, § 127. 1. R. 2; on הָ, § 124. 1. R. 1.

3. PRINCIPLES OF SYNTAX.

V. 10.—שְׁלֹשָׁה בָּנִים—*Three sons*.

Principle 26.—When the substantive is *masculine*, the feminine form of the numeral is employed; and when the numeral is a *unit*, the plural form of the substantive is employed.

V. 15.—וְזֶה אֲשֶׁר תַּעֲשֶׂה אֵתָהּ—*And this is (the manner in) which (= this is how) thou shalt make it*.

Principle 27.—The antecedent of the relative must in many cases be supplied from the context.

4. GRAMMAR- AND WORD-LESSON.

1. § 120, Various ways of forming noun-stems.
2. § 121. 1. *a, b*, Relics of the nominative case-ending *u*.
3. § 121. 2. *a—d*, Relics of the genitive case-ending *i*.
4. § 121. 3. *a*, The accus. ending *a*, in the form of Hē directive.
5. § 121. 3. *b*, The accus. ending *a* as a so-called connecting vowel.
6. § 121. 3*c, d*, Other traces of the accusative case-ending.
7. Word-Lists, The verbs numbered 154—166 in List IV.

5. EXERCISES.

1. Point out the relics of case-endings in the following words:—
לְמִינוּ, לְמִינָהוּ, לְבִלְתִּי, פִּיָּה, אֲבִיָּה, חֵיתוֹ-אֶרֶץ, מַלְכֵי-צָדֵק,
צִלְמָנוּ, זֶרַעַה, לְמִינָה, קִלְהָ.

2. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *Noah had* (Heb., *were to Noah*) *three sons*; (2) *The sons of Noah were not righteous*; (3) *The earth was corrupt, and it was full of violence*, (4) *The way of all flesh was corrupt*; (5) *God will destroy the earth and all who dwell upon it*; (6) *Thou shalt make a house; its length shall be twenty cubits, its breadth, twelve cubits, its height, twenty-four cubits*.

3. To be written:—A transliteration of verses 14 and 15 of chapter VI.

4. To be written:—A verbal form of the Nīph'al Perfect 3 m. sg. in each of the classes of weak verbs.

6. TOPICS FOR STUDY.

(1) The demonstrative pronoun. (2) Nouns formed by reduplication of second radical. (3) אֶת־, a preposition. (4) The δ of פִּי־הֵיפְחִילִים. (5) The characteristics of the Nīph'al Impf. (6) Primary form of *u*-class Segholates. (7) Adverbs with verbal suffixes. (8) The \hat{e} of לִי־הֵימֶן. (9) עֵי־יֵי *i*-class Segholates. (10) Change of accent after Wāw Consec. of Perfect. (11) The form of *u*-class Segholates before pron. suffixes. (12) Relics of the nominative case-ending. (13) Relics of the genitive case-ending. (14) The Hē Directive. (15) Other relics of the accusative case-ending.

LESSON XLIV.—GENESIS VI. 16–22.

1. NEW WORDS.

(1) צָהָר, (2) מִלְמַעְלָה, (3) צָר, (4) תַּחְתִּי, (5) שְׁנִיִּם, (6) שְׁלִישִׁים, (7) מְבֹרָךְ, (8) גִּזְעָה, (9) קוֹם, (10) בְּרִית, (11) אֶסֶף.

2. NOTES.

V. 16. צָהָר, § 106. 1. *c*.—תַּעֲשֶׂה (tā-'sé), on = under תַּ, § 78. 2. *a*; on the = under ע, § 78. 3. *b*; on הַ, § 100. 1. *b*.—תַּבְּלִיָּה, made up of (1) תַּבְּלָה, of which הַ is dropped, (2) בְּלִיָּה,

which is for הָנֵה , ה being assimilated backwards, §§ 75. 3; 74. 2. c. (3) and Notes 1, 2; cf. וַיִּבֶל (ch. II. 2).— מִלְמַעְלָה (mī-l'mā'-lā), made up of מִן , לֵךְ , מֵעַל and הָ directive; note (1) the Rāphé, (2) Zāqēph qāṭōn, (3) simple Š'wâ under ע; on הָ , § 121. 3. a.— בַּצְרָה (b'cīd-dâh), from צָר with suf. הָ , the original — being attenuated in sharpened syl.— תְּשִׁים , Qāl Impf. 2 m. sg. of the "ע verb שָׁם put.— תַּעֲשֶׂה , same as the word above, with pron. suf. הָ .

V. 17. וְאֲנִי (wā-'anî), §§ 49. 3; 50. 3. d; here emphatic, being cut off by R'bhî(ă).— וְהִנְנִי , a particle with verbal suffix, § 134. 2. a.— מְבִיא , for מְבִיא ; but ו became י, and yi = î, then ĩ in an open syl. became —, § 94. 1. b and 2. b.— לְשַׁחַת , P'fēl Inf. const. of the 'ע gut. verb שָׁחַת , the D. f. being implied in ח , § 80. 1. b.— וְגִיעַ , pausal for וְגִיעַ , Qāl Impf. of וָגַע , § 82. 1. a.

V. 18. וְהִקְמַתִּי , on ו, §§ 49. 3; 73. 2. b; on הָ , § 94. 4. b. R.; — is î, written defectively; ô is separating vowel, § 94. 4. a; הַקִּים = הַקִּים = הַקִּים , which before תִּי becomes תִּי .— אֲתָךְ , pausal for אֲתָךְ , the prep. אֵת with; cf. אֲתָךְ , in which אֵת = אֵת , the sign of the def. object.— וּבֵאתָ , Qāl Perf. 2 m. sg. of בָּוא , with Wāw consecutive.

Vs. 19, 20. וְהִי , instead of וְהִי with D. f. implied.— תְּבִיא , Hīph. Impf 2 m. sg.; תְּבִיא = תְּבִיא = תְּבִיא , § 94. 1. b and 2. a.— לְהַחֲיוֹת , Hīph. Inf. const. of חָיָה ; on וּת , § 100. 1. e.— יְבִאוּ , a seemingly irreg. Qāl Impf. 3 m. pl. of בָּוא .

Vs. 21, 22. קַח , Qāl Imv. of לָקַח , § 84. 2 R. 2.— מֵאֵכֶל , §§ 113. 1; 114. 2.— וְאֵסַפְתָּ , § 78. 1.—on the shifting of tone, § 73. 3. b; on Méthēgh, § 18. 1.— צֹוֶה , P'fēl Perf. 3 m. sg. of צָוָה command; on —, § 59. 1. a; on הָ , § 100. 1. a.

3. PRINCIPLES OF SYNTAX.

V. 17.— $\text{וְאֲנִי הִנְנִי מְבִיא}$ —And I, behold I am about to bring.

Principle 28.—The Participle is often used to designate an action which is to take place in the immediate future.

V. 17.—**מַיִם הַמָּבּוּל**—*The flood*, (that is) *water*, not *the flood of water*.

Principle 29.—A noun in the construct state cannot receive the article; hence, in cases like this, the second noun must be in apposition with the first.

4. GRAMMAR- AND WORD-LESSON.

1. § 122. 1, 4, The masculine singular and plural.
2. § 122. 2. *a—c*, The three-fold treatment of the original fem. affix **ת**.
3. § 122. 3, 5, The fem. plural and the dual.
4. Word-Lists, The verbs numbered 167—180 in List IV.

5. EXERCISES.

1. To be written:—(1) Masc. and fem. sg., masc. and fem. pl. of טוב *good*, of גָּדֹל *great*; (2) Fem. pl. of אות *sign*, מָאֹר *luminary*; (3) Dual of עַיִן *eye*.

2. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *Behold, I am about to rain upon the earth*; (2) *I will destroy all flesh in which is the spirit of lives*; (3) *Thou didst establish (= cause to stand) a covenant with me*; (4) *Will he keep the covenant which he established with them?* (5) *Male and female they shall enter the ark, and for them thou shalt take food which may be eaten*; (6) *Noah collected food in order to preserve alive the fowl and the beast(s) and the cattle, and all that was in the ark*.

3. To be written:—A transliteration of verses 18 and 19 of chapter VI.

4. To be written:—The Niph'al Perf. 3 m. sg., and Impf. 3 m. sg. of a verb of each of the weak classes.

6. TOPICS FOR STUDY.

- (1) The ה־ of ל'ה Impfs. (2) The suffix נֶפֶט. (3) Hē directive. (4) Rāphé. (5) Zāqēph qātōn. (6) The Qāl Impf. of verbs י'ע. (7) ו before a guttural with Š'wâ. (8) The vowel-changes in מִבֵּיא. (9) 'ע gut. Pr'els. (10) The vowel-points in יִהְיֶה קִמְתִּי. (11) Dif.

between **את** *with*, and **את** sign of def. object. (12) **פ'** gut. Nīph-'āls. (13) The retention of the original **ת**. (14) A later usage of **ת**. (15) The origin of **הַ**. (16) Affixes for plur. fem. and masc., and for the dual.

LESSON XLV.—GENESIS VII. 1–8.

1. NEW WORDS.

(1) **טָהוֹר**, (2) **עוֹד**, (3) **אַרְבָּעִים**, (4) **מָחָה**, (5) **יָקוּם**.

2. NOTES.

V. 1. **וַיֹּאמֶר**, § 88. 1. — **בָּא**, on synopsis in Qāl, § 102. 3. — **בִּיתָהּ**, on **יְ**, § 125. 5. *a*; on —, § 124. 1. *a*. (2). — **רֵאִיתִי**, the *i* being attenuated from *ê*, § 100. 3. *b*. — **לְפָנַי** *to my faces*, on **יְ**, § 124. 3. *a*. (1). — **דֶּרֶךְ**, on *ô*, § 30. 6. *c*.

Vs. 2, 3. **טָהוֹרָה**, § 122. 2. *c*. — **הוּא**, § 50. 3. *a*. — **לְחַיּוֹת**, Pī'el Inf. const. of **חָיָה**; cf. **הַחַיּוֹת** in ch. VI. 20.

Vs. 4, 5. **מִמָּטִיר**, synopsis in Hīph'il; cf. Principle 28. — **אַרְבָּעִים יוֹם**, the numeral being plur. in form, the subst. is sg. — **וּמָחָתִי**, on **יְ** (cf. **רֵאִיתִי** above), § 100. 3. *b*, from **מָחָה** — **הֵיָקוּם** (*hă-y'qûm*), on omission of D. f. from **יְ**, § 14. 2; on formation, § 112. 3. — **עָשִׂיתִי**, on *î*, § 100. 3. *b*; cf. **מָחָתִי**, and **רֵאִיתִי**. — **צֹהֶוּ**, for **צֹהֶה** and **הוּ**; = **צֹהֶה אֹתוֹ** (VI. 22).

Vs. 7, 8. **יָבֵא**, see synopsis, § 102. 3; the *ô* is obscured from *â*, **יָבֵא** being for **יָבֵא**; the *î* being elided, *â* becomes *â*, and this *ô*, § 94. 2. R. 3. — **וּבְנָיו**, on **יְ**, § 124. 3. *d*. — **אִתּוֹ** *with him*; cf. **אִתּוֹ** = *(-him)*. — **אֵינָהּ**, for **אֵין־נָהּ**; on **יְ**, § 125. 5. *a*; on **נָ**, § 74. 2. *c*. N. 1; on the contraction, **נָהּ**, § 74. 2. *c*. N. 2; on particle with suff., § 134. 2. *c*.

3. PRINCIPLES OF SYNTAX.

V. 2. — **שִׁבְעָה שִׁבְעָה** — *Seven, seven* = by sevens.

V. 9. — **שְׁנַיִם שְׁנַיִם** — *Two, two* = by twos, in pairs.

Principle 30.—Words are often repeated in order to express the *distributive* relation.

V. 5.—שְׁנֵה מֵאוֹת בֶּן-יֵשׁ וְנֹחַ—*And Noah (was) the son of six hundred years* = And Noah was six hundred years old.

Principle 31.—In Hebrew “time is viewed as the parent of that which is produced within it, and a person or thing as the offspring of the time during which he or it has existed.”

4. GRAMMAR- AND WORD-LESSON.

1. § 123. 1, 2, The Absolute and Construct states.
2. § 123. 3, Substitution of ה־ for ה־ in the construct.
3. § 123. 4, Restoration of original ה־ in the construct.
4. § 123. 5, Substitution of י־ for י־ and י־.
5. § 123. 5. N. Explanation of the Construct form.
6. Word-Lists, Verbs numbered 181—194 in List IV.

5. EXERCISES.

1. To be written :—The corresponding construct forms of רֶעָה, פָּנִים, שֹׁבֵעָה, חֶבֶה, עֵינַיִם, רֶגֶה, חֶיָּה, מִקְוֶה.

2. To be translated into Hebrew :—(1) *The shepherd of the flock was a good man*; (2) *What did God call the collection of waters?* (3) *The eyes of the man were opened and he saw*; (4) *Noah's ark was made of gopher wood*; (5) *Noah took into the ark of the clean cattle and of the cattle which were not clean*; (6) *The man was forty years old*; (7) *God rained upon the earth forty days and forty nights*.

3. To be written in English letters :—Verses 1, 2 of chapter VII.

4. To be written :—Synopsis of the verbs in § 83b, numbered 3, 5, 8, 14, in the various stems in which these verbs are there said to occur.

6. TOPICS FOR STUDY.

(1) The δ of verbs פִּ"א. (2) Synopsis in Qāl of בּוֹא. (3) עִ"י Segholates before suffixes. (4) The $\dot{\iota}$ of לִ"ה Perf's before consonant

terminations. (5) Omission of D. f. (6) The vowels in אֵינְנָה. (7) Explanation of the Construct form. (8) The substitution of ה־ for ה־, of ' for ים and ים־. (9) The restoration of ת־ in the construct.

LESSON XLVI.—GENESIS VII. 9–16.

1. NEW WORDS.

(1) מַעֲיִן, (2) בִּקְעָה, (3) שִׁבְעָה-עָשָׂר, (4) חֹדֶשׁ, (5) שֵׁשׁ, (6) בָּעֵד, (7) צִפּוֹר, (8) גִּשְׁם, (9) פָּתַח, (10) אֲרֵבָה.

2. NOTES.

Vs. 9, 10. בָּאֵשֶׁר, synopsis, § 102. 3.—בָּאֵשֶׁר, according to the manner which, the prep. governing the antecedent of the relative. —לִשְׁבַּעַת הַיָּמִים lit., to the heptad of days, the numeral being in const. relation with the subst.—מִי, const. of יָמִים.

Vs. 11, 12. בִּשְׁנַת, on י, § 47. 2; abs. שְׁנָה, const., שְׁנַת, the being volatilized, and ת־ restored, § 122. 2.—שֵׁשׁ-מֵאוֹת, on Méthégh, § 18. 4; cardinal for ordinal, § 133. R. 11.—חִי, const. of חַיִּים, § 123. 5.—נִבְקְעוּ, Niph. Perf. 3 pl. of בָּקַע —מַעֲיִנוֹת, const. of מַעֲיִנוֹת, a denominative from עֵיִן, § 119. 2.—רָבָה, fem. of adj. רָב; on the D. f., § 125. 5. b.—נִפְתָּחוּ נִפְתָּחוּ pausal for נִפְתָּחוּ, § 38. 1.—גִּשְׁם (gé-šēm) an *a*-class Segholate.

Vs. 13, 14. בַּעֲצָם הַיּוֹם הַזֶּה in the bone of this day = on this very day.—אֲתָם, the original י being found in a sharpened syl.—הֶחֱמָה, § 50. 1; on D. f. firmative, § 15. 6.—הַחִיָּה, §§ 18. 1; 45. 2.—לְמִינָהּ, §§ 16. 1; 124. 1. a. (1) and R. 1.—לְמִינֵהוּ, § 124. 1. b. (1). —צִפּוֹר, on formation, § 110. 5. c.

Vs. 15, 16. שְׁנַיִם שְׁנַיִם, repetition giving a distributive sense.—הַבָּשָׂר, cf. מִבְּשָׂרִי (II. 23).—הַבָּאִים, Qāl Part. act. pl. of בָּא; Part. with article = a relative clause: those that went in.—וַיִּסְגְּרוּ, with י atten. from š, and ō heightened from ū, § 66. 1. a, and 2.—בָּעֵד (bā-'dhô), prep. בָּעֵד around, behind, with suff. י him.

3. PRINCIPLES OF SYNTAX.

V. 9.—"אֲשֶׁר צִוָּה אֱלֹהִים—According to (that) which God commanded.

Principle 32.—When אֲשֶׁר follows a preposition, the preposition governs, not the relative, but its antecedent.

V. 11.—בְּשָׁנָה שֵׁש־מֵאוֹת שָׁנָה—In (the) year of six hundred years = in the six hundredth year.

Principle 33.—There are no *ordinals* above *ten*; hence the cardinals must serve as *ordinals*, whenever the context demands.

V. 13.—בָּא נֹחַ וְשֵׁם-וְחָם וְיָפֶת—Went in Noah and Shem and Ham and Japhet.

Principle 34.—The predicate of several subjects united by *and* may stand either in sing. or plur., but it is generally in sing. when it *precedes*.

4. GRAMMAR- AND WORD-LESSON.

1. § 124. Tabular View, The noun יָד with pron. suffixes.
2. § 124. 1. *a*, *b*, and *R*'s, Masc. nouns in the sing. with suffixes.
3. § 124. 2, Fem. nouns in the sing. with suffixes.
4. § 124. 3. *a*—*d*, Masc. nouns in the plur. with suffixes.
5. § 124. 4, Fem. nouns in the plur. with suffixes.
6. Word-Lists, Verbs numbered 195—208 in List IV.

5. EXERCISES.

1. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *His day, her day, your (m.) day, thy (f.) day, our day, their (m.) day, thy (m.) day*; (2) *Thy lives, her lives, his lives, thy (f.) lives, our lives, my lives, your lives*; (3) *My saying, her saying, your (m.) saying, our saying*; (4) *My signs, your signs, our signs, their signs, thy signs*; (5) *My father, thy brother, our father, your father, thy mouth, her mouth*.

2. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *Our Father who (art) in heaven*; (2) *Take with thee into the ark thy father and thy sons and thy daughters*; (3) *The fowl according to his kind and the beast ac-*

cording to her kind shall enter the ark two by two; (4) Everything in which is the spirit of life shall expire; (5) I was born in the eighteen hundredth year of our Lord, in the seventh month, on the twenty-fourth day of the month; (6) The waters of the flood were upon the earth many days.

3. To be written:—A transliteration of verses 13 and 14 of chapter VII.

4. To be written:—An exact statement of the origin and force of the following suffixes (including the ending of the stem): (1) יִ, (2) הִ, (3) ךֿ, (4) נִ, (5) ךֿ, (6) הִ, (7) ךֿ, (8) ךֿ, (9) ךֿ, (10) הִ.

6. TOPICS FOR STUDY.

(1) A preposition with the Relative pronoun. (2) Use of cardinals for ordinals. (3) Denominatives formed by prefixing מ. (4) יע''ע stems with affixes. (5) The prep. את with suffixes. (6) The pronominal suffixes. (7) Qāl Part's act. of verbs יע''. (8) The original vowels in יסגר. (9) Agreement of predicate. (10) Suffixes attached to the stem-ending ā. (11) Suffixes attached to the stem-ending ē (from ī). (12) Suffixes attached to the stem-ending —. (13) The various forms assumed by the old construct ending ay before suffixes. (14) Plural feminines with pronominal suffixes.

LESSON XLVII.—GENESIS VII. 17–24.

1. NEW WORDS.

(1) רִוּם, (2) גִּבֹּר, (3) כֶּסֶה, (4) הָר, (5) גִּבְהָ, (6) חֲרָבָה, (7) שָׂאֵר.

2. NOTES.

Vs. 17, 18. יִרְבֹּ, on rejection of the third radical י or י, § 100. 2.—וַיִּשְׂאֵן (wāy-yī-s'û), from וַיִּשְׂאֵן; נ assimilated, but D. f. lost, § 14. 2; the Š'wâ remains vocal, the preceding syl. being half-

open.—וְתָרַם (wāt-tā-rōm), the second ׀, being in an unaccented closed syl., must be ֿ; usual form of וְ׀ָ Qāl Impf., is with ׀, e. g., תָּרוּם; but with Wāw consec., ֿ is employed, which becomes ֿ when the tone is removed, § 94. 2. R. 4.—יָגֵבְרוּ, (1) י, (2) גֵּבֵר, the root, (3) ׀.

Vs. 19, 20. וְיָכֶסוּ, (1) ׀ with D. f. lost from י, § 14. 2; (2) י; (3) ׀ = passive; (4) D. f. in ס = intensive; (5) ׀ = plur.; the root being כָּסָה, cf. וְיָכֵלָי (ch. II. 1).—וְהָרִים, on the ׀ (é), § 45. 4.—וְגִבְהִים, from גָּבַהַּ, § 125. 1. a; but Pāthāh-furtive disappears when ה ceases to be final, nor is the Mäppîq any longer necessary.—מִלְמַעְלָה, see ch. VI. 16.

Vs. 21, 22. וְיִגְנֹעַ, § 82. 1. a.—נִשְׁמַת (nī-š'māth), construct of נִשְׁמָה.—אֶפְיוֹ, from אָף = אָנַף, dual, אֶפְיִם; on יוֹ, § 124. 3. d.—בְּחִרְבָּהָ (bé-hā-rā-bhā), on ׀ (é), § 45. 4; ׀ under ח, on account of rejection of D. f. from ר, the formation being according to § 110. 1.—קִתְּנוּ, on ê under מ, § 94. 2. R. 1.

Vs. 23, 24. וְיִמְחָה (Qāl Impf.); ה—lost, and a helping vowel = inserted, § 100. 5. b. (5); Rāphé over מ, to show that no D. f. is to be expected.—וְיִמְחוּ, Nīph. Impf. 3 plur., of same root as יִמָּח.—וְיִשְׁאֵר, another Nīph.; tone receding to penult, — is shortened to ׀, § 21. 3.—אֶתְּנוּ בְּתִבְהָ, D. l. in ב, because of preceding disjunctive accent.—יִם, sg., although pl. in sense.

3. PRINCIPLES OF SYNTAX.

V. 19.—מֵאֵד מֵאֵד—*Mightily, mightily.*

Principle 34.—Words are often repeated to express *intensity* or *emphasis*.

V. 22.—בְּאַפְיוֹ . . . כָּל אִישׁ—*All in whose nostrils, etc.*

Principle 35.—The אִשׁר which serves as sign of relation for a following pronominal suffix is generally separated from the word to which the suffix is attached by intervening words.

4. GRAMMAR- AND WORD-LESSON.

1. § 125. 1, Stem-changes resulting from shifting of tone *one* place.
2. § 125. 2, Stem-changes resulting from shifting of tone *two* places.
3. § 125. 3, Stem-changes in the singular construct.
4. § 125. 3. R. 4, Qāl act. participles, and nouns with ultimate ē.
5. Word-Lists, Nouns numbered 116—133 in List VIII.

5. EXERCISES.

1. In the case of בָּשָׂר *flesh*, עוֹלָם *eternity*, write out (1) the const. sg., (2) the form with suffix for *my*, (3) with suffix for *your* (m.), (4) the plur. abs., (5) the plur. const., (6) the plur. with the suffix for *my*, (7) with the suffix for *your* (m.).

2. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *This is my word which I have spoken to you*; (2) *The earth and all which (is) in it is God's*; (3) *All the mountains were covered, and the waters prevailed upon the earth*; (4) *Three men were left with him in the ark*; (5) *The man to (ב) whose word I listened was forty years old*; (6) *And he destroyed man and beast, creeper and cattle from upon the ground*.

3. To be written:—A transliteration of verses 22, 23 of ch. VII.

4. To be written:—Exhaustive analyses of (1) וְהָיָה, (2) הָהָרִים, (3) מִלְמַעְלָה, (4) וּבְבִהְמָה, (5) מֵאָדָם.

6. TOPICS FOR STUDY.

(1) Loss of ך or ך' in verbs הָלַךְ. (2) Assimilation of ן in verbs הָלַךְ. (3) The vowels in הָלַךְ Qāl Imperfects. (4) The article with הָלַךְ. (5) The suffix and ending הָלַךְ. (6) Each vowel in הָלַךְ and הָלַךְ. (7) D. l. after a disjunctive accent. (8) When does the tone move *one* place? (9) When does it move *two* places? (10) The vowel-changes in either case. (11) The formation of the singular construct. (12) Nouns with ē in the ultima.

LESSON XLVIII.—GENESIS VIII. 1-7.

1. NEW WORDS.

(1) זָכַר, (2) עָבַר, (3) שָׁכַן, (4) סָבַר, (5) בָּלָא, (6) חָסַר, (7) יָבֵשׁ, (8) קָצָה, (9) חָלוּן, (10) עָרֵב, (11) יָבֵשׁ.

2. NOTES.

V. 1. וַיִּזְכֹּר, ʾy atten. from זָכַר, ʾ height. from זָ; Qāl Impf. 3 m. sg.; synopsis?—וַיַּעֲבֹר, on ־ instead of ʾ, § 68. 5. ʔ. (1); synopsis?—וַיֵּשְׁבוּ, from שָׁכַן, § 86. 1, and 3; the ־ height. from orig. ־; the ʾ with first radical instead of with second; the D. f. representing the contracted radical.

Vs. 2, 3. וַיִּסְכְּרוּ, Nīph. Impf. 3 m. plur. of סָבַר = סָנַר.—וַיִּבְלָא, § 75. 2.—וַיֵּשְׁבוּ, for וַיֵּשְׁבוּ; basis of the form is יָשׁוּב (like yāq-tūl), but w+ū = ū, and ā in an open syllable becomes ā, § 94. 1. α. (1), and 2. α.—וַיִּחְסְרוּ, Inf. abs.; on ʾ (= ā), § 70. 1. ʔ. (1).—וַיֵּשׁוּב, on ־, § 49. 4; on וַיֵּשׁוּב, Inf. abs., for וַיֵּשׁוּב, § 94. 1. c. (1).—וַיִּחְסְרוּ, on ־ before ח, § 78. 2. α; on ־ under ח, § 78. 3. c.—מִקְצָה (mī-qʾḡâ), for מִקְצָה; on omis. of D. f, § 14. 2; on ־ under ק, instead of ־, § 125. 6. ʔ; on ח (â), § 123. 3.

Vs. 4, 5. וַיִּתְנַח, from נָח (cf. וַיִּנְחֵהוּ ch. II. 15); usual Impf., יִתְנַח, but the form with Wāw consec. has ʾ, § 94. 2. c. R. 4, but the gut. changes the usual ʾ to ā.—וַיִּהְיֶה, const. pl. of הָיָה, which is from הָיָה; hence the ־ is unchangeable, and stands in the const., §§ 125. 5. ʔ; 31. 4. N. 2.—וַיִּחְסְרוּ, Inf. abs.; on ʾ (= ā), § 70. 1. ʔ. (1).—וַיִּרְאוּ, Nīph. of רָאָה—רָאִי, const. plur.; another case of unchangeable ־ in const.; irreg. plur. of רָאָה, § 132. 17.—וַיִּהְיֶה (hé-hā-rīm), on the ־ under ה, § 45. 4.

Vs. 6, 7. וַיִּפְתַּח, § 82. 1. α.—וַיִּשְׁלַח, on ־ under ל, § 82. 1. ʔ.—וַיֵּצֵא, § 90. 2. α. (1).—וַיֵּצֵא, § 70. 1. ʔ. (1).—וַיִּבְשָׁת, a fem. Inf. const., § 90. 2. ʔ. R. 1.

3. PRINCIPLES OF SYNTAX.

- V. 3.—וַיָּשׁוּבוּ...הָלֹךְ וְשׁוֹב—*And they returned, going and returning.*
- V. 7.—וַיֵּצֵא וְשׁוֹב—*And it went forth, going forth and returning.*
- V. 5.—וְהַמַּיִם הָיוּ הֵלֵךְ וְחָסָר—*And the waters were going on and diminishing.*

Principle 36.—The Infinitive absolute, coming after a finite verb from the same root, gives to the latter the force of *continued and lasting action*. This idea of *continuance* is also expressed by the use of the verb הֵלֵךְ, in which case the principal idea is added in the form of a second Inf. abs. The thought of the phrases given above is: (1) "They went on going backwards"; (2) "It went repeatedly to and fro"; (3) "And the waters were abating continually."

- V. 5.—בַּעֲשִׂירִי בְּאַחַד לַחֹדֶשׁ—*In the tenth (month), on the first (lit., one) (day) of (lit., to) the month.*

Principle 37.—In dates (1) the words *day* and *month* are often omitted, (2) the cardinals are often used instead of ordinals, and (3) instead of the construct relation, a periphrastic expression by means of ל is employed.

4. GRAMMAR- AND WORD-LESSON.

1. § 125. 4. *a-f*, Stem-changes in the inflection of Segholates.
2. § 125. 5. *a, b*, Stem-changes in the inflection of ע'י, י'ע' and ע'י'ע' Segholates.
3. § 125. 6. *a, b*, Stem-changes in the inflection of ל'ה' nouns.
4. Word-Lists, Nouns numbered 134—151 in List VIII.

5. EXERCISES.

1. In the case of יְלֵד, מוֹת, זֵית, חֶק, קֶצֶה, write (1) sg. const., (2) sing. form with suffix *your*, (3) plur. abs., (4) plur. const., (5) plur. form with suffix *my*.

2. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *Remember thou the days in which God blessed thee*, (2) *God caused the waters to return from upon the earth*; (3) *He died in the sixth year, in the seventh month, on the fifth day of the month*; (4) *The words of God are good*; (5) *He will live unto eternities of eternities*; (6) *The kings of the earth shall return unto their land*.

3. To be written:—A transliteration of verses 2, 3 of ch. VIII.

4. Write a complete analysis of the following forms:—(1) מַעֲיִנָּה, (2) לַחֲדָשׁ, (3) הַנִּשְׁשָׁם, (4) וּמֵאֵת, (5) וַיִּשְׁלַח.

6. TOPICS FOR STUDY.

(1) Vowels of the Qāl Impf. 3 m. sg. of a strong verb. (2) ע"ע Qāl Impf. (3) ע"י Qāl Impf. (4) Nīph'al Impf. 3 m. sg. (5) Form of Inf. abs. (6) The ô of the Inf. abs. (7) The ê of ל"ה nouns. (8) Unchangeable ׀ in const. plur. (9) Article with ׀. (10) ל" guttural Pī'el Impf. (11) פ"י Qāl Impf. (12) Various forms assumed by Segholate stems in inflection. (13) ע"ע and ע"ע Segholates. (14) ע"ע Segholates. (15) ל"ה nouns ending in ה־.

LESSON XLIX.—GENESIS VIII. 8-14.

1. NEW WORDS.

(1) יוֹנָה, (2) קָלַל, (3) מָנוּחַ, (4) בָּרַךְ, (5) רָגַל, (6) חֵיל, (7) אָחֵר, (8) עָת, (9) זֵית, (10) טָרַף, (11) יָחַל, (12) רָאשׁוֹן, (13) חָרַב, (14) סוּר, (15) מְבֹסָה.

2. VERBAL FORMS.

[In the case of each form, state (1) stem, (2) tense, (3) pers., numb., gen., (4) class, (5) root, (6) meaning of root, (7) corresponding form of קָטַל, (8) the variation from the strong form, the reason for the variation, and the section in the "Elements" which explains it. The superior figure indicates the verse in which the word occurs.]

(1) וַיִּשְׁלַח,⁸ (2) לִרְאוֹת,⁸ (3) בָּקְלוּ,⁸ (4) מִצְאָה,⁹ (5) תִּשָּׁב,⁹ (6) וַיִּשְׁלַח,⁹ (7) וַיִּקְחָהּ,⁹ (8) וַיָּבֵא,⁹ (9) וַיַּחֲלֵל,¹⁰ (10) וַיִּסָּף,¹⁰ (11) וַיִּשְׁלַח,¹⁰

(12) תָּבֵא,¹¹ (13) יִירָע,¹¹ (14) יִיחַל,¹² (15) שׁוּב,¹² (16) יִיהִי,¹³ (17) יִבְשֶׁה,¹⁴ (18) יִסָּר,¹³ (19) יִרָא,¹³ (20) חֲרָבוֹ,¹³

3. NOMINAL FORMS.

[In the case of each form, state (1) abs. sg., (2) meaning, (3) formation, (4) const. sg., (5) abs. and const. plur., (6) its form with one or more suffixes in sg. and plur.]

(1) אֲדָמָה,⁸ (2) רִגְלָה,⁹ (3) יָדוֹ,⁹ (4) יָמִים,¹⁰ (5) עָרַב,¹¹ (6) נִית,¹¹ (7) חָרַשׁ,¹³ (8) מִכְסָּה.¹³

4. PARTICLES, PREPOSITIONS, SUFFIXES, ETC.

[In the case of each, state all that may be known concerning it.]

(1) אֶת-⁸ (2) מִן,⁸ (3) אֵת⁸ (*with*), (4) ה־⁸ (5) ה־⁸ (6) עַל,⁸ (7) וְ,⁹ (8) לֹא,⁹ (9) אֶל-⁹ (10) בִּי,⁹ (11) וְ,⁹ (12) הָ,⁹ (13) לְ,¹¹ (14) הִנֵּה,¹¹ (15) יוֹ.¹²

5. GRAMMAR- AND WORD-LESSON.

1. § 126. 1—5, Classification of Noun-stems.
2. § 127. 1. Tab. View and R's, Strong and Guttural Segholates.
3. § 127. 2. Tab. View and R's, ע' ע', ע' ל' and ע' ע' Segholates.
4. Word-Lists, Nouns numbered 152 to 168 in List VIII.

6. EXERCISES.

1. To be written:—A word-for-word translation of verses 8—14 of Genesis VIII.
2. To be written:—A transliteration of verses 9 and 10 of Genesis VIII.
3. To be written:—Five Hebrew sentences of not less than eight words each, based on the verses constituting this lesson.

LESSON L.—GENESIS VIII. 15–22.

1. NEW WORDS.

(1) דָּבַר, (2) מִשְׁפָּחָה, (3) מִזְבֵּחַ, (4) עֵלָה, (5) רוּחַ, (6) רִיחַ, (7) נִיחֹחַ, (8) נִעֻרִים, (9) קָצִיר, (10) קָדַר, (11) חָם, (12) קִיץ, (13) חֹרֶף.

2. VERBAL FORMS.

[In the case of each form, state (1) stem, (2) tense, (3) pers., numb., gen., (4) class, (5) root, (6) meaning of root, (7) corresponding form of קָטַל, (8) the variation from the strong form, the reason for the variation, and the section in the "Elements" which explains it. The superior figure indicates the verse in which the word occurs.]

(1) יָדַבֵּר,¹⁵ (2) לֵאמֹר,¹⁵ (3) יָצָא (‡ 90. 2. α), (4) הִוְצֵא¹⁷ (acc. to Q'rî, הִוְצֵא; usual form would be הוֹצֵא, ‡‡ 19. 1, 2, 3; 90. 3. β), (5) וַיָּעַל,¹⁷ (6) וַיֵּצֵא,¹⁸ (7) וַיָּבִין,¹⁹ (8) וַיִּקַּח,²⁰ (9) וַיִּקַּח,²⁰ (10) וַיַּעֲלֵל,²⁰ (in Hiph., not Qāl), (11) וַיִּרַח²¹ (cf. וַתִּרַח, v. 4), (12) אָסַף,²¹ (13) לָקַח,²¹ (14) לֵהָכֹר,²¹ (15) עָשִׂיתִי,²¹ (16) יִשְׁבְּתוּ.²²

3. NOMINAL FORMS.

[In the case of each form, state (1) abs. sg., (2) meaning, (3) formation, (4) const. sg., (5) abs. and const. plur., (6) its form with one or more suffixes in sg. and plur.]

(1) הָחִיָּה,¹⁷ (2) בִּשְׂרָה,¹⁷ (3) בַּהֲמָה,¹⁷ (4) רֶמֶשׂ,¹⁷ (5) בָּאָרֶץ,¹⁷ (6) מִשְׁפַּחַת,¹⁹ (7) מִזְבֵּחַ,²⁰ (8) טָהוֹר,²⁰ (9) עֵלָת,²⁰ (10) לָבוּ,²¹ (11) יָצַר,²¹ (12) נִעְרִי,²¹ (13) זָרַע,²² (14) קִיץ,²² (15) חֹרֶף.²²

4. PARTICLES, PREPOSITIONS, IRREGULAR FORMS.

[In the case of each, state all that may be known concerning it.]

(1) מִן,¹⁶ (2) אֲשֶׁתָּה,¹⁶ (3) בְּנִיָּה,¹⁶ (4) נִשִּׁי,¹⁶ (5) אֶתָּה,¹⁶ (6) יָמִי,²² (7) לָא,²¹ (8) בְּעִבּוֹר,²¹ (9) בְּאִשֶּׁר,²¹ (10) אֶתָּה,²²

5. GRAMMAR- AND WORD-LESSON.

1. § 128. Tab. View and R's, Nouns of the Second Class.
2. § 129. Tab. View and R's, Nouns of the Third Class.
3. § 130. Tab. View and R's, Nouns of the Fourth and Fifth Classes.
4. Word-Lists, Nouns numbered 169-185 in List VIII.

6. EXERCISES.

1. To be written:—A word-for-word translation of verses 15-22 of Genesis VIII.
2. To be written:—A transliteration of verses 17, 18 of Genesis VIII.
3. To be written:—Five Hebrew sentences of not less than ten words each, based on the verses constituting this Lesson.

MANUAL.

A HEBREW MANUAL

FOR BEGINNERS

TEXT, TRANSLATION, TRANSLITERATION, VOCABULARIES
AND WORD-LISTS

WILLIAM R. HARPER, PH. D.

PROFESSOR OF SEMITIC LANGUAGES IN YALE UNIVERSITY; PRINCIPAL OF
THE SCHOOLS OF THE AMERICAN INSTITUTE OF HEBREW

EIGHTH EDITION.

NEW YORK
CHARLES SCRIBNER'S SONS

1891.

COPYRIGHT 1886 BY
THE AMERICAN PUBLICATION SOCIETY OF HEBREW
CHICAGO

PREFACE.

THIS MANUAL is intended to accompany the author's *Introductory Hebrew Method*. It can be used to advantage, it is thought, by any who desire to begin the study of Hebrew. It contains some matter, not to be had elsewhere, which will be found of real service in the acquisition of the language. A few words of explanation are offered:—

1. The text of chapters I. and II. is printed with only the most important accents; that of chapter III. with the accents of secondary value, while in the remaining chapters, all the accents are given. The beginner is thus saved much needless difficulty and annoyance. The text is that of Baer and Delitzsch, which differs in a few particulars from that which is in common use.

2. The word-for-word translation of the first four chapters of Genesis is not intended to serve as a help in the rendering of the original. The student will compare, in each case, the Hebrew word with the English equivalent. He will note, for example, that the equivalent of **בְּרֵאשִׁית** is *In-beginning*. He will then proceed to learn the Hebrew word. He will pronounce it and write it until he has mastered it. He will, however, continually associate with it the English equivalent, and the phrase will be mastered only when the sight or sound of the English suggests the Hebrew, and *vice versa*. The first word being mastered, he will take up the second in the same manner, and so on, until each word in the verse is learned. It is understood that he has been given the correct pronunciation by an instructor, or that he has learned it from a transliteration. When, now, each word has been studied, it remains to learn the verse as a verse. *With the English translation before his eye*, he will

write and pronounce the Hebrew, each time comparing his work with the original, until he has obtained a perfect mastery of it. When the verses of a given chapter have been learned, the chapter as a chapter must be mastered.

3. The unpointed text of Genesis I.—IV. is inserted, because no exercise will be found more profitable than that of pronouncing the unpointed Hebrew. It is well also to copy the unpointed text on the black-board, or on paper, and to supply the points and vowel-signs.

4. A Hebrew-English Vocabulary is added, containing, besides the words with their meanings, etc., the number of times each word occurs in the entire Old Testament, and a transliteration. The latter is inserted, not to assist in pronunciation, but to indicate the character of the sounds. Corresponding to the Hebrew-English Vocabulary there is also an English-Hebrew Vocabulary. In this way there is kept continually before the mind the origin and value of each particular vowel-sound. In no other introductory book is this feature so emphasized.

5. The words occurring most frequently in the Old Testament are inserted in "Lists." Each word is numbered, and the corresponding number in the English Lists is in each case the equivalent of the Hebrew. The translation is separated from the Hebrew, in order that the "Lists" may be used to better advantage in the class-room.

For further particulars as to the method of instruction employed, the reader is referred to the Preface of the author's *Introductory Hebrew Method*.

W. R. H.

NEW HAVEN, CONN., July 1st, 1887.

TABLE OF CONTENTS.

	PAGE
I. GENESIS I.-IV., THE HEBREW TEXT.....	7-17
II. GENESIS I.-IV., A LITERAL TRANSLATION.....	18-28
III. GENESIS I.-IV., THE UNPOINTED TEXT.....	29-38
IV. GENESIS I., A TRANSLITERATION.....	39-41
V. GENESIS V.-VIII., THE HEBREW TEXT.....	43-53
VI. VOCABULARY (HEBREW-ENGLISH) OF GEN. I.-VIII....	53-71
VII. VOCABULARY (ENGLISH-HEBREW) OF GEN. I.-VIII..	73-78
VIII. WORD-LISTS-HEBREW.....	79-87
IX. WORD-LISTS-TRANSLATION.	88-93

EXPLANATION OF SIGNS

USED IN THE TRANSLATION AND TRANSLITERATION.

1. *Parentheses* () enclose words for which there is no equivalent in the Hebrew.
2. *Brackets* [] enclose words which are in the Hebrew, but are not to be rendered into English.
3.)(stands for 'ēth, the sign of the definite object.
4. The *Hyphen* (-) connects those English words which, in Hebrew, form a single word.
5. The sign of *Addition* (+) stands for Măqqēph.
6. The *Asterisk* (*) stands for the 'Athnāḥ (אֶתְּנַח); the *Dagger* (†), for S'ghōltā (סְגֹלְתָא); the *Period* (.), for Sôph Pāšûq (סוֹף פָּאשׁוּק) preceded by Sillûq.

GENESIS I-IV.

THE HEBREW TEXT.

CHAPTER I.

בְּרֵאשִׁית בָּרָא אֱלֹהִים אֶת הַשָּׁמַיִם וְאֶת הָאָרֶץ:
וְהָאָרֶץ הָיְתָה תָהוּ וּבָהוּ וְחָשֶׁךְ עַל-פְּנֵי תְהוֹם וּרוּחַ
אֱלֹהִים מְרַחֶפֶת עַל-פְּנֵי הַמַּיִם:
וַיֹּאמֶר אֱלֹהִים יְהי-אֹר וַיְהי-אֹר:
וַיֹּרֶא אֱלֹהִים אֶת-הָאֹר כִּי-טוֹב וַיְבָרֶךְ אֱלֹהִים בֵּין הָאֹר
וּבֵין הַחָשֶׁךְ:
וַיִּקְרָא אֱלֹהִים לָאֹר יוֹם וּלַחֹשֶׁךְ קָרָא לַיְלָה וַיְהי-עֶרֶב
וַיְהי-בֹקֶר יוֹם אֶחָד:
וַיֹּאמֶר אֱלֹהִים יְהי רָקִיעַ בְּתוֹךְ הַמַּיִם וַיְהי מְבָדִיל בֵּין
מַיִם לַמַּיִם:
וַיַּעַשׂ אֱלֹהִים אֶת-הָרָקִיעַ וַיְבָרֶךְ בֵּין הַמַּיִם אֲשֶׁר מִתַּחַת
לָרָקִיעַ וּבֵין הַמַּיִם אֲשֶׁר מֵעַל לָרָקִיעַ וַיְהי-כֵן:
וַיִּקְרָא אֱלֹהִים לָרָקִיעַ שָׁמַיִם וַיְהי-עֶרֶב וַיְהי-בֹקֶר יוֹם
שֵׁנִי:
וַיֹּאמֶר אֱלֹהִים יִקְווּ הַמַּיִם מִתַּחַת הַשָּׁמַיִם אֶל-מָקוֹם
אֶחָד וְתֵרָאֵה תִבְשָׁה וַיְהי-כֵן:
וַיִּקְרָא אֱלֹהִים לַיִבְשָׁה אֶרֶץ וּלַמְּקוֹה הַמַּיִם קָרָא יַמִּים
וַיֹּרֶא אֱלֹהִים כִּי-טוֹב:

- 11 וַיֹּאמֶר אֱלֹהִים תְּדַשָּׂא הָאָרֶץ דָּשָׂא עֵשֶׂב מִזֵּרַע זֶרַע
עֵץ פְּרִי עֵשֶׂה פְּרִי לְמִינוֹ אֲשֶׁר זָרְעוּ-בוֹ עַל-הָאָרֶץ
וַיְהִי-כֵן:
- 12 וַתּוֹצֵא הָאָרֶץ דָּשָׂא עֵשֶׂב מִזֵּרַע זֶרַע לְמִינָהּ וְעֵץ
עֵשֶׂה-פְּרִי אֲשֶׁר זָרְעוּ-בוֹ לְמִינָהּ וַיֵּרָא אֱלֹהִים כִּי-טוֹב:
- 13 וַיְהִי-עֶרֶב וַיְהִי-בֹקֶר יוֹם שְׁלִישִׁי:
- 14 וַיֹּאמֶר אֱלֹהִים יְהִי מְאֹרֶת בִּרְקִיעַ הַשָּׁמַיִם לְהַבְדִּיל
בֵּין הַיּוֹם וּבֵין הַלַּיְלָה וַהֲיוּ לְאֹתוֹת וּלְמוֹעֲדִים וּלְיָמִים
וּשְׁנָיִם:
- 15 וַהֲיוּ לְמַאֲרֹת בִּרְקִיעַ הַשָּׁמַיִם לְהָאִיר עַל-הָאָרֶץ וַיְהִי-כֵן:
- 16 וַיַּעַשׂ אֱלֹהִים אֶת-שְׁנֵי הַמַּאֲרֹת הַגְּדֹלִים אֶת-הַמָּאֹר
הַגָּדֹל לְמַשְׁלַת הַיּוֹם וְאֶת-הַמָּאֹר הַקָּטָן לְמַשְׁלַת
הַלַּיְלָה וְאֵת הַכּוֹכָבִים:
- 17 וַיִּתֵּן אֹתָם אֱלֹהִים בִּרְקִיעַ הַשָּׁמַיִם לְהָאִיר עַל-הָאָרֶץ:
- 18 וּלְמַשֵּׁל בַּיּוֹם וּבַלַּיְלָה וּלְהַבְדִּיל בֵּין הָאֹר וּבֵין הַחֹשֶׁךְ
וַיֵּרָא אֱלֹהִים כִּי-טוֹב:
- 19 וַיְהִי-עֶרֶב וַיְהִי-בֹקֶר יוֹם רְבִיעִי:
- 20 וַיֹּאמֶר אֱלֹהִים יִשְׂרְצוּ הַמַּיִם שָׂרָץ נֶפֶשׁ חַיָּה וְעוֹף יְעוֹפֹף
עַל-הָאָרֶץ עַל-פְּנֵי רִקְיעַ הַשָּׁמַיִם:
- 21 וַיִּבְרָא אֱלֹהִים אֶת-הַתְּנִינִם הַגְּדֹלִים וְאֵת כָּל-נֶפֶשׁ הַחַיָּה
הָרֹמֶשֶׂת אֲשֶׁר שָׂרְצוּ הַמַּיִם לְמִינָהֶם וְאֵת כָּל-עוֹף כָּנָף
לְמִינָהּ וַיֵּרָא אֱלֹהִים כִּי-טוֹב:

22 וַיִּבְרַךְ אֹתָם אֱלֹהִים לֵאמֹר פְּרוּ וּרְבוּ וּמְלֵאוּ אֶת-הַמַּיִם
בַּיַּמִּים וְהָעוֹף יִרֶב בָּאָרֶץ:

23 וַיְהִי-עֶרֶב וַיְהִי-בֹקֶר יוֹם חַמִּישִׁי:

24 וַיֹּאמֶר אֱלֹהִים תּוֹצֵא הָאָרֶץ נֶפֶשׁ חַיָּה לְמִינָהּ בַּהֶמָּה
וְרֶמֶשׂ וְחַיְתוֹ-אֶרֶץ לְמִינָהּ וַיְהִי-כֵן:

כה וַיַּעַשׂ אֱלֹהִים אֶת-חַיַּת הָאָרֶץ לְמִינָהּ וְאֶת-הַבְּהֵמָה
לְמִינָהּ וְאֶת כָּל-רֶמֶשׂ הָאֲדָמָה לְמִינָהּ וַיֵּרָא אֱלֹהִים
כִּי-טוֹב:

26 וַיֹּאמֶר אֱלֹהִים נַעֲשֶׂה אָדָם בְּצַלְמֵנוּ כְּדִמוּתֵנוּ וְיִרְדּוּ
בְּדִגְתַּת הַיָּם וּבְעוֹף הַשָּׁמַיִם וּבַבְּהֵמָה וּבְכָל-הָאָרֶץ וּבְכָל-
הָרֶמֶשׂ הָרֹמֵשׂ עַל-הָאָרֶץ:

27 וַיִּבְרָא אֱלֹהִים אֶת-הָאָדָם בְּצַלְמוֹ בְּצֶלֶם אֱלֹהִים בָּרָא
אֹתוֹ זָכָר וּנְקֵבָה בָּרָא אֹתָם:

28 וַיִּבְרַךְ אֹתָם אֱלֹהִים וַיֹּאמֶר לָהֶם אֱלֹהִים פְּרוּ וּרְבוּ
וּמְלֵאוּ אֶת-הָאָרֶץ וּכְבִּשְׁתָּהּ וּרְדּוּ בְּדִגְתַּת הַיָּם וּבְעוֹף
הַשָּׁמַיִם וּבְכָל-חַיַּת הָרֶמֶשׂ עַל-הָאָרֶץ:

29 וַיֹּאמֶר אֱלֹהִים הִנֵּה נֹתְתִי לָכֶם אֶת-כָּל-עֵשֶׂב זֶרַע זֶרַע
אֲשֶׁר עַל-פְּנֵי כָל-הָאָרֶץ וְאֶת כָּל-הָעֵץ אֲשֶׁר-בּוֹ פֵּרִי-
עֵץ זֶרַע זֶרַע לָכֶם וַיְהִי לְאֹכְלָהּ:

ל וּלְכָל-חַיַּת הָאָרֶץ וּלְכָל-עוֹף הַשָּׁמַיִם וּלְכָל רֹמֵשׁ עַל-
הָאָרֶץ אֲשֶׁר-בּוֹ נֶפֶשׁ חַיָּה אֶת-כָּל-יֶרֶק עֵשֶׂב לְאֹכְלָהּ
וַיְהִי-כֵן:

31 וַיֵּרָא אֱלֹהִים אֶת-כָּל-אֲשֶׁר עָשָׂה וַהֲגַה-טוֹב מְאֹד וַיְהִי-
 עֶרֶב וַיְהִי-בֹקֶר יוֹם הַשְּׁשִׁי:

CHAPTER II.

- א וַיְכַלּוּ הַשָּׁמַיִם וְהָאָרֶץ וְכָל-צִבְאָם:
 2 וַיְכַל אֱלֹהִים בַּיּוֹם הַשְּׁבִיעִי מְלַאכְתּוֹ אֲשֶׁר עָשָׂה וַיִּשְׁבֹּת
 בַּיּוֹם הַשְּׁבִיעִי מְכַל-מְלַאכְתּוֹ אֲשֶׁר עָשָׂה:
 3 וַיְבָרֶךְ אֱלֹהִים אֶת-יוֹם הַשְּׁבִיעִי וַיְקַדֵּשׁ אֹתוֹ כִּי בּו שַׁבָּת
 מְכַל-מְלַאכְתּוֹ אֲשֶׁר-בָּרָא אֱלֹהִים לַעֲשׂוֹת:
 4 אֵלֶּה תּוֹלְדוֹת הַשָּׁמַיִם וְהָאָרֶץ בְּהִבְרָאָם בַּיּוֹם עֲשׂוֹת
 יְהוָה אֱלֹהִים אֶרֶץ וְשָׁמַיִם:
 ה וְכָל שֵׁיטַ הַשָּׂדֶה טָרֵם יְהִי בָאָרֶץ וְכָל-עֹשֶׁב הַשָּׂדֶה
 טָרֵם יִצְמַח כִּי לֹא הִמְטִיר יְהוָה אֱלֹהִים עַל-הָאָרֶץ
 וָאָדָם אֵין לַעֲבֹד אֶת-הָאֲדָמָה:
 6 וְאֵד יַעֲלֶה מִן-הָאָרֶץ וְהִשְׁקָה אֶת-כָּל-פְּנֵי הָאֲדָמָה:
 7 וַיִּיצֶר יְהוָה אֱלֹהִים אֶת-הָאָדָם עָפָר מִן-הָאֲדָמָה וַיִּפַּח
 בְּאַפָּיו נִשְׁמַת חַיִּים וַיְהִי הָאָדָם לִגְפִשׁ חַיָּה:
 8 וַיִּטַּע יְהוָה אֱלֹהִים גֵּן בְּעֶדֶן מִקְדָּם וַיִּשְׁם שֵׁם אֶת-הָאָדָם
 אֲשֶׁר יִצָּר:
 9 וַיִּצְמַח יְהוָה אֱלֹהִים מִן-הָאֲדָמָה כָּל-עֵץ נְחָמֵד לִמְרֹאֶה
 וטוֹב לִמְאֹכֵל וְעֵץ הַחַיִּים בְּתוֹךְ הָגֵן וְעֵץ הַדַּעַת טוֹב
 וְרָע:

י וַנִּהְרָא יֵצֵא מֵעֵדֶן לְהַשְׁקוֹת אֶת-הַגֵּן וּמִשָּׁם יִפְּלֹד וְהָיָה
לְאַרְבָּעָה רָאשִׁים:

11 שֵׁם הָאֶחָד פִּישׁוֹן הוּא הַסֹּבֵב אֶת כָּל-אֶרֶץ קַחוּיָלָה
אֲשֶׁר-שֵׁם הַזָּהָב:

12 וְהָבָה הָאֶרֶץ הַהִוא טוֹב שָׁם הַבְּרִלָח וְאֵבֶן הַשֹּׁהַם:

13 וְשֵׁם-הַנֶּהָר הַשֵּׁנִי גִיחוֹן הוּא הַסּוֹבֵב אֶת כָּל-אֶרֶץ
כּוּשׁ:

14 וְשֵׁם הַנֶּהָר הַשְּׁלִישִׁי חֲדַקְל הוּא קְהֵלֶךְ קַרְמַת אַשּׁוּר
וְהַנֶּהָר הָרְבִיעִי הוּא פָּרָת:

טו וַיִּקַּח יְהוָה אֱלֹהִים אֶת-הָאָדָם וַיַּנְתְּחוּ בְּגִן-עֵדֶן לְעַבְדָּהּ
וּלְשִׁמְרָהּ:

16 וַיֵּצֵא יְהוָה אֱלֹהִים עַל-הָאָדָם לֵאמֹר מִכָּל עֵץ-הַגֵּן אָכַל
תֹּאכַל:

17 וּמִעֵץ הַדַּעַת טוֹב וְרָע לֹא תֹאכַל מִמֶּנּוּ כִּי בְיוֹם אֲכָלְהָ
מָמָנוּ מוֹת תָּמוּת:

18 וַיֹּאמֶר יְהוָה אֱלֹהִים לֹא-טוֹב הָיִיתָ הָאָדָם לְבַדּוֹ אֶעֱשֶׂה-
לּוֹ עֵזֶר כְּנֶגְדּוֹ:

19 וַיִּצַּר יְהוָה אֱלֹהִים מִן-הָאָדָמָה כָּל-חַיַּת הַשָּׂדֶה וְאֵת
כָּל-עוֹף הַשָּׁמַיִם וַיָּבֵא אֶל-הָאָדָם לִרְאוֹת מַה-יִּקְרָא-לּוֹ
וְכָל אֲשֶׁר יִקְרָא-לּוֹ הָאָדָם נֶפֶשׁ חַיָּה הוּא שְׁמוֹ:

כ וַיִּקְרָא הָאָדָם שְׁמוֹת לְכָל-הַבְּהֵמָה וּלְעוֹף הַשָּׁמַיִם וּלְכָל
חַיַּת הַשָּׂדֶה וּלְאָדָם לֹא-מָצָא עֵזֶר כְּנֶגְדּוֹ:

- 21 וַיִּפֹּל יְהוָה אֱלֹהִים תְּרֹדְמָה עַל-הָאָדָם וַיִּישָׁן וַיִּקַּח אֶחָת
מִצִּלְעֹתָיו וַיִּסְגֵּר בָּשָׂר בְּחִתְנָהּ:
22 וַיִּבֶן יְהוָה אֱלֹהִים אֶת-הַצִּלְעַ אֲשֶׁר-לָקַח מִן-הָאָדָם
לְאִשָּׁה וַיְבָאָהּ אֶל-הָאָדָם:
23 וַיֹּאמֶר הָאָדָם זאת הַפֶּעַם עָצַם קַעְצָמִי וּבָשָׂר מִבְּשָׁרִי
לָזֹאת יִקְרָא אִשָּׁה כִּי מֵאִישׁ לָקַחְתָּ-זֹאת:
24 עַל-כֵּן יַעֲזֹב-אִישׁ אֶת-אָבִיו וְאֶת-אִמּוֹ וְדָבַק בְּאִשְׁתּוֹ וְהָיוּ
לְבָשָׂר אֶחָד:
וַיְהִיו שְׁנֵיהֶם עֶרְוֹמִים הָאָדָם וְאִשְׁתּוֹ וְלֹא יִתְבַּשְּׁשׁוּ:

כה

CHAPTER III.

- * וַהֲנִיחַשׁ הָיָה עָרוֹם מְכַל חַיִּית הַשָּׂדֶה אֲשֶׁר עָשָׂה
יְהוָה אֱלֹהִים וַיֹּאמֶר אֶל-הָאִשָּׁה אַף כִּי-אָמַר אֱלֹהִים
לֹא תֹאכְלוּ מִכָּל עֵץ הַגֵּן:
2 וַתֹּאמֶר הָאִשָּׁה אֶל-הַנָּחָשׁ מִפְּרִי עֵץ-הַגֵּן נֹאכָל:
3 וּמִפְּרִי הָעֵץ אֲשֶׁר בְּתוֹךְ-הַגֵּן אָמַר אֱלֹהִים לֹא תֹאכְלוּ
מִמֶּנּוּ וְלֹא תִגְעוּ בּוֹ פֶן תָּמָתוּן:
4 וַיֹּאמֶר הַנָּחָשׁ אֶל-הָאִשָּׁה לֹא-מוֹת תָּמָתוּן:
ה כִּי יָדַע אֱלֹהִים כִּי בְיוֹם אֲכָלְכֶם מִמֶּנּוּ וְנִפְקַחוּ עֵינֵיכֶם
וְהָיִיתֶם כְּאֱלֹהִים יֹדְעֵי טוֹב וָרָע:

6 וַתֵּרָא הָאִשָּׁה כִּי טוֹב הָעֵץ לְמַאֲכָל וְכִי תֹאנֶה-הוּא
לְעֵינַיִם וְנִחְמַד הָעֵץ לְהַשְׂכִּיל וַתִּקַּח מִפְּרִיו וַתֹּאכַל
וַתֵּתֶן גַּם-לְאִישָׁה עִמָּה וַיֹּאכַל:

7 וַתִּפְקַחְנָה עֵינֵי שְׁנֵיהֶם וַיֵּדְעוּ כִּי עֲרֻמָּם הֵם וַיִּתְּפְרוּ
עֲלֵה תֹאנֶה וַיַּעֲשׂוּ לָהֶם חֲגָלֹת:

8 וַיִּשְׁמְעוּ אֶת-קוֹל יְהוָה אֱלֹהִים מִתְהַלֵּךְ בְּגֶן לְרוּחַ
הַיּוֹם וַיִּתְּחַבֵּא הָאָדָם וְאִשְׁתּוֹ מִפְּנֵי יְהוָה אֱלֹהִים
בְּתוֹךְ עֵץ הָגֶן:

9 וַיִּקְרָא יְהוָה אֱלֹהִים אֶל-הָאָדָם וַיֹּאמֶר לוֹ אֵיכָה:

וַיֹּאמֶר אֶת-קִלְךָ שָׁמַעְתִּי בְּגֶן וַאֲיִרָא כִּי-עֵרַם אָנֹכִי
וַאֲחָבָא:

11 וַיֹּאמֶר מִי הִגִּיד לְךָ כִּי עֵרַם אָתָּה הַמֶּן-הָעֵץ אֲשֶׁר
צִוִּיתִיךָ לִבְלֹתִי אֲכָל-מִמֶּנּוּ אָכַלְתָּ:

12 וַיֹּאמֶר הָאָדָם הָאִשָּׁה אֲשֶׁר נָתַתָּה עִמָּדִי הוּא נָתַנָּה-
לִי מִן-הָעֵץ וַיֹּאכַל:

13 וַיֹּאמֶר יְהוָה אֱלֹהִים לָאִשָּׁה מַה-זֹּאת עָשִׂית וַתֹּאמֶר
הָאִשָּׁה הִנָּחֵשׁ הִשִּׁיאֲנִי וַאֲכַל:

14 וַיֹּאמֶר יְהוָה אֱלֹהִים אֶל-הִנָּחֵשׁ כִּי עָשִׂיתָ זֹאת אֲדָרָא
אָתָּה מְכַל-הַבְּהֵמָה וּמִכָּל חַיַּת הַשָּׂדֶה עַל-גִּחְוֹנָה תֵּלֵךְ
וְעֹפֶר תֹּאכַל כָּל-יְמֵי חַיֶּיךָ:

- וַאִיכָּה אִשִּׁית בִּינֶה וּבִין הָאִשָּׁה וּבִין זֶרַעַה וּבִין זֶרַעַה 15
 הוּא יִשׁוּפֶה רֹאשׁ וְאַתָּה תִּשׁוּפֶנּוּ עֶקֶב:
 אֶל-הָאִשָּׁה אָמַר הִרְבָּה אֲרֻבָּה עֲצֻבוֹנְךָ וְהִרְגֵּנִי בַעֲצֵב 16
 תְּלִדִי בָנִים וְאֶל-אִישׁךָ תִּשְׁוֹקֶתְךָ וְהוּא יִמְשָׁל-בָּךְ:
 וְלָאָדָם אָמַר כִּי שָׁמַעְתָּ לְקוֹל אִשְׁתְּךָ וַתֹּאכַל מִן-הָעֵץ 17
 אֲשֶׁר צִוִּיתִיךָ לֵאמֹר לֹא תֹאכַל מִמֶּנּוּ אֲרוּרָה הָאָדָמָה
 בְּעִבּוּרָךְ בַּעֲצָבוֹן תֹּאכֲלֶנָּה כָּל יְמֵי חַיֶּיךָ:
 וְקוֹץ וְדִרְדֹר תִּצְמִיחַ לָךְ וְאָכַלְתָּ אֶת-עֵשֶׂב הַשָּׂדֶה: 18
 בִּזְעַת אֶפְיֶךָ תֹּאכַל לֶחֶם עַד שׁוּבֶה אֶל-הָאָדָמָה כִּי 19
 מִמֶּנָּה לָקַחְתָּ כִּי-עָפָר אַתָּה וְאֶל-עָפָר תָּשׁוּב:
 וַיִּקְרָא הָאָדָם שֵׁם אִשְׁתּוֹ חַוָּה כִּי הוּא הִיְתָה אִם 20
 כָּל-חַי:
 וַיַּעַשׂ יְהוָה אֱלֹהִים לָאָדָם וּלְאִשְׁתּוֹ כְּתָנוֹת עוֹר 21
 וַיַּלְבִּשֵׁם:
 וַיֹּאמֶר יְהוָה אֱלֹהִים הֵן הָאָדָם הָיָה כְּאֶחָד מִמֶּנּוּ 22
 לְבָעֵת טוֹב זָרַע וְעֵתָהּ פָּן-יִשְׁלַח יָדוֹ וְלָקַח גַּם
 מֵעֵץ הַחַיִּים וְאָכַל וַחַי לְעֹלָם:
 וַיִּשְׁלַחֵהוּ יְהוָה אֱלֹהִים מִגֶּן-עֶדֶן לְעַבְדָּה אֶת-הָאָדָמָה 23
 אֲשֶׁר לָקַח מִשָּׁם:
 וַיִּגְרֹשׁ אֶת-הָאָדָם וַיִּשְׁכֵּן מִקְדָּם לִגְן-עֶדֶן אֶת-הַכְּרִבִּים 24
 וְאֵת לֶהֱטֵה הַחֵרֶב הַמַּתְהַפֶּכֶת לִשְׁמֹר אֶת-דֶּרֶךְ עֵץ
 הַחַיִּים:

CHAPTER IV.

- * וַהֲאָדָם יָדַע אֶת-חַוָּה אִשְׁתּוֹ וַתַּהַר וַתֵּלֶד אֶת-קַיִן
 וַתֹּאמֶר קָנִיתִי אִישׁ אֶת-יְהוָה:
 2 וַתִּסָּף לָלֶדֶת אֶת-אָחִיו אֶת-הָבֶל וַיְהִי-הֵבֶל רֹעֵה צֹאן
 וקַיִן הָיָה עֹבֵד אֲדָמָה:
 3 וַיְהִי מִקֵּץ יָמִים וַיָּבֵא קַיִן מִפְּרִי הָאֲדָמָה מִנְחָה
 לַיהוָה:
 4 וְהָבֶל הֵבִיא גַם-הוּא מִבְּכֹרוֹת צֹאנוֹ וּמִחִלְבָּהֶן וַיֵּשַׁע
 יְהוָה אֶל-הָבֶל וְאֶל-מִנְחָתוֹ:
 ה וְאֶל-קַיִן וְאֶל-מִנְחָתוֹ לֹא שָׁעָה וַיֵּחָר לְקַיִן מְאֹד
 וַיִּפְּלוּ פָנָיו:
 6 וַיֹּאמֶר יְהוָה אֶל-קַיִן לָמָּה חָרָה לָךְ וּלְמָּה נָפְלוּ פָנֶיךָ:
 7 הֲלוֹא אִם-תֵּיטִיב שְׂאת וְאִם לֹא תֵיטִיב לִפְתּוֹחַ חַטָּאת
 רֹבֵץ וְאֵלֶיךָ תִּשְׁוָקוּ וְאַתָּה תִּמְשָׁל-בּוֹ:
 8 וַיֹּאמֶר קַיִן אֶל-הָבֶל אָחִיו וַיְהִי בִּהְיוֹתָם בַּשָּׂדֶה וַיִּקֶּם
 קַיִן אֶל-הָבֶל אָחִיו וַיַּהַרְגֵהוּ:
 9 וַיֹּאמֶר יְהוָה אֶל-קַיִן אֵי הָבֶל אָחִיךָ וַיֹּאמֶר לֹא יָדַעְתִּי
 הֲשֹׁמֵר אָחִי אָנֹכִי:
 י וַיֹּאמֶר מַה עָשִׂיתָ קוֹל דְּמֵי אָחִיךָ צֹעֲקִים אֵלַי מִן-
 הָאֲדָמָה:
 11 וַעֲתָה אָרֹר אֹתָהּ מִן-הָאֲדָמָה אֲשֶׁר פָּצְתָה אֶת-פִּיהָ
 לִקְחַת אֶת-דְּמֵי אָחִיךָ מִיָּדְךָ:

12 כִּי תַעֲבֹד אֶת־הָאֲדָמָה לֹא־תִסְפָּק תֵּת־כִּכָּה לָךְ נָע וְנָד
תִּהְיֶה בָאָרֶץ :

13 וַיֹּאמֶר קַיִן אֶל־יְהוָה גְּדוֹל עוֹנִי מִנְשׂוּא :

14 הִן גִּרְשֶׁת אֹתִי הַיּוֹם מֵעַל פְּנֵי הָאֲדָמָה וּמִפְּנֵי אֶסְתָּר
וְהָיִיתִי נָע וְנָד בָּאָרֶץ וְהָיָה כָּל־מִצְאֵי יְהִרְגֵנִי :

15 וַיֹּאמֶר לוֹ יְהוָה לֵכֵן כָּל־הֹרֵג קַיִן שְׁבַע־עַתִּים יִקָּם וַיֵּשֶׁם
יְהוָה לְקַיִן אוֹת לְבִלְתִּי הַכּוֹת־אֹתוֹ כָּל־מִצְאוֹ :

16 וַיֵּצֵא קַיִן מִלִּפְנֵי יְהוָה וַיֵּשֶׁב בָּאָרֶץ־נֹד קִדְמַת־עֵרֶן :

17 וַיֵּדַע קַיִן אֶת־אִשְׁתּוֹ וַתֵּהָרֵ וַתֵּלֶד אֶת־חֲנוּךְ וַיְהִי בְנָה
עֵיר וַיִּקְרָא שְׁם הָעִיר כֶּשֶׁם בְּנֵו חֲנוּךְ :

18 וַיֹּלֶד לְחֲנוּךְ אֶת־עֵינֶד וְעֵינֶד יָלַד אֶת־מְחוּיָאֵל וּמִדְיָאֵל
יָלַד אֶת־מְתוּשָׁאֵל וּמְתוּשָׁאֵל יָלַד אֶת־לָמֶךְ :

19 וַיִּקַּח־לוֹ לָמֶךְ שְׁתֵּי נָשִׁים שֵׁם הָאֶחָת עֵדָה וְשֵׁם הַשֵּׁנִית
צִלָּה :

20 וַתֵּלֶד עֵדָה אֶת־יָבֶל הוּא הָיָה אָבִי יֶשֶׁב אָהֵל וּמִקְנֶה :

21 וְשֵׁם אֶחָיו יוֹבֶל הוּא הָיָה אָבִי כָל־תַּפֹּשׁ כְּנֹר וְעוֹגֵב :

22 וַצִּלָּה גַם־הוּא יָלְדָה אֶת־תּוֹבֵל קַיִן לְטָשׁ כָּל־דֹּרֶשׁ
נַחֲשֶׁת וּבְרָזָל וְאַחֻזּוֹת תּוֹבֵל־קַיִן נַעֲמָה :

23 וַיֹּאמֶר לָמֶךְ לְנָשָׁיו

עֵדָה וַצִּלָּה שְׁמַעַן קוּלִי

נָשִׁי לָמֶךְ הָאֲנֹנָה אִמְרָתִי

כִּי אִישׁ הֲרִגְתִּי לִפְעֵעִי
וְיֵלֵד לַחֲבֵרָתִי:

כִּי שִׁבְעָתַיִם יָקִם-קַיִן 24

וְלִמְךָ שִׁבְעִים וּשְׁבַעָה:

הַב וַיַּדַּע אָדָם עוֹלָם אֶת-אִשְׁתּוֹ וַתֵּלֶד בֶּן וַתִּקְרָא אֶת-שְׁמוֹ
שֵׁת כִּי שֵׁת-לִי אֱלֹהִים נָרַע אַחֲרֵי תַחַת הַבַּל כִּי הִרְגֹּו
קַיִן:

וְלִשֵּׁת גַּם-הוּא יֵלֵד-בֶּן וַיִּקְרָא אֶת-שְׁמוֹ אֲנֹשׁ אִזּוֹ הוּחַל 26
לִקְרָא בְשֵׁם יְהוָה:

GENESIS I-IV.

A LITERAL TRANSLATION.

CHAPTER I.

1. In-beginning created God*)(the-heavens and-)(the-earth.
2. And-the-earth was (a) desolation and-(a)-waste ; and-darkness (was) upon+faces-of abyss;* and-(the)-spirit-of God (was) brooding upon+faces-of the-waters.
3. And-said God: Shall-be+(or, let-be)+light;* and-(there)-was+light.
4. And-saw God)(+the-light that+good;* and-caused-to-divide God between the-light and-between the-darkness.
5. And-called God to-the-light day, and-to-the-darkness called-he night;* and-(it)-was+evening, and-(it)-was+morning, day one.
6. And-said God: Let-be (an) expanse in-(the)-midst-of the-waters;* and-let-be (a) dividing between waters to-waters.
7. And-made God)(+the-expanse,† and-caused-to-divide between the-waters which (were) from-under to-the-expanse and-between the-waters which (were) from-upon to-the-expanse;* and-(it)-was+so.
8. And-called God to-the-expanse heavens;* and-(it)-was+evening, and-(it)-was+morning, day second.
9. And-said God: Let-be-collected the-waters from-under the-heavens unto+place one, and-let-be-seen the-dry (land);* and-(it)-was+so.
10. And-called God to-the-dry (land) earth, and-to-(the)-collection-of [the]-waters he-called seas;* and-saw God that+good.

11. And-said God : Let-cause-to-spring-forth the-earth grass, herb causing-to-seed seed, tree-of fruit making fruit to-kind-his which seed-his+in-him (*i. e.*, whose seed is in it) upon+the-earth ;* and-(it)-was+so.
12. And-caused-to-come-forth the-earth grass ; herb causing-to-seed seed to-kind-his, and-tree making+fruit which seed-his+in-him to-kind-his ;* and-saw God that+good.
13. And-(it)-was+evening, and-(it)-was+morning, day third.
14. And-said God : Let-be luminaries in-(the)-expanse-of the-heavens, to-cause-to-divide between the-day and-between the-night ;* and-they-shall-be for-signs, and-for-seasons, and-for-days and-years. .
15. And-they-shall-be for-luminaries in-(the)-expanse-of the-heavens to-cause-light upon+the-earth ;* and-(it)-was+so.
16. And-made God)(+(the)-two-[of] [the]-luminaries the-great ;*)(+(the)-luminary the-great, for-ruling-of the-day ; and-)(+(the)-luminary the-small, for-ruling-of the-night, and-)(the-stars.
17. And-gave)(them God in-(the)-expanse-of the-heavens ;* to-cause-light upon+the-earth[.],
18. And-to-rule in-the-day and-in-the-night, and-to-cause-to-divide between the-light and-between the-darkness ;* and-saw God that+good.
19. And-(it)-was+evening, and-(it)-was+morning, day fourth.
20. And-said God : Let-swarm the-waters swarm(s), soul-of life ;* and-fowl shall-fly upon+the-earth, upon+faces-of (the) expanse-of the-heavens.
21. And-created God)(+(the)-sea-monsters the-great ;* and-)(all+(the)-soul(s)-of [the]-life the-creeping (*or*, which-creep), (with) which swarmed the-waters to-kinds-their and-)(every+ fowl of wing to-kind-his and-saw God that+good.

22. And-blessed)(-them God, to-say (or, saying):* Be-ye-fruitful and-multiply-ye and-fill-ye)(+the-waters in-the-seas, and-the-fowl let-multiply in-the-earth.
23. And-(it)-was+evening, and-(it)-was+morning, day fifth.
24. And-said God: Shall-cause-to-come-forth the-earth soul-of life to-kind-her, cattle, and-creeper, and-beast-of +(the)-earth to-kind-her;* and-(it)-was+so.
25. And-made God)(+(the)-beast-of the-earth to-kind-her, and-)(+the-cattle to-kind-her, and-)(every+creeper-of the-ground to-kind-his;* and-saw God that+good.
26. And-said God: We-will-(or, Let-us)-make man in-image-our, according-to-likeness-our;* and-they-shall-have-dominion in-(the)-fish-of the-sea, and-in-(the)-fowl-of the-heavens, and-in-the-cattle, and-in-all+the-earth, and-in-all+the-creeper(s) the-creeping (or, which-creep) upon+the-earth.
27. And-created God)(+the-man in-image-his; in-(the)-image-of God created-he)(-him,* male and-female created-he)(-them.
28. And-blessed)(-them God,† and-said to-them God: Be-ye-fruitful and-multiply-ye, and-fill-ye)(+the-earth and-subdue-ye-her;* and-have-ye-dominion in-(the)-fish-of the-sea, and-in-(the)-fowl-of the-heavens, and-in-every+beast the-creeping upon+the-earth.
29. And-said God: Behold! I-have-given to-you)(+every+herb seeding seed which (is) upon+faces-of all+the-earth, and-)(all+the-tree(s) which+in-him (i. e., in-which) (is the) fruit-of +(a)-tree seeding seed;* to-you it-shall-be for-food.
30. And-to-every+beast-of the-earth, and-to-every+fowl-of the-heavens, and-to-every creeping-one upon+the-earth which+in-him (i. e., in-which) (is the) soul-of life, (I have given))(+every+greenness-of herb for-food;* and-(it)-was+so.

81. And-saw God)(+all+ which he-had-done, and-behold+ good exceedingly ; * and-(it)-was+evening, and-(it)-was+morning, day the-sixth.

CHAPTER II.

1. And-were-finished the-heavens and-the-earth and-all+host-their.
2. And-finished God, in-the-day the-seventh, work-his which he-had-done ; * and-he-rested in-the-day the-seventh from-all+work-his which he-had-done.
3. And-blessed God)(+day the-seventh and-sanctified)(-it ; * because in-it he-rested from-all+work-his which+created God to-make.
4. These (are) (the) generations-of the-heavens and-the-earth in-being-created-their ; * in-(the)-day-of (the) making-of Jehovah God earth and-heavens.
5. And-every shrub-of the-field not-yet had-been (*lit.*, will-be) in-the-earth, and-every+herb-of the-field not-yet had-sprouted- (*lit.*, will-sprout)-forth ; * for not had-caused-to-rain Jehovah God upon+the-earth and-man was-not to-serve)(+the-ground.
6. And-(a)-mist used-to-go-up (*lit.*, will-go-up) from+the-earth, * and-cause-to-drink (*i. e.*, used-to-water))(+all+(the)-faces-of the-ground.
7. , And-formed Jehovah God)(+the-man (out of) dust from+the-ground, and-breathed in-nostrils-his breath-of lives ; * and-was the-man for-(a)-soul-of life (*i. e.*, and-became the-man (a) soul-of life).
8. And-planted Jehovah God (a) garden in-Eden from-east, * and-placed there)(+the-man whom he-formed.

9. And-caused-to-sprout-forth Jehovah God from+the-ground, every+tree pleasant to-sight and-good for-food,* and-(the)-tree-of [the]-lives in-(the)-midst-of the-garden, and-(the)-tree-of [the]-knowing good and-evil.
10. And-(a)-river goes-forth (*lit.*, going-forth) from-Eden to-water)(+the-garden,* and-from-there it-is-divided and-becomes four heads (*lit.*, and-is for-four heads).
11. (The) name-of the-one (is) Pishon;* it (*lit.*, he) (is) the-(one)-encompassing (*or*, which-encompasses))(all+(the)-land-of [the]-Havilah, which+there (*i. e.*, where) (is) the-gold.
12. And-(the)-gold-of the-land the-that (*lit.*, she) (is) good;* there (is) the-bdellium and-(the)-stone-of [the]-onyx.
13. And-(the)-name-of+the-river the-second (is) Gihon;* it (is) the-(one)-encompassing)(all+(the)-land-of Cush.
14. And-(the)-name-of the-river the-third (is) Tigris; it (is) the-(one)-going eastward-of Assyria;* and-the-river the-fourth is (*lit.*, he) Euphrates.
15. And-took Jehovah God)(+the-man,* and-caused-to-rest-him (*i. e.*, placed-him) in-garden-of+Eden to-serve-it (*lit.*, her) and-to-keep-it.
16. And-commanded Jehovah God upon+the-man to-say (*i. e.*, saying):* From-every tree-of+the-garden eating thou-mayest-eat[.];
17. But-from-(the)-tree-of [the]-knowing good and-evil, not shalt-thou-eat from-it (*lit.*, him);* for, in-(the)-day-of eating-thy from-it, dying shalt-thou-die.
18. And-said Jehovah God: Not+good (the)-being-of [the]-man to-separation-his;* I-will-make+for-him (a) help as-over-against-him (*or*, as-his-counterpart).

19. And-formed Jehovah God from+the-ground every+beast-of the-field and-)(every+fowl-of the-heavens, and-caused-to-come (*i. e.*, brought) unto+the-man to-see what+he-will-call +to-it, (*lit.*, him),* and-all which will-call+to-it the-man, soul-of life, is (*lit.*, he) name-its (*lit.*, his).
20. And-called the-man names to-all+the-cattle, and-to-(the)-fowl-of the-heavens and-to-every beast-of the-field;* and-for-man not+did-he-find (*i. e.*, there was not found) (a) help as-over-against-him.
21. And-caused-to-fall Jehovah God (a) deep-sleep upon+the-man, and-he-slept,* and-he-took one from-sides-his and-closed (the) flesh instead-of-it.
22. And-built Jehovah God)(+the-side which+he-took from+the-man for-(a)-woman,* and-caused-to-come-her (*i. e.*, brought her) unto+the-man.
23. And-said the-man†: This, the-tread (*i. e.*, now), bone from-bones-my, and-flesh from-flesh-my;* to-this it-shall-be-called woman, for from-man was-taken+this.
24. Upon+so (*i. e.*, therefore) shall-leave+(a)-man)(+father-his and-)(+mother-his,* and-shall-cleave in-wife-his, and-they-shall-be for-flesh one.
25. And-were (the) two-of-them naked, the-man and-wife-his;* and-not were-(*lit.*, will-be)-they-ashamed.

CHAPTER III.

[In the two remaining chapters, the translation of the pronominal suffix is placed *before* instead of *after* the noun which it limits.]

1. And-the-serpent was crafty from-every beast-of the-field which had-made Jehovah God;* and-he-said unto+the-woman: (Is it) so that+has-said God, not shall-ye-eat from-every tree-of the-garden[.]?

2. And-said the-woman unto+the-serpent:* From-(the)-fruit-of (the)-tree(s)-of+the-garden we-may-eat[.];
3. But-from-(the)-fruit-of the-tree which (is) in-midst-of+the-garden,† has-said God : Not shall-ye-eat from-it, and-not shall-ye-touch in-it,* lest ye-die.
4. And-said the-serpent unto+the-woman:* Not+dying shall-ye-die.
5. For knowing (is) God that in-(the)-day-of your-eating from-it, then-(*lit.*, and)-shall-be-opened your-eyes,* and-ye-shall-be like-God, knowers-of good and-evil.
6. And-saw the-woman, that good (was) the-tree for-food, and-that (a) delight-(was)+it to-the-eyes, and-desirable (was) the-tree to-make-wise, and-she-took from-his-fruit and-she-ate;* and-she-gave also+to-her-husband with-her and-he-ate[.];
7. And-were-opened (the) eyes-of (the) two-of-them, and-they-knew that naked (were) they,* and-they-sewed leaf-of fig-tree, and-they-made for-them-(selves) girdles.
8. And-they-heard)(+(the)-voice-of Jehovah God walking in-the-garden to-(*or*, at)-(the)-breeze-of the-day;* and-hid-himself the-man and-his-wife from-faces-of Jehovah God in-midst-of (the) tree(s)-of the-garden.
9. And-called Jehovah God unto+the-man,* and-said to-him : Where-art-thou[.] ?
10. And-he-said :)(+(thy-voice I-heard in-the-garden,* and-I-was-afraid, because+naked (was) I ; and-I-hid-myself.
11. And-he-said : Who caused-to-know (*i. e.*, made known) to-thee, that naked (wert) thou;* ?-from+the-tree, which I-com-manded-thee to-not eat+from it, hast-thou-eaten[.] ?
12. And-said the-man :* The-woman whom thou-gave (to be) with-me, she gave+to-me from+the-tree and-I-ate.

13. And-said Jehovah God to-the-woman : What-(is)-this thou-hast-done ?* And-said the-woman : The-serpent corrupted-me and-I-ate.
14. And-said Jehovah God unto-the-serpent : Because thou-hast-done this,† cursed (art) thou from-all-the-cattle, and-from-every beast-of the-field ;* upon-thy-belly shalt-thou-go, and-dust shalt-thou-eat all-(the)-days-of thy-lives.
15. And-enmity will-I-put between-thee and-between the-woman, and-between thy-seed and-between her-seed ;* it (*lit.*, he) shall-bruise-thee (as to the) head ; and-thou shalt-bruise-him (as to the) heel.
16. Unto-the-woman he-said : Causing-to-be-great I-will-cause-to-be-great (*i. e.*, multiplying I will multiply) thy-sorrow and-thy-conception (*i. e.*, the sorrow of thy conception) ; in-pain thou-shalt-bring-forth sons,* and-unto-thy-husband (shall-be) thy-desire and-he shall-rule-in-(or, over)-thee.
17. And-to-man he-said : Because thou-hast-hearkened to-(the)-voice-of thy-wife,† and-hast-eaten from-the-tree which I-commanded-thee, to-say : not shalt-thou-eat from-it,* cursed (is) the-ground for-the-sake-of-thee ; in-sorrow shalt-thou-eat-(of)-it all (the) days-of thy-lives.
18. And-thorn and-thistle shall-it-cause-to-spring-forth to-thee ;* and-thou-shalt-eat)-(the)-herb-of the-field.
19. In-(the)-sweat-of thy-nostrils, shalt-thou-eat bread, until thy-return unto-the-ground ; for from-it (*lit.*, her) wast-thou-taken ;* for-dust (art) thou, and-unto-dust thou-shalt-return.
20. And-called the-man (the) name-of his-wife Eve,* for she was mother-of all-living.
21. And-made Jehovah God for-man and-for-his-wife tunics-of-skin, and-caused-to-put-on-them.

22. And-said Jehovah God: Behold! the-man has-become like-one-of [from]-us to-know good and-evil;* and-now lest+he-put-forth his-hand and-take also from-(the)-tree-of [the]-lives, and-eat and-live for-ever.
23. Therefore-(*lit.*, and)-sent-him Jehovah God from-(the)-garden-of+Eden,* to-serve)(+the-ground which he-was-taken from-there.
24. And-he-drove-out)(+the-man,* and-caused-to-dwell (*i. e.*, placed) from-east to-(the)-garden-of+Eden,)(+ the-Cherubim, and-)((the) flame-of the-sword (*i. e.*, the flaming sword) the-(one)-turning-itself to-keep)(+(the)-way-of (the) tree-of [the]-lives.

CHAPTER IV.

1. And-the-man knew)(+Eve his-wife;* and-she-conceived, and-she-bore)(+Cain; and-she-said: I-have-gotten (a) man with+Jehovah.
2. And-she-added to-bear (*i. e.*, and again she bore))(+his-brother)(+Abel;* and-was+Abel (a) shepherd-of flock(s), and-Cain was (a) tiller-of ground.
3. And-it-was, from-end-of days,* and-caused-to-come (*i. e.*, brought) Cain from-(the)-fruit-of the-ground (an) offering to-Jehovah.
4. And-Abel caused-to-come, also+he, from-(the)-firstlings-of his-flock and-from-their-fats;* and-looked-with-favor Jehovah unto+Abel and-unto+his-offering.
5. And-unto+Cain and-unto+his-offering not did-he-look-with-favor;* and-it-kindled to-Cain (*i. e.*, and Cain was angry), exceedingly, and-fell his-faces (*or*, countenance).
6. And-said Jehovah unto+Cain: For-what (*or*, why) has-it-kindled to-thee, and-for-what have-fallen thy-faces[.]?

7. (Is there) ?-not, if-+thou-makest-(*or*, doest)-good, (a) lifting-up (of the countenance) ? and-if not thou-makest-good, at-the-door sin (is) crouching ;* and-unto-thee (shall be) his-desire, and-thou shouldst-rule+in-(*or*, over)-him.
8. And-said Cain unto+Abel his-brother ;* and-(it)-was in-their-being in-the-field, and-rose Cain unto+Abel his-brother and-killed-him.
9. And-said Jehovah unto+ Cain : Where (is) Abel thy-brother ?* And-he-said : Not have-I-known (*i. e.*, do-I-know) ; ?-keeper-of my-brother (am) I[.] ?
10. And-he-said : What hast-thou-done ?* (The) voice-of (the) bloods-of thy-brother (are) crying unto-me from+the-ground.
11. And-now cursed (art) thou,* from+the-ground which has-opened)(+her-mouth to-take)(+(the)+bloods-of thy-brother from-thy-hand.
12. When thou-shalt-till (*or*, serve))(+the-ground, not+will-it-add to-give+her-strength to-thee ;* (a) fugitive and-(a)-vagabond shalt-thou-be in-the-earth.
13. And-said Cain unto+Jehovah :* Great (is) my-iniquity from-bearing.
14. Behold ! thou-hast-driven-out)(-me the-day (*i. e.*, to-day) from-upon (the) faces-of the-ground, and-from-thy-faces shall-I-be-hid ;* and-I-shall-be (a) fugitive and-(a)-vagabond in-the-earth, and-it-shall-be (that) any+finding-me will-kill-me.
15. And-said to-him Jehovah : Therefore (*lit.*, to-so) any+killing Cain, seven-fold shall-he-be-avenged ;* and-placed Jehovah for-Cain (a) sign to-not smite+)(-him any+finding-him.
16. And-went-forth Cain from-to-faces-of (*i. e.*, from the presence of) Jehovah ;* and-he-dwelt in-(the)-land-of+ Nod, eastward-of+Eden.

17. And-knew Cain)(+his-wife and-she-conceived, and-bore)(+
Enoch;* and-he-was building (a) city, and-he-called (the) name-
of the-city according-to-(the)-name-of his-son Enoch.
18. And-there-was-born to-Enoch)(+Irada; and-Irada begat)(+
Mehujael;* and-Mehujael begat)(+Methusael; and-Methusael
begat)(+Lamech.
19. And-took +to-him Lamech two-[of] wives;* (the) name-of the-
one Adah, and-(the)-name-of the-second Zillah.
20. And-bore Adah)(+Jabal;* he was (the) father-of (the) inhab-
itant-of tent(s) and-(the)-possessor-of)-cattle.
21. And-(the)-name-of his-brother (was) Jubal;* he was (the)
father-of all +performing-on (the) harp and-(the)-flute.
22. And-Zillah, also +she, bore)(+Tubal Cain, hammerer-of every
+cutter-of (i. e., cutting-instrument-of) bronze and-iron;*
and-(the)-sister-of Tubal +Cain (was) Naamah.
23. And-said Lamech to-his-wives :—
Adah and-Zillah, hear-ye my-voice,
Wives-of Lamech hearken-unto my-saying;*
For (a) man I-have-killed for-my-wounding;
And-(a)-youth, for-my-hurt.
24. If seven-fold shall-be-avenged +Cain,*
Then-Lamech seventy and-seven.
25. And-knew Adam again)(+his-wife and-she-bare (a) son; and-
she-called)(+his-name Seth.* For has-put +to-me God seed
another instead-of Abel, for slew-him Cain.
26. And-to-Seth, also +he, was-born +(a)-son; and-he-called)(+
his-name Enosh;* then it-was-commenced to-call on-(the)-
name-of Jehovah.

GENESIS I-IV.

THE UNPOINTED HEBREW TEXT.

CHAPTER I.

- א בראשית ברא אלהים את השמים ואת הארץ:
2 והארץ היתה תהו ובהו וחשך על פני תהום ורוח
אלהים מרחפת על פני המים:
3 ויאמר אלהים יהי אור ויהי אור:
4 וירא אלהים את האור כי טוב ויבדל אלהים בין האור
ובין החשך:
ה ויקרא אלהים לאור יום ולחשך קרא לילה ויהי ערב
ויהי בקר יום אחד:
6 ויאמר אלהים יהי רקיע בתוך המים ויהי מבדיל בין
מים למים:
7 ויעש אלהים את הרקיע ויבדל בין המים אשר מתחת
לרקיע ובין המים אשר מעל לרקיע ויהי כן:
8 ויקרא אלהים לרקיע שמים ויהי ערב ויהי בקר יום
שני:
9 ויאמר אלהים יקוו המים מתחת השמים אל מקום
אחד ותראה היבשה ויהי כן:
י ויקרא אלהים ליבשה ארץ ולמקוה המים קרא ימים
וירא אלהים כי טוב:
11 ויאמר אלהים תדשא הארץ דשא עשב מזריע זרע
עץ פרי עשה פרי למינו אשר זרעו בו על הארץ
ויהי כן:

- 12 ותוצא הארץ דשא עשב מזריע זרע למינהו ועץ
עשה פרי אשר זרעו בו למינהו וירא אלהים כי טוב:
13 ויהי ערב ויהי בקר יום שלישי:
14 ויאמר אלהים יהי מארת ברקיע השמים להבריל
בין היום ובין הלילה והיו לאתת ולמועדים ולימים
ושנים:
15 והיו למאורת ברקיע השמים להאיר על הארץ
ויהי כן:
16 ויעש אלהים את שני המארת הגדלים את המאור
הגדל לממשלת היום ואת המאור הקטן לממשלת
הלילה ואת הכוכבים:
17 ויתן אתם אלהים ברקיע השמים להאיר על הארץ:
18 ולמשל ביום ובלילה ולהבריל בין האור ובין החשך
וירא אלהים כי טוב:
19 ויהי ערב ויהי בקר יום רביעי:
20 ויאמר אלהים ישרצו המים שרץ נפש חיה ועוף
ייעופף על הארץ על פני רקיע השמים:
21 ויברא אלהים את התנינם הגדלים ואת כל נפש
החיה הרמשת אשר שרצו המים למינהם ואת
כל עוף כנף למינהו וירא אלהים כי טוב:
22 ויברך אתם אלהים לאמר פרו ורבו ומלאו את המים
בימים והעוף ירב בארץ:
23 ויהי ערב ויהי בקר יום חמישי:
24 ויאמר אלהים תוצא הארץ נפש חיה למינה בהמה
ורמש וחיתו ארץ למינה ויהי כן:

כה ויעש אלהים את חית הארץ למינה ואת הבהמה למינה ואת כל רמש האדמה למינהו וירא אלהים כי טוב:

26 ויאמר אלהים נעשה אדם בצלמנו כדמותנו וירדו בדגת הים ובעוף השמים ובבהמה ובכל הארץ ובכל הרמש הרמש על הארץ:

27 ויברא אלהים את האדם בצלמו בצלם אלהים ברא אתו זכר ונקבה ברא אתם:

28 ויברך אתם אלהים ויאמר להם אלהים פרו ורבו ומלאו את הארץ וכבשה ורדו בדגת הים ובעוף השמים ובכל חיה הרמשת על הארץ:

29 ויאמר אלהים הנה נתתי לכם את כל עשב זרע זרע אשר על פני כל הארץ ואת כל העץ אשר בו פרי עץ זרע זרע לכם יהיה לאכלה:

ל ולכל חית הארץ ולכל עוף השמים ולכל רמש על הארץ אשר בו נפש חיה את כל ירק עשב לאכלה ויהי כן:

31 וירא אלהים את כל אשר עשה והנה טוב מאד ויהי ערב ויהי בקר יום הששי:

CHAPTER II.

א ויכלו השמים והארץ וכל צבאם:

2 ויכל אלהים ביום השביעי מלאכתו אשר עשה וישבת ביום השביעי מכל מלאכתו אשר עשה:

3 ויברך אלהים את יום השביעי ויקדש אתו כי בו שבת מכל מלאכתו אשר ברא אלהים לעשות:

- 4 אלה תולדות השמים והארץ בהבראם ביום עשות
יהוה אלהים ארץ ושמים:
- ה וכל שיח השרה טרם יהיה בארץ וכל עשב השרה
טרם יצמח כי לא המטיר יהוה אלהים על הארץ
ואדם אין לעבד את האדמה:
- 6 ואר יעלה מן הארץ והשקה את כל פני האדמה:
- 7 ויצר יהוה אלהים את האדם עפר מן האדמה ויפח
באפיו נשמת חיים ויהי האדם לנפש חיה:
- 8 ויטע יהוה אלהים גן בעדן מקדם וישם שם את האדם
אשר יצר:
- 9 ויצמח יהוה אלהים מן האדמה כל עץ נחמד למראה
וטוב למאכל ועץ החיים בתוך הגן ועץ הדעת טוב
ורע:
- י ונהר יצא מעדן להשקות את הגן ומשם יפרד והיה
לארבעה ראשים:
- 11 שם האחר פישון הוא הסבב את כל ארץ החוילה
אשר שם הזהב:
- 12 וזהב הארץ ההוא טוב שם הברלח ואבן השהם:
- 13 ושם הנהר השני גיחון הוא הסובב את כל ארץ
כוש:
- 14 ושם הנהר השלישי חדקל הוא ההלך קדמת אשור
והנהר הרביעי הוא פרת:
- טו ויקח יהוה אלהים את האדם וינחהו בגן עדן לעבדה
ולשמרה:

- 16 ויצו יהוה אלהים על האדם לאמר מכל עץ הגן
אכל תאכל:
- 17 ומעץ הדעת טוב ורע לא תאכל ממנו כי ביום
אכלך ממנו מות תמות:
- 18 ויאמר יהוה אלהים לא טוב היות האדם לבדו
אעשה לו עוזר כנגדו:
- 19 ויצר יהוה אלהים מן האדמה כל חית השדה ואת
כל עוף השמים ויבא אל האדם לראות מה יקרא לו
וכל אשר יקרא לו האדם נפש חיה הוא שמו:
- כ ויקרא האדם שמות לכל הבהמה ולעוף השמים
ולכל חית השדה ולאדם לא מצא עוזר כנגדו:
- 21 ויפל יהוה אלהים תרדמה על האדם ויישן ויקח
אחת מצלעתיו ויסגר בשר תחתנה:
- 22 ויבן יהוה אלהים את הצלע אשר לקח מן האדם
לאשה ויבאה אל האדם:
- 23 ויאמר האדם זאת הפעם עצם מעצמי ובשר מבשרי
לזאת יקרא אישה כי מאיש לקחה זאת:
- 24 על כן יעזב איש את אביו ואת אמו וירבק באשתו
והיו לבשר אחד:
- כה והיו שניהם ערומים האדם ואשתו ולא יתבישו:

CHAPTER III.

- א והנחש היה ערום מכל חית השדה אשר עשה
יהוה אלהים ויאמר אל האשה אף כי אמר אלהים
לא תאכלו מכל עץ הגן:

- 2 ותאמר האשה אל הנחש מפרי עץ הגן נאכל:
3 ומפרי העץ אשר בתוך הגן אמר אלהים לא תאכלו
ממנו ולא תגעו בו פן תמתון:
4 ויאמר הנחש אל האשה לא מות תמתון:
ה כי ידע אלהים כי ביום אכלכם ממנו ונפקחו עיניכם
והייתם כאלהים ידעי טוב ורע:
6 ותרא האשה כי טוב העץ למאכל וכי תאוה הוא
לעינים ונחמד העץ להשכיל ותקח מפריו ותאכל
ותתן גם לאישה עמה ויאכל:
7 ותפקחנה עיני שניהם וירעו כי עירמם הם ויתפרו
עלה תאנה ויעשו להם חגרת:
8 וישמעו את קול יהוה אלהים מתהלך בגן לרוח
היום ויתחבא האדם ואשתו מפני יהוה אלהים
בתוך עץ הגן:
9 ויקרא יהוה אלהים אל האדם ויאמר לו איכה:
י ויאמר את קלך שמעתי בגן ואירא כי עירם אנכי
ואחבא:
11 ויאמר מי הגיד לך כי עירם אתה הזמן העץ אשר
צויתך לבלתי אכל ממנו אכלת:
12 ויאמר האדם האשה אשר נתתה עמדי הוא נתנה
לי מן העץ ואכל:
13 ויאמר יהוה אלהים לאשה מה זאת עשית ותאמר
האשה הנחש השיאני ואכל:

14 ויאמר יהוה אלהים אל הנחש כי עשית זאת ארור
אתה מכל הבהמה ומכל חית השרה על גחנך תלך
ועפר תאכל כל ימי חיך :

טו ואיבה אשית בינך ובין האשה ובין זרעך ובין
זרעה הוא ישופך ראש ואתה תשופנו עקב :

16 אל האשה אמר הרבה ארבה עצבונך והרנך בעצב
תלדי בנים ואל אישך תשוקתך והוא ימשל בך :

17 ולאדם אמר כי שמעת לקול אשתך ותאכל מן העץ
אשר צויתיך לאמר לא תאכל ממנו ארורה האדמה
בעבורך בעצבון תאכלנה כל ימי חיך ;

18 וקוץ ודרדר תצמיח לך ואכלת את עשב השרה :

19 בזעת אפך תאכל לחם עד שובך אל האדמה כי
ממנה לקחת כי עפר אתה ואל עפר תשוב :

כ ויקרא האדם שם אשתו חוה כי הוא היתה אם
כל חי :

21 ויעש יהוה אלהים לאדם ולאשתו כתנות עור
וילבשם :

22 ויאמר יהוה אלהים הן האדם היה כאחד ממנו
לדעת טוב ורע ועתה פן ישלח ידו ולקח גם מעץ
החיים ואכל וחי לעלם :

23 וישלחו יהוה אלהים מגן עדן לעבר את האדמה
אשר לקח משם :

24 ויגרש את האדם וישכן מקדם לגן עדן את הכרבים
ואת להט החרב המתהפכת לשמר את דרך עץ
החיים :

CHAPTER IV.

- * והאדם ידע את חוה אשתו ותהר ותלד את קין
ותאמר קניתי איש את יהוה:
- 2 ותסף ללדת את אחיו את הבל ויהי הבל רעה צאן
וקין היה עבד אדמה:
- 3 ויהי מקץ ימים ויבא קין מפרי האדמה מנחה
ליהוה:
- 4 והבל הביא גם הוא מבכרות צאנו ומחלבהן וישע
יהוה אל הבל ואל מנחתו:
- ה ואל קין ואל מנחתו לא שעה ויחר לקין מאד
ויפלו פניו:
- 6 ויאמר יהוה אל קין למה חרה לך ולמה נפלו
פניך:
- 7 הלוא אם תטיב שאת ואם לא תטיב לפתח
חטאת רבץ ואלריך תשוקתו ואתה תמשל בו:
- 8 ויאמר קין אל הבל אחיו ויהי בהיותם בשדה
ויקם קין אל הבל אחיו ויהרגהו:
- 9 ויאמר יהוה אל קין אי הבל אחיך ויאמר לא
ידעתי השמר אחי אנכי:
- י ויאמר מה עשית קול דמי אחיך צעקים אלי מן
האדמה:
- 11 ועתה ארור אתה מן האדמה אשר פצתה את פיה
לקחת את דמי אחיך מידך:
- 12 כי תעבד את האדמה לא תסוף תת כחה לך נע
ונר תהיה בארץ:

- 13 ויאמר קין אל יהוה גרול עוני מנשוא :
- 14 הן גרשת אתי היום מעל פני האדמה ומפניך
אסתר והייתי נע ונר בארץ והיה כל מצאי י הרגני :
- 15 ויאמר לו יהוה לכן כל הרג קין שבעתים יקם
וישם יהוה לקין אות לבלתי הכות אתו כל מצאו :
16 ויצא קין מלפני יהוה וישב בארץ נוד קדמת ערן :
- 17 וידע קין את אשתו ותהר ותלד את חנוך ויהי
בנה עיר ויקרא שם העיר כשם בנו חנוך :
- 18 ויולד לחנוך את עירד ועירד ילד את מחויאל
ומחייאל ילד את מתושאל ומתושאל ילד את למך :
19 ויקח לו למך שתי נשים שם האחת ערה ושם
השנית צלה :
- כ ותלד ערה את יבל הוא היה אבי ישוב אהל
ומקנה :
- 21 ושם אחיו יובל הוא היה אבי כל תפיש כנור ועוגב :
- 22 וצלה גם היא ילדה את תובל קין לטש כל חרש
נחשת וברזל ואחות תובל קין נעמה :
- 23 ויאמר למך לנשיו
ערה וצלה שמען קולי
נשי למך האזנה אמרתי
כי איש הרגתי לפעמי
וילד לחברתי :

- 24 כי שבעתים יקם קין
ולמך שבעים ושבעה:
וידע אדם עוד את אשתו ותלד בן ותקרא את שמו כה
שת כי שת לי אלהים זרע אחר תחת הבל כי
הרגו קין:
26 ולשת גם הוא ילד בן ויקרא את שמו אנוש אז
הוחל לקרא בשם יהוה:

Transliteration of Genesis I.

1. B'rē'-šith bā-rā' 'lô-hîm* 'êth hăš-šā-mă-yîm w'êth hā-'ā-rêç.
2. W'hā-'ā-rêç hā-y'thā thō-hû wā-bhō-hû, w'hō-šêkh 'ăl+p'nê th'hôm;* w'rû(ă)h 'lô-hîm m'ră-hé-phêth 'ăl+p'nê hăm-mă-yîm.
3. Wăy-yô'-mêr 'lô-hîm, y'hî+'ôr;* wă-y'hî+'ôr.
4. Wăy-yăr' 'lô-hîm 'êth+hā-'ôr kî+tôbh;* wăy-yăbh-dêl 'lô-hîm bên hā-'ôr û-bhên hă-hō-šêkh.
5. Wăy-yîq-rā' 'lô-hîm lă-'ôr yôm, w'lă-hō-šêkh qā-rā' lă-y'lā,* wă-y'hî+'é-rêbh wă-y'hî+bhō-qêr yôm 'é-hădh.
6. Wăy-yô'-mêr 'lô-hîm, y'hî rā-qî(ă)' b'thōkh hăm-mă-yîm;* wî-hî măbh-dîl bên mă-yîm lă-mă-yîm.
7. Wăy-yă-'ăs 'lô-hîm 'êth+hā-rā-qî(ă)';† wăy-yăbh-dêl bên hăm-mă-yîm 'sêr mît-tă-hăth lă-rā-qî(ă)' û-bhên hăm-mă-yîm 'sêr mē-'ăl lă-rā-qî(ă)*; wă-y'hî+khên.
8. Wăy-yîq-rā' 'lô-hîm lă-rā-qî(ă)' šā-mă-yîm;* wă-y'hî+'é-rêbh wă-y'hî+bhō-qêr yôm šē-nî.
9. Wăy-yô'-mêr 'lô-hîm, yîq-qā-wû hăm-mă-yîm mît-tă-hăth hăš-šā-mă-yîm 'êl+măqôm 'éhădh, w'thē-rā-'é hăy-yăb-bā-šā,* wă-y'hî+khên.
10. Wăy-yîq-rā' 'lô-hîm lăy-yăb-bā-šā 'é-rêç, û-l'mîq-wê hăm-mă-yîm qā-rā' yăm-mîm;* wăy-yăr' 'lô-hîm kî+tôbh.

11. Wăy-yô'-mēr 'lô-hîm, tădh-sê' hă-'ă-rêç dé-sě', 'ē-sěbh măz-rî(ă)' zé-ră', 'êç p'rî 'ô-sé(p) p'rî l'mî-nô, 'ăsēr zăr-'ô+bhô 'ăl+hă-'ă-rêç;* wă-y'hî+khēn.
12. Wăt-tô-ge' hă-'ă-rêç dé-sě', 'ē-sěbh măz-rî(ă)' zé-ră' l'mî-nē-hû, w'êç 'ô-sé(p)+p'rî 'ăsēr zăr-'ô+bhô l'mî-nē-hû;* wăy-yăr' 'lô-hîm kî+tôbh.
13. Wă-y'hî+'é-rěbh wă-y'hî+bhô-qēr yôm š'î-šî.
14. Wăy-yô'-mēr 'lô-hîm, y'hî m'ô-rôth bî-r'qî(ă)' hăš-šă-mă-yîm, l'hăbh-dîl bên hăy-yôm û-bhên hăl-lă-y'lă;* w'hă-yû l'ô-thôth û-l'mô-'adhîm û-l'yă-mîm w'šă-nîm.
15. W'hă-yû lî-m'ô-rôth bî-r'qî(ă)' hăš-šă-mă-yîm, l'hă-'îr 'ăl+hă-'ă-rêç;* wă-y'hî+khēn.
16. Wăy-yă-'ăs 'lô-hîm 'êth+š'nê hăm-m'ô-rôth hăg-g'dhô-lîm,* 'êth+hăm-mă-'ôr hăg-gă-dhól l'mēm-šé-lêth hăy-yôm, w'êth+hăm-mă-'ôr hăq-qă-tôn l'mēm-šé-lêth hăl-lă-y'lă, w'êth hăk-kô-khă-bhîm.
17. Wăy-yît-tēn 'ô-thām 'lô-hîm bî-r'qî(ă)' hăš-šă-mă-yîm,* l'hă-'îr 'ăl+hă-'ă-rêç[.],
18. W'lîm-šôl băy-yôm û-bhăl-lă-y'lă, û-l'hăbh-dîl bên hă-'ôr û-bhên hă-ḥô-sěkh;* wăy-yăr' 'lôhîm kî+tôbh.
19. Wă-y'hî+'é-rěbh wă-y'hî+bhô-qēr yôm r'bhî-î.
20. Wăy-yô'-mēr 'lô-hîm, yîš-r'çû hăm-mă-yîm šé-rêç, né-phěš hăy-yă;* w'ôph y'ô-phēph 'ăl+hă-'ă-rêç, 'ăl+p'nê r'qî(ă)' hăš-šă-mă-yîm.
21. Wăy-yîbh-ră' 'lô-hîm 'êth+hăt-tăn-nî-nîm hăg-g'dhô-lîm,* w'êth kôl+né-phěš hă-hăy-yă, hă-rô-mé-sêth 'ăsēr šă-r'çû hăm-mă-yîm l'mî-nē-hēm, w'êth kôl'ôph kă-năph l'mî-nē-hû; wăy-yăr' 'lô-hîm kî+tôbh.

22. Wă-y'bhā-rěkh 'ô-thām 'lô-hîm, lê'-môr,* p'rû û-r'bhû û-mî-l'û
'êth+hām-mă-yîm băy-yām-mîm, w'hā-'ôph yî-rěbh bā-'ā-rěç.
23. Wă-y'hî+'é-rěbh wă-y'hî+bhō-qěr yôm h'mî-šî.
24. Wăy-yô'-měr 'lô-hîm, tô-çē' hā-'ā-rěç né-phěš hăy-yā l'mî-nâh,
b'hē-mā wā-ré-mēs w'hă-y'ethô+'é-rěç l'mî-nâh,* wă-y'hî+khēn.
25. Wăy-yă-'ās 'lô-hîm 'êth+hăy-yăth hā-'ā-rěç l'mî-nâh, w'êth
+hăb-b'hē-mā l'mî-nâh, w'êth kôl+ré-mēs hā-'adhā-mā
l'mî-nē-hû;* wăy-yăr' 'lô-hîm kî+tôbh.
26. Wăy-yô'-měr 'lô-hîm, nă-'asé 'ā-dhām b'çāl-mē-nû,
kî-dh'mû-thē-nû,* w'yîr-dû bhî-dh'ghăth hăy-yām û-bh'ôph
hăš-šā-mă-yîm û-bhăb-b'hē-mā û-bh'khôl+hā-'ā-rěç, û-bh'khôl
+hā-ré-mēs hā-rô-mēs 'ăl+hā-'ā-rěç.
27. Wăy-yîbh-rā' 'lô-hîm 'êth+hā-'ā-dhām b'çāl-mô, b'çé-lēm
'lô-hîm bā-rā' 'ô-thô,* zā-khār û-n'qē-bhā bā-rā' 'ô-thām.
28. Wă-y'bhā-rěkh 'ô-thām 'lô-hîm,† wăy-yô'-měr lā-hēm 'lô-hîm,
p'rû û-r'bhû û-mî-l'û 'êth+hā-'ā-rěç w'khî-bh'sû-hā,* û-r'dhû
bî-dh'ghăth hăy-yām û-bh'ôph hăš-šā-mă-yîm, û-bh'khôl+
hăy-yā hā-rô-mé-sêth 'ăl+hā-'ā-rěç.
29. Wăy-yô'-měr 'lô-hîm, hîn-nē nā-thăt-tî lā-khēm 'êth+kôl+
'ē-sěbh zô-rē(ă) zé-ră' 'ăsēr 'ăl+p'nêkhôl+hā-'ā-rěç, w'êth
kôl+hā-'ēç 'ăsēr+bô ph'rî+'ēç zô-rē(ă) zā-ră,* lā-khēm yîh-yé
l'ôkh-lā.
30. û-l'khôl+hăy-yăth hā-'ā-rěç û-l'khôl+'ôph hăš-šā-mă-yîm
û-l'khôl rô-mēs 'ăl+hā-'ā-rěç 'ăsēr+bô né-phěš hăy-yā, 'êth+
kôl+yé-rěç 'ē-sěbh l'ôkh-lā;* wă-y'hî+khēn.
31. Wăy-yăr' 'lô-hîm 'êth+kôl+'ăsēr 'ā-sā, w'hîn-nē+tôbh m'ôdh,*
wă-y'hî+'é-rěbh wă-y'hî+bhō-qěr yôm hăš-šîš-šî.

GENESIS V-VIII.

THE HEBREW TEXT.

CHAPTER V.

א וְהָ סֵפֶר תּוֹלְדֹת אָדָם בְּיוֹם בָּרָא אֱלֹהִים אָדָם בְּדַמּוֹת
אֱלֹהִים עָשָׂה אֹתוֹ:

2 זָכָר וּנְקֵבָה בָּרָאם וַיְבָרֶךְ אֹתָם וַיִּקְרָא אֶת־שֵׁמֶם אָדָם
בְּיוֹם הַבְּרָאָם:

3 וַיְחִי אָדָם שְׁלֹשִׁים וּמֵאָה שָׁנָה וַיּוֹלֶד בְּדַמּוֹתוֹ כְּצַלְמוֹ
וַיִּקְרָא אֶת־שְׁמוֹ שֵׁת:

4 וַיְהִי וַיָּמִי אָדָם אַחֲרֵי הוֹלִידוֹ אֶת־שֵׁת שְׁמֹנֶה מֵאָה
שָׁנָה וַיּוֹלֶד בָּנִים וּבָנוֹת:

ה וַיְהִי כָל־יְמֵי אָדָם אֲשֶׁר־חִי תִשַׁע מֵאוֹת שָׁנָה וּשְׁלֹשִׁים
שָׁנָה וַיָּמָת:

6 וַיְחִי־שֵׁת חֲמִשָּׁה עָשָׂר שָׁנִים וּמֵאָה שָׁנָה וַיּוֹלֶד אֶת־אֱנוֹשׁ:
7 וַיְחִי־שֵׁת אַחֲרֵי הוֹלִידוֹ אֶת־אֱנוֹשׁ שִׁבְעַת שָׁנִים וּשְׁמֹנֶה

מֵאוֹת שָׁנָה וַיּוֹלֶד בָּנִים וּבָנוֹת:

8 וַיְהִי כָל־יְמֵי־שֵׁת שְׁתַּיִם עֶשְׂרֵה שָׁנָה וּתִשַׁע מֵאוֹת
שָׁנָה וַיָּמָת:

9 וַיְחִי אֱנוֹשׁ תִּשְׁעִים שָׁנָה וַיּוֹלֶד אֶת־קִינָן:

י וַיְחִי אֱנוֹשׁ אַחֲרֵי הוֹלִידוֹ אֶת־קִינָן חֲמִשָּׁה עֶשְׂרֵה שָׁנָה
וּשְׁמֹנֶה מֵאוֹת שָׁנָה וַיּוֹלֶד בָּנִים וּבָנוֹת:

- ויהיו כל-ימי אנוש חמש עשר שנים ותשע מאות שנה
 וימת:
- ויהי קינן שבעים שנה ויולד את-מהללאל:
- ויהי קינן אחרי הולידו את-מהללאל ארבעים שנה
 ושמונה מאות שנה ויולד בנים ובנות:
- ויהיו כל-ימי קינן עשר שנים ותשע מאות שנה וימת:
- ויהי מהללאל חמש שנים וששים שנה ויולד את-יֶרֶד:
- ויהי מהללאל אחרי הולידו את-יֶרֶד שלשים שנה
 ושמונה מאות שנה ויולד בנים ובנות:
- ויהיו כל-ימי מהללאל חמש ותשעים שנה ושמונה
 מאות שנה וימת:
- ויהי יֶרֶד שנים וששים שנה ומאת שנה ויולד
 את-חֲנוֹךְ:
- ויהי יֶרֶד אחרי הולידו את-חֲנוֹךְ שמונה מאות שנה
 ויולד בנים ובנות:
- ויהיו כל-ימי יֶרֶד שנים וששים שנה ותשע מאות
 שנה וימת:
- ויהי חֲנוֹךְ חמש וששים שנה ויולד את-מתושלח:
- ויהי חֲנוֹךְ את-קאלהים אחרי הולידו את-מתושלח
 שלש מאות שנה ויולד בנים ובנות:
- ויהי כל-ימי חֲנוֹךְ חמש וששים שנה ושלש מאות
 שנה:

24 וַיִּתְּחֶלֶךְ חֲנוּךְ אֶת־הָאֱלֹהִים וַאֲיָנָנוּ כִּי־לָקַח אֹתוֹ אֱלֹהִים:
כה וַיְחִי מִתּוֹשֶׁלַח שִׁבְעַ וּשְׁמֹנִים שָׁנָה וּמֵאֶת שָׁנָה וַיֹּולֶד
אֶת־לִמְךָ:

26 וַיְחִי מִתּוֹשֶׁלַח אַחֲרֵי הוֹלִידוֹ אֶת־לִמְךָ שְׁתֵּים וּשְׁמוֹנִים
שָׁנָה וּשְׁבַע מֵאוֹת שָׁנָה וַיֹּולֶד בָּנִים וּבָנוֹת:
27 וַיְחִי כָל־יָמָיו מִתּוֹשֶׁלַח תִּשְׁעַ וּשְׁשִׁים שָׁנָה וּתִשְׁעַ מֵאוֹת
שָׁנָה וַיָּמָת:

28 וַיְחִי־לִמְךָ שְׁתֵּים וּשְׁמֹנִים שָׁנָה וּמֵאֶת שָׁנָה וַיֹּולֶד בֶּן:
29 וַיִּקְרָא אֶת־שְׁמוֹ נֹחַ לֵאמֹר זֶה יִנְחֲמֵנוּ מִמַּעַשְׁנֵנוּ וּמִעַצְבוֹן
יָדֵינוּ מִן־הָאֲדָמָה אֲשֶׁר אָרְרָה יְהוָה:

ל וַיְחִי־לִמְךָ אַחֲרֵי הוֹלִידוֹ אֶת־נֹחַ חֲמֵשׁ וּתִשְׁעִים שָׁנָה
וּחֲמֵשׁ מֵאוֹת שָׁנָה וַיֹּולֶד בָּנִים וּבָנוֹת:
31 וַיְחִי כָל־יָמָיו־לִמְךָ שִׁבְעַ וּשְׁבַעִים שָׁנָה וּשְׁבַע מֵאוֹת
שָׁנָה וַיָּמָת:

32 וַיְהִי־נֹחַ בֶּן־חֲמֵשׁ מֵאוֹת שָׁנָה וַיֹּולֶד נֹחַ אֶת־שֵׁם אֶת־חָם
וְאֶת־יָפֶת:

CHAPTER VI.

א וַיְחִי כִי־הִחַל הָאָדָם לָרֹב עַל־פְּנֵי הָאֲדָמָה וּבָנוֹת
יָלְדוּ לָהֶם:

2 וַיִּרְאוּ בְנֵי־הָאֱלֹהִים אֶת־בָּנוֹת הָאָדָם כִּי טֹבֹת הָנָה
וַיִּקְחֻהוּ לָהֶם נָשִׁים מְכֹל אֲשֶׁר בָּקְרוּ:

- 3 וַיֹּאמֶר יְהוָה לֹא-יֵדוֹן רוּחִי בָאָדָם לְעֹלָם בְּשָׁנָה הוּא
בָּשָׂר וְהָיוּ יָמָיו מֵאָה וְעֶשְׂרִים שָׁנָה:
4 הַנִּפְלִיִּים הָיוּ בָאָרֶץ בְּיָמֵים הָהֵם וְגַם אַחֲרֵי-כֵן אִשָּׁר
יָבֹאוּ בְנֵי הָאֱלֹהִים אֶל-בָּנוֹת הָאָדָם וַיֵּלְדוּ לָהֶם הַמָּה
הַגִּבּוֹרִים אֲשֶׁר מְעוֹלָם אָנָּשִׁי הַשָּׁם:
ה וַיֵּרָא יְהוָה כִּי רַבָּה רָעַת הָאָדָם בָּאָרֶץ וְכָל-יֶעֱזֵל
מִחֻשְׁבֹּת לְבֹ רַק רָע כָּל-הַיּוֹם:
6 וַיִּנָּחַם יְהוָה כִּי-עָשָׂה אֶת-הָאָדָם בָּאָרֶץ וַיִּתְּעַצֵּב
אֶל-לְבָבוֹ:
7 וַיֹּאמֶר יְהוָה אֲמַחֶה אֶת-הָאָדָם אֲשֶׁר-בְּרָאתִי מֵעַל פְּנֵי
הָאָרֶץ מֵאָדָם עַד-בְּהֵמָה עַד-רֶמֶשׂ וְעַד-עוֹף הַשָּׁמַיִם
כִּי נַחֲמַתִּי כִּי עָשִׂיתֶם:
8 וְנֹחַ מָצָא חֵן בְּעֵינֵי יְהוָה:

פרשת נח.

- 9 אֱלֹהִי תוֹלַדְתָּ נֹחַ אִישׁ צַדִּיק תָּמִים תָּהָה בְּדִרְתָּיו
אֶת-הָאֱלֹהִים הִתְהַלֵּךְ-נֹחַ:
וַיֵּלֶד נֹחַ שְׁלֹשָׁה בָנִים אֶת-שֵׁם אֶת-חָם וְאֶת-יָפֶת:
11 וַתִּשְׁחַת הָאָרֶץ לִפְנֵי הָאֱלֹהִים וַתִּמְלֵא הָאָרֶץ חָמָס:
12 וַיֵּרָא אֱלֹהִים אֶת-הָאָרֶץ וְהִנֵּה נִשְׁחָתָה כִּי-הִשְׁחִית
כָּל-בָּשָׂר אֶת-דַּרְכּוֹ עַל-הָאָרֶץ:

13 וַיֹּאמֶר אֱלֹהִים לָנֹחַ קֵץ כָּל-בָּשָׂר בָּא לְפָנַי כִּי-מָלְאָה

הָאָרֶץ חָמָס מִפְּנֵיהֶם וְהִנֵּנִי מְשַׁחֲתָם אֶת-הָאָרֶץ :

14 עֲשֵׂה לָךְ תֵּבַת עֲצֵי-גֹפֶר קִנִּים תַּעֲשֶׂה אֶת-הַתֵּבָה

וּבִפְרֶת אֹתָהּ מִבֵּית וּמִחוּץ בִּכְפֹּר :

טו וְהָ אֲשֶׁר תַּעֲשֶׂה אֹתָהּ שְׁלֹשׁ מָאוֹת אַמָּה אֹרֶךְ הַתֵּבָה

חֲמִשִּׁים אַמָּה רָחְבָּהּ וּשְׁלֹשִׁים אַמָּה קוֹמָתָהּ :

16 צִהַר תַּעֲשֶׂה לַתֵּבָה וְאֶל-אַמָּה תְּבַלְלֶנָּה מִלְמַעְלָה וּפֶתַח

הַתֵּבָה בְּצִדָּהּ תִּשָּׂים תַּחְתִּים שְׁנַיִם וּשְׁלֹשִׁים תַּעֲשֶׂה :

17 וְאֲנִי הִנְנִי מְבִיא אֶת-הַמִּבּוּל מַיִם עַל-הָאָרֶץ לְשַׁחַת

כָּל-בָּשָׂר אֲשֶׁר-בּוֹ רוּחַ חַיִּים מִתַּחַת הַשָּׁמַיִם כֹּל

אֲשֶׁר-בָּאָרֶץ יָגוּעַ :

18 וְהִקְמַתִּי אֶת-בְּרִיתִי אִתָּךְ וּבֵאתִי אֶל-הַתֵּבָה אֹתָהּ וּבְנֶיהָ

וְאִשְׁתְּךָ וּנְשֵׁי-בְנֶיהָ אִתָּךְ :

19 וּמִכָּל-חַיֵּי מִכָּל-בָּשָׂר שְׁנַיִם מִכָּל תָּבִיא אֶל-הַתֵּבָה

לְקַחְתָּ אִתָּךְ זָכָר וּנְקֵבָה יְהִיו :

כ מִקְהֶעוֹף לְמִינֵהוּ וּמִן-הַבְּהֵמָה לְמִינָהּ מִכָּל רֶמֶשׂ הָאֲדָמָה

לְמִינָהּ שְׁנַיִם מִכָּל יָבֹאוּ אֵלֶיךָ לְקַחְתָּם :

21 וְאַתָּה קַח-לָךְ מִכָּל-מֵאֵכֶל אֲשֶׁר יֵאָכֵל וְאִסַּפְתָּ אֵלֶיךָ

וְהָיָה לָךְ וּלְהֶם לְאִכְלָה :

22 וַיַּעַשׂ נֹחַ כְּכֹל אֲשֶׁר צִוָּה אֹתוֹ אֱלֹהִים בֵּן עֲשָׂה :

CHAPTER VII.

וַיֹּאמֶר יְהוָה לִנְחַם בָּאֲדָמָה וְכָל־בְּיֹתָהּ אֶל־הַתְּבַה כִּי־
אֶתָּה רֹאֲיִתִי צָדִיק לִפְנֵי בְרֹר הַזֶּה:

מִכָּל־הַבְּהֵמָה הַטְּהוֹרָה תִּקַּח־לָךְ שִׁבְעָה שִׁבְעָה אִישׁ
וְאִשְׁתּוֹ וּמִן־הַבְּהֵמָה אֲשֶׁר לֹא טְהוֹרָה הוּא שְׁנַיִם
אִישׁ וְאִשְׁתּוֹ:

גַּם מֵעוֹף הַשָּׁמַיִם שִׁבְעָה שִׁבְעָה זָכָר וּנְקֵבָה לַחַיּוֹת
זָרַע עַל־פָּנָי כָּל־הָאָרֶץ:

כִּי לַיָּמִים עוֹד שִׁבְעָה אָנֹכִי מִמַּטֵּיר עַל־הָאָרֶץ אַרְבָּעִים
יּוֹם וְאַרְבָּעִים לַיְלָה וּמַחֲיִיתִי אֶת־כָּל־הַיְּקוּם אֲשֶׁר
עָשִׂיתִי מֵעַל פָּנָי הָאֲדָמָה:

וַיַּעַשׂ נֹחַ כְּכָל־אֲשֶׁר־צִוָּהוּ יְהוָה:

וַנֵּחַ בֶּן־יֶשֶׁשׁ מֵאוֹת שָׁנָה וְהַמָּבּוּל הָיָה מַיִם עַל־הָאָרֶץ:

וַיָּבֹא נֹחַ וּבָנָיו וְאִשְׁתּוֹ וּנְשֵׁי־בָנָיו אִתּוֹ אֶל־הַתְּבַה מִפְּנֵי
מִי הַמָּבּוּל:

מִן־הַבְּהֵמָה הַטְּהוֹרָה וּמִן־הַבְּהֵמָה אֲשֶׁר אֵינָנָה טְהוֹרָה
וּמִן־הָעוֹף וְכָל־אֲשֶׁר־רָמַשׁ עַל־הָאֲדָמָה:

שְׁנַיִם שְׁנַיִם בָּאוּ אֶל־נֹחַ אֶל־הַתְּבַה זָכָר וּנְקֵבָה בְּאִשְׁרֵי
צִוָּה אֱלֹהִים אֶת־נֹחַ:

וַיְהִי לְשִׁבְעַת הַיָּמִים וּמִי הַמָּבּוּל הָיוּ עַל־הָאָרֶץ:

- 11 בַּשָּׁנָה שָׁש־מֵאוֹת שָׁנָה לַחַי־נֹחַ בַּחֹדֶשׁ הַשְּׁנִי בִשְׁבַע־הָ
עֶשֶׂר יוֹם לַחֹדֶשׁ בַּיּוֹם הַזֶּה נִבְקְעוּ כָּל־מַעֲיֹנוֹת תְּהוֹם
רָבָה וְאַרְבַּת הַשָּׁמַיִם נִפְתְּחוּ :
- 12 וַיְהִי הַגֹּשֶׁם עַל־הָאָרֶץ אַרְבָּעִים יוֹם וְאַרְבָּעִים לַיְלָה :
- 13 בַּעֲצֹם הַיּוֹם הַזֶּה בָּא נֹחַ וְשֵׁם־וְחָם וַיֵּפֶת בְּנֵי־נֹחַ וְאִשְׁתּוֹ
נָח וּשְׁלֹשֶׁת נָשִׁי־בָנָיו אִתָּם אֶל־הַתֵּבָה :
- 14 הָמָּה וְכָל־הַחַיָּה לַמִּינָה וְכָל־הַבְּהֵמָה לַמִּינָה וְכָל־
הָרֶמֶשׂ הָרֹמֵשׂ עַל־הָאָרֶץ לְמִינָהּ וְכָל־הָעוֹף לַמִּינָהּ
כָּל צֶפֶר כָּל־כָּנָף :
- 15 וַיָּבֹאוּ אֶל־נֹחַ אֶל־הַתֵּבָה שְׁנַיִם שָׁנִים מְכַל־הַבָּשָׂר
אֲשֶׁר־בּוֹ רוּחַ חַיִּים :
- 16 וְהַבָּאִים זָכָר וּנְקֵבָה מְכַל־בָּשָׂר בָּאוּ כְּאֲשֶׁר צִוָּה אֹתוֹ
אֱלֹהִים וַיִּסָּגֵר יְהוָה בָּעָר : :
- 17 וַיְהִי הַמָּבּוּל אַרְבָּעִים יוֹם עַל־הָאָרֶץ וַיָּרֻבוּ הַמַּיִם וַיִּשְׂאוּ
אֶת־הַתֵּבָה וְתָרִם מֵעַל הָאָרֶץ :
- 18 וַיִּגְבְּרוּ הַמַּיִם וַיָּרֻבוּ מְאֹד עַל־הָאָרֶץ וַתִּלָּךְ הַתֵּבָה עַל־
פְּנֵי הַמַּיִם :
- 19 וְהַמַּיִם גָּבְרוּ מְאֹד מְאֹד עַל־הָאָרֶץ וַיָּכֹסוּ כָּל־הַהָרִים
הַגְּבוּלִים אֲשֶׁר־תַּחַת כָּל־הַשָּׁמַיִם :
- כ חָמֵשׁ עֶשְׂרֵה אַמָּה מִלְּמַעְלָה גָּבְרוּ הַמַּיִם וַיָּכֹסוּ הַהָרִים :
- 21 וַיָּגֹעַ כָּל־בָּשָׂר הָרֹמֵשׂ עַל־הָאָרֶץ בָּעוֹף וּבַבְּהֵמָה
וּבַחַיָּה וּבְכָל־הַשָּׂרֵץ הַשֹּׁרֵץ עַל־הָאָרֶץ וְכָל הָאָדָם :

כָּל אֲשֶׁר נִשְׁמַת-רוּחַ חַיִּים בְּאֶפְיוֹ מִכָּל אֲשֶׁר בַּחַרְבָּה 22
מָתוּ:

וַיִּמָּח אֶת-כָּל-הַיָּקוּם ׀ אֲשֶׁר ׀ עַל-פְּנֵי הָאֲדָמָה מֵאֲדָם 23
עַד-בַּהֲמָה עַד-רֶמֶשׂ וְעַד-עוֹף הַשָּׁמַיִם וַיִּמָּחוּ מִן-הָאָרֶץ
וַיֵּשָׂא אֶת-נֶחַם וְאֲשֶׁר אִתּוֹ בַּתְּבָה:

וַיַּגְבִּירוּ הַמַּיִם עַל-הָאָרֶץ חֲמֵשִׁים וּמֵאֵת יוֹם: 24

CHAPTER VIII.

וַיִּזְכֹּר אֱלֹהִים אֶת-נֶחַם וְאֶת כָּל-הַחַיָּה וְאֶת-כָּל-הַבְּהֵמָה *
אֲשֶׁר אִתּוֹ בַּתְּבָה וַיַּעֲבֵר אֱלֹהִים רוּחַ עַל-הָאָרֶץ וַיִּשְׁכּוּ
הַמַּיִם:

וַיִּסְכְּרוּ מֵעִיֵּנָת תְּהוֹם וְאֶרֶבַת הַשָּׁמַיִם וַיִּכְלֹא הַגִּשְׁם 2
מִן-הַשָּׁמַיִם:

וַיֵּשְׁבוּ הַמַּיִם מֵעַל הָאָרֶץ הַלֵּוֹךְ וַיָּשׁוּב וַיַּחֲסִרוּ הַמַּיִם 3
מִקְצֵה חֲמֵשִׁים וּמֵאֵת יוֹם:

וַתֵּנַח הַתְּבָה בַּחֹדֶשׁ הַשְּׁבִיעִי בִּשְׁבַע-עָשָׂר יוֹם לַחֹדֶשׁ 4
עַל הָרִי אֲרָרָט:

וְהַמַּיִם הָיוּ הַלֵּוֹךְ וַחֲסוּר עַד הַחֹדֶשׁ הָעֲשִׂירִי בָּעֲשִׂירֵי ה'
בְּאַחֵר לַחֹדֶשׁ נִרְאוּ רָאשֵׁי הַקָּרִים:

וַיְהִי מִקֵּץ אַרְבָּעִים יוֹם וַיִּפְתַּח נֹחַ אֶת-חֲלוֹן הַתְּבָה 6
אֲשֶׁר עָשָׂה:

7 וַיִּשְׁלַח אֶת-הָעֶרֶב וַיֵּצֵא יָצוֹא וַיָּשׁוּב עַד-יִבְשֶׁת הַמַּיִם
מֵעַל הָאָרֶץ:

8 וַיִּשְׁלַח אֶת-הַיּוֹנָה מֵאֵתוֹ לִרְאוֹת הַקָּלִי הַמַּיִם מֵעַל פְּנֵי
הָאָדָמָה:

9 וְלֹא-מָצָאָהּ הַיּוֹנָה מְנוּחַ לְכַף-רַגְלָהּ וַתָּשֶׁב אֵלָיו אֶל-
הַתֵּבָה כִּי-מַיִם עַל-פְּנֵי כָל-הָאָרֶץ וַיִּשְׁלַח יָדוֹ וַיִּקְחָהּ
וַיָּבֵא אֹתָהּ אֵלָיו אֶל-הַתֵּבָה:

י וַיַּחַל עוֹד שְׁבַעַת יָמִים אַחֲרָיִם וַיִּסַּף שְׁלַח אֶת-הַיּוֹנָה
מִן-הַתֵּבָה:

11 וַתָּבֹא אֵלָיו הַיּוֹנָה לָעֵת עֶרֶב וַהֲגִה עָלֶיהָ זֵית טָרֵף בִּפְיָהּ
וַיֵּרַע נֹחַ כִּי-קָלִי הַמַּיִם מֵעַל הָאָרֶץ:

12 וַיַּחַל עוֹד שְׁבַעַת יָמִים אַחֲרָיִם וַיִּשְׁלַח אֶת-הַיּוֹנָה וְלֹא-
יָסָפָה שׁוּב-אֵלָיו עוֹד:

13 וַיְהִי בְאַחַת וָשֵׁשׁ-מֵאוֹת שָׁנָה בָּרֵאשׁוֹן בְּאַחַד לַחֹדֶשׁ
חָרְבוּ הַמַּיִם מֵעַל הָאָרֶץ וַיָּסֶר נֹחַ אֶת-מִכְסֵּה הַתֵּבָה
וַיֵּרָא וַהֲגִה חָרְבוּ פְנֵי הָאָדָמָה:

14 וּבַחֹדֶשׁ הַשֵּׁנִי בִשְׁבַעָה וָעֶשְׂרִים יוֹם לַחֹדֶשׁ יָבִשָׁה
הָאָרֶץ:

טו וַיְדַבֵּר אֱלֹהִים אֶל-נֹחַ לֵאמֹר:

16 זֶה מִן-הַתֵּבָה אֹתָהּ וְאֶשְׁתָּךְ וּבְנֶיךָ וּנְשֵׁי-בְנֶיךָ אִתָּךְ:

- 17 כל-החיה אשר-אתך מכל-בשר בעוף ובהמה ובכל-
הרמש הרמש על-הארץ הוצא אתך ושרצו בארץ
ופרו ורבו על-הארץ:
- 18 ויצא-גם ובגיו ואשתו ונשי-בגיו אתו:
- 19 כל-החיה כל-הרמש וכל-העוף כל רמש על-הארץ
למשפחתיהם יצאו מן-התבה:
- כ ויבן נח מזבח ליהוה ויקח מכל הבהמה הטהרה
ומכל העוף הטהור ויעל עלת במזבח:
- 21 וירח יהוה את-ריח הניחח ויאמר יהוה אל-לבו לא
אסף לקלל עוד את-האדמה בעבור האדם כי יצר
לב האדם רע מנעריו ולא-אסף עוד להכות את-
כל-חי באשר עשיתי:
- 22 עד כל-ימי הארץ זרע וקציר וקר וחם וקיץ וחרף
יום ולילה לא ישבתו:

VOCABULARIES.

LIST OF ABBREVIATIONS

USED IN THE VOCABULARIES.

act., active.	Imv., Imperative.
adv., adverb.	Inf., Infinitive.
apoc., apocopated.	interrog., interrogative.
c., common.	m., masculine.
cf., compare.	n., noun.
conj., conjunctive.	Nīph., Nīph'al.
consec., consecutive.	Part., Participle.
const., construct.	Perf., Perfect.
dem., demonstrative.	pers., personal.
f., feminine.	prep., preposition.
gutt., guttural.	pr. n., proper noun.
Hīph., Hīph'il.	pron., pronoun.
Hīthp., Hīthp'al.	sg., singular.
Impf., Imperfect.	suf., suffix.

In the Hebrew-English Vocabulary the numeral immediately following the Hebrew word indicates the number of times it occurs in the Old Testament.

In the English-Hebrew Vocabulary the numeral immediately following each word indicates the number of the corresponding Hebrew word in the Hebrew-English Vocabulary.

HEBREW-ENGLISH VOCABULARY

OF GENESIS I-VIII.

1. אָב (const. אָבִי) [1155] ('ābh), m., *father*.
2. אֶבֶן [266] ('ēbhēn), f., *stone*.
3. אָד [2] ('ēdh), m., *mist, vapor*.
4. אָדָם [560] ('ādhām), m., *man*; cf. אִישׁ.
5. אֲדָמָה (const. אֲדָמָת) [225] ('ādhāmā), f., *ground, earth*.
6. אֹהֶל [350] ('ōhēl), m., *tent*.
7. אֹר [102] ('ôr), *be light, shine*, ('ע' Gutt. and 'פ'). Hyph., *give light*. Inf. with prep. לְ, לְהַאִיר, i. 15, 17, &c.
8. אֹר [120] ('ôr), m., *light*.
9. אוֹת [76] ('ôth), f., *sign, pl. אתת*.
10. אֵץ ('āz), adv., *then*.
11. אָזֶן [42] ('āzān), Qāl not used. ('פ' Gutt.), Hyph., *listen, give ear*, Imv. 2d pl. הִאֲזִינָה, iv. 23.
12. אָח (const. אָחִי) [688] ('āh), m., *brother*.
13. אָחוֹת (const. אָחוֹת) [113] ('āhōth), f., *sister*.
14. אָחָד [1000] ('ēhādh), m., *one*, f. const. אַחַת, iv. 19.
15. אַחֵר (const. אַחֵר) [180] ('āhēr), m., *another, pl. אַחֵרִים*.
16. אַחֲרֵי [770] ('āhār), prep. *after*, pl. only in const. אַחֲרֵי.
17. אַי (const. אַי) ('āy), interrog. adv. *where?* אַיִכָּה *where art thou?* iii. 9.
18. אִיבָה (const. אִיבָת) [5] ('ēbhā), f., *enmity*.
19. אֵין ('āyīn), (*nothing*), *there is not*, const. אֵין, with m. suf. אֵינָנו, v. 24.
20. אִישׁ [1700] ('iš), m., *man*, cf. אָדָם.
21. אֶךְ ('ākḥ), *surely, only*.
22. אָכַל [821] ('ākḥāl), *eat, devour*, (פ' א'), Impf. יֵאָכַל, iii. 6, נִאָכַל, iii. 2, Nīph. Impf. יִאָכַל, vi. 21.
23. אָכְלָה [18] ('ōkhlā), f., *food*.
24. אֶל ('ēl), prep. *unto*, with suf., אֵלַי, *unto me*. [וְאֵלַי].
25. אֵלֶּה ('ēllé), pron. *these*, cf.
26. אֱלֹהִים [2500] ('ēlōhīm), pl. m., *God* (sing. אֱלֹהִי used in poetry).

27. אִם [220] ('ēm), f., *mother*, with m. suf. אִמּוֹ.
28. אִם ('īm), conj. *if*.
29. אַמָּה [240] ('āmmā), f., *cubit*.
30. אָמַר [5026] ('āmār), *say*. (א"ל & ל' Gutt.). Inf. const. אָמַר, with לָאמַר = לָאמַר, i. 22, v. 29. Impf. with Wāw consec. וַיֹּאמֶר, i. 3, 6, &c., וַתֹּאמֶר, iii. 2, 13, &c.
31. אִמְרָה (const. אִמְרַת) [35] ('imrā), f., *utterance, song*, iv. 23. [(man).
32. אֲנוֹשׁ ('nōš), pr. n. *Enosh*,
33. אֲנֹכִי ('ānōkhī), pers. pron. *I*.
34. אָסַף [214] ('āšāph), *gather*, ('פ' Gutt.), אִסְפַּת, vi. 21.
35. אָף [282] ('āph), m., *nose, anger*, pl. with prep. and suf. אִפִּים, Dual באִפֵּי.
36. אֲף ('āph), conj. *yea more, but even*, אֲף כִּי is it true that? iii. 1.
37. אֲרָבָה ('rūbbā), f., *lattice, window*, pl. אֲרָבוֹת.
38. אַרְבַּע (m. אֲרָבְעָה) [320] ('ārbā'), f., *four*, ord. רְבִיעִי.
39. אָרֶךְ [96] ('ōrēkh), m., *length*.
40. אָרֶץ [2000] ('érēṣ) f., *earth*.
41. אָרַר [57] ('ārār), *curse*, ('פ' Gutt. and ע"ע), Pass. part. אָרַר, iii. 14, iv. 11. Pr'āl, אָרַר, with fem. suf. אָרְרָה, v. 29.
42. אָרָרַט ('rārāt), pr. n. *Ararat*.
43. אִשָּׁה (for אִנְשָׁה) (const. אִשָּׁה) [470] ('iššā), *woman*, with suf. אִשְׁתּוֹ, vii. 2, pl. נָשִׁים, const. נִשְׁי, vi. 18.
44. אֲשֶׁר ('āšēr), rel. pron. *who, which*.
45. אֵת ('ēth), particle placed before definite accusative; before Māqqēph אֵת, with suf. אֵתָם, אֵתוֹ, i. 27, 28.
46. אֵת ('ēth), prep. *with*.
47. אַתָּה ('āttā), personal pron. *thou*.
48. ב (b*), prep. *in, on, among*.
49. בָּר [11] (bādh), m., *separation*, לְבָדּוֹ, to his separation=alone, ii. 18.
50. בָּדַל [42] (bādhāl), Qāl not used. Hīph. *separate, divide*; Impf. with Wāw consecutive וַיְבַדֵּל, i. 4, 7, &c., Part. מְבַדֵּל, *dividing*, i. 6.
51. בְּרָלָח [2] (b'dhōlāh), *bedellium*, ii. 12. [ncss.
52. בָּהוּ [3] (bōhū), m., *empty*.
53. בְּהֵמָה [300] (b'hēmā), f., *beast, dumb brute*.

54. בּוֹא [2619] (bô'), *go in, come.* (ו'ע and לו'). Qāl Perf. בָּא, vi. 16. Hīph. Perf. הֵבִיא, *bring*, iv. 4. Impf. apoc. with Wāw consec. וַיָּבֵא, ii. 19, iv. 3.
55. בּוֹשׁ [109] (bôš), *be ashamed*, (ו'ע), Hīthpôlēl Impf. יִתְבַּשֵּׁשׁ, ii. 25.
56. בָּחַר [102] (bāhār), *choose*, (ו'ע and לו' Gutt.).
57. בֵּין (from בֵּין) [168] (bên), (*interval*) prep. *between, for* בֵּין... בֵּין, occurs ל... בֵּין.
58. בֵּית (const. בֵּית) [2100] (bāyīth), m., *house, household*, with suf. בֵּיתָהּ, vii. 1, pl. בָּתִּים, (bâtīm).
59. בְּכוֹרָה [120] (b'khôrā), f., *first-born*, pl. בְּכוֹרוֹת.
60. בְּלֹתִי (bīltī), adv. of negation, *lest, not, that not*, iii. 11.
61. בֵּן [4500] (bēn), m., *son*.
62. בָּנָה [380] (bānā), *build*, (לו'ה), Impf. with Wāw consec. וַיִּבֶן, ii. 22. Part. בֹּנֶה, iv. 17.
63. בְּעֵבוֹר (bā'bhûr), prep. *for, in behalf of*, comp. of ב and עָבוֹר from עָבַר, *pass over*.
64. בְּעַד (b'ād̥h), prep. *behind*, *after*, with suf. בְּעֵדוֹ, *after* him, vii. 16.
65. בָּקַע [51] (bāqā'), *cleave, divide*. Nīph. *be broken up*, vii. 11. (לו' Gutt.) [ing, dawn.
66. בָּקַר [210] (bōqēr), m., *morn-*
67. בָּרָא [53] (bārā'), *cut, form, create*, (ו'ע Gutt. and לו'), Impf. with Wāw consec. וַיִּבְרָא.
68. בָּרָזַל [73] (bārzēl), m., *iron*.
69. בְּרִית [280] (b'rīth), f., *covenant*, הִקִּים ב', *establish a covenant*.
70. בָּרַךְ [413] (bārāk̥h), *bend the knee*. (ו'ע Gutt.) Pī'ēl בֵּרַךְ, *bless*, Impf. with Wāw consec. וַיִּבְרַךְ, i. 22, v. 2.
71. בָּשָׂר [270] (bāsār), m., *flesh*.
72. בַּת [400] (bāth), f., *daughter*.
73. גְּבִהָ [35] (gābhô(ā)h), adj. *high*, pl. גְּבוּהִים.
74. גִּבּוֹר [150] (gībbôr), m., *hero, man of valor*.
75. גָּבַר [23] (gābhār), *be strong, be mighty*. (Of. גִּבּוֹר.)
76. גָּדוֹל [330] (gādhôl), m., *great, elder*.
77. גָּוַע [24] (gāwā'), *die, expire*, (לו' Gutt.). Impf. וַיִּגַּע, vi. 17.
78. גָּחוֹן [2] (gāhôn), m., *belly*. גָּחַן, iii. 14

79. גִּיחוֹן (gîhôn), pr. n. *Gihon*.
80. גַּם (gām), conj. *also*, גַּם... גַּם, *both...and*.
81. גֶּן [3] (gân), c. or f. *garden, park*. [pitch-wood.
82. גִּפְרִי [1] (gōphēr), m., *pitch*,
83. גָּרַשׁ [47] (gārāš), *drive, cast out*, ('ע Gutt.). Pī'el, גָּרַשׁ *expel*, iv. 14. Impf. with Wāw consec. וַיִּגְרַשׁ, iii. 24.
84. גֶּשֶׁם [35] (gēsēm), m., *gushing rain, heavy shower*.
85. דָּבַק [54] (dābhāq), *cleave, adhere*, ii. 24.
86. דָּגָה (or דָּג m.) [33] (dāghā), f., *fish*, const. דָּגָה, i. 26, 28.
87. דִּין or דִּין [23] (dûn or dîn), *rule, judge*, ('ע"י). Impf. יִדִּין, vi. 3.
88. דֹּר [170] (dôr), m., *age, generation*, pl. îm and ôth.
89. דָּם [360] (dām), m., *blood*, pl דָּמִים, const. דָּמִי, iv. 10.
90. דְּמוּת [25] (d'mûth), f., *likeness, image*.
91. דַּרְדָּר [2] (dārdār), m., *thorny plant, thistle*, iii. 18.
92. דֶּרֶךְ [690] (dérékh), c. *way, journey*.
93. דָּשָׁא [2] (dāšā'), *sprout*. ('ל"א), Hîph. Impf. מִתְדַּשֵּׂא, i. 11.
94. רִשְׁא [14] (dēsš'), m., *tender grass*.
95. הָ (הָל) (hā), Article, *the*, other forms are: הַ, הִ, הֵ, cf. Arabic *al*.
96. הֶ (h*), Interrog. particle, same as Latin *ne*, other forms: הֵ, הִ.
97. הֶבֶל (hébhel), m., pr. n. *Abel*.
98. הוּא (hû'), pers. pron. *he*.
99. הָיָה (hāyā), *be, happen, come to pass*, ('ל"ה), הָיָה, i. 2, וְהָיָה, i. 14, 15, Inf. const. הָיִיתָ with ב and suf. בְּהִיּוֹתָם, iv. 8, Impf. יִהְיֶה, i. 29, תִּהְיֶה, iv. 12, apoc. יִהְיֶה, i. 3, 6, with Wāw conjunctive וַיְהִי, i. 6, with Wāw consec. וַיְהִי, i. 3, 5, &c.
100. הָלַךְ [526] (hālākh), *go*, Part. act. הֹלֵךְ, ii. 14, Hîth. *walk, go about*, Impf. with Wāw consec. וַיִּתְּהַלֵּךְ, v. 24. [behold, lo!
101. הֵנָּה (hēn, hînnē), adv.
102. הֵנָּה (hēnnā), pers. pron. f., *they*.
103. הִפָּךְ [95] (hāphākh), *turn, change into*, ('פ"א Gutt.). Hîthpā'el Part. מִתְהַפֵּכֶת *turning itself*, iii. 24.

104. הָר [560] (hār), m., *mountain*, pl. הָרִים.
105. הָרַג [170] (hārāgh), *kill, slay*, ('פ' and 'ע' Gutt.), iv. 23. Impf. with suf. יִהְרַגְּנִי, iv. 14, with Wāw consec. וַיִּהְרַגְּהוּ, iv. 8.
106. הָרָה [43] (hārā), *conceive*, ('פ' and 'ע' Gutt. and 'ל''). Impf. הִתְהַרְהַרְהוּ, apoc. with Wāw consec. וַתִּתְהַרְהַרְהוּ, iv. 1, 17, &c.
107. הָרֹן [2] (hērôn), m., *conception*.
108. וְ (w'), conj. *and*, other forms וּ, וַ, וֵ, וִ, וְ, depending on tone and following vowel.
109. זֶה [13] (zé), dem. pron. m., *this*, f. זֹאת, cf. אֵלֶּה.
110. זָהָב [368] (zāhābh), m., *gold*.
111. זֵית [38] (zāyīth), m., *olive-tree*. [ber.
112. זָכַר [169] (zākhār), *remember*.
113. זָכָר [82] (zākhār), m., *male*.
114. זַעֲהָ [1] (zē'ā), f., *sweat*, const. זַעֲהָ, iii. 19.
115. זָרַע [55] (zārā'), *sow*, ('ע' and 'ל' Gutt.). Part. זֹרֵעַ, i. 11, Hīph. *yield seed*, Part. מִזְרִיעַ, i. 11, 12.
116. זָרַע [220] (zērā'), m., *seed*, in pause, זָרַע, i. 29, *seed-time*, viii. 22.
117. חָבָא [33] (hābhā'), Qāl not used. ('פ' Gutt. and 'ל''). Hīth. *hide oneself*, Impf. with Wāw cons. וַיִּתְחַבֵּא, iii. 8.
118. חֲבוּרָה [29] (hābbûrā), f., *bruise, wound*, with suf., חֲבַרְתִּי, iv. 23.
119. חֲגוּרָה [6] (h'ghôrā), f., *girdle*. [Hiddēkel, Tigris.
120. חֲדָקָל [hīddéqāl], pr. n.
121. חֹדֶשׁ [300] (hōdhēs), m., *new moon, month*.
122. חוּהָ [hāwwā], f., pr. n. *Eve*.
123. חוּל [64] (hûl) and חֵיל (hîl), *be pained, wait*, Qāl Impf. 3 m. s. with Wāw consec. וַיִּחַל, viii. 10, ('פ' Gutt. and 'ע'').
124. חוּץ [172] (hûḡ), m., *outside, street*, מִבֵּית מִחוּץ, *from within, from without*, vi. 14.
125. חַטָּאת [3] (hāṭṭā'th), f., *sin*.
126. חַי [500] (hāy), m., *life*, pl. חַיִּים.
127. חָיָה [264] (hāyā), *live*, ('פ' Gutt. and 'ל''), Inf. חַיִּית, Impf. יִחַיָּה, apoc. יִחַי, with Wāw consec. וַיִּחַי, v. 6, 9.

128. חַיָּה [500] (ḥāyyā), f., *living creature, beast*, const.
חַיָּת, poet. חַיָּתוֹ, i. 24.
129. חַי [23] (ḥāyāy), *live*, ('פ' Gutt. and 'ע"ע"), iii. 22, v. 5. [*fatness*.]
130. חֵלֶב [90] (ḥēlēbh), m., *fat*,
131. חִלּוֹן [31] (ḥāllôn), c., *hole, window*.
132. חָלַל [139] (ḥālāl), *loose, set free*, ('פ' Gutt. and 'ע"ע"), Hīph. הֵחֵל, *begin*, vi. 1, Hōph. הוֹחֵל, *it was begun*, iv. 26.
133. חָם [16] (ḥām), pr. n. *Ham*.
134. חֶם [14] (ḥōm), m., *heat*.
135. חָמַד [20] (ḥāmādh), *desire*, ('פ' Gutt.), Nīph. part. נִחְמָד, iii. 6. [*lence*.]
136. חָמָס [60] (ḥāmās), m., *vio-*
137. חָמֵשׁ [44] (ḥāmēš), f., *five*, ordinal חַמִּישִׁי, *fifth*.
138. חֵן [69] (ḥēn), m., *favor, grace*. [*Enoch*.]
139. חֲנוּךְ [8] (ḥānōkh), pr. n.
140. חָסַר [22] (ḥāšēr), *be diminished, fail*, ('פ' Gutt., mid. e).
141. חָרַב [40] (ḥārēbh), *dry up*, ('פ' Gutt., mid. e).
142. חֶרֶב [400] (ḥérēbh), f., *sword*.
143. חֲרָבָה [8] (ḥārābhā), f., *dryness, dry land*.
144. חָרָה [92] (ḥārā), *burn, glow* (with anger), ('פ' and 'ע"ע"ל"). Impf. apoc. with Wāw consec. וַיִּחַר, iv. 5.
145. חֹרֶף [7] (ḥōrēph), m., *winter*.
146. חֹרֵשׁ [1] (ḥōrēš), m., *tool, cutting instrument*, iv. 22.
147. חֹשֶׁךְ [78] (ḥōšēkh), m., *darkness*.
148. טָהוֹר [92] (tāhōr), adj., *clean*, f. טְהוֹרָה, vii. 2.
149. טוֹב [550] (tōbh), m., *good*.
150. טָרַם (tērēm), adv. *not yet, before*.
151. טָרַף [1] (tārāph), adj. *fresh, newly plucked*.
152. יָבֵל (yābhāl), pr. n. *Jabal*.
153. יָבֵשׁ [60] (yābhēš), *bedried up*. Qāl Inf. const. יִבְשֶׁת, viii. 7, ('פ').
154. יָבֵשָׁה [14] (yābbāšā), f., *dry land*.
155. יָד [1580] (yādh), f., *hand*.
156. יָדַע [1045] (yādhā'), *know*, ('פ' and 'ל' Gutt.), Inf. const. יָדַעַת.
157. יְהוָה (y'hōwā), *Jehovah*.
158. יוֹבֵל (yūbhāl), pr. n. *Jubal*.

159. יוֹם [2250] (yôm), *day*, pl. יָמִים, const. יָמִי.
160. יוֹנָה [33] (yônā), f., *dove*.
161. יָטַב [23] (yātābh), *be good*, (פ''), Hiph. Impf. יִטִּיב, iv. 7.
162. יָלַד [490] (yālādh), *bear, bring forth*, (פ''), Inf. const. לָלֶדֶת, with לָלֶדֶת, iv. 2, Impf. יֵלֵד iv. 1, 17, &c., Niph. *be born*, Impf. יֵלֵד, iv. 18, Hiph. *beget*, הוֹלִיד, v. 4, 7, &c., Impf. יוֹלֵד, with Wāw consec. נִיֵּלֵד, v. 4, 7, &c.
163. יָלַד [88] (yēlēdh), m., *child*.
164. יָם [380] (yām), m., *sea*, pl. יָמִים.
165. יָסַף [210] (yāsāph), *add*, (פ''), Hiph. Impf. יוֹסִיף, apoc. יוֹסֵף, with Wāw consec. נִיֵּוֹסֵף, iv. 2.
166. יָפֶת [11] (yéphēth), pr. n. *Japheth*.
167. יָצָא [1075] (yāqā'), *go out*, (פ'') and (ל''). Impf. with Wāw consec. נִיֵּצָא, iv. 16. Hiph. *bring out*. Impf. יוֹצֵא, 3d f. with Wāw consec. הוֹצִיא, i. 12.
168. יָצַר [62] (yāqār), *form*, (פ'') and (ל'') Gutt., Impf. with Wāw consec. נִיֵּיצַר, ii. 7.
169. יָצַר [9] (yēqār), m., *form, imagination*.
170. יָקוּם [2] (y'qûm), m., *what exists, living being*, (root קוּם).
171. יָרָא [315] (yārē'), *fear*, (פ''), 'ע' Gutt., and (ל''). Impf. יִירָא, 1st sing. with Wāw consec. נִיֵּאֶרָא, iii. 10.
172. יָרַד (in pause יָרֵד), (yérēdh), m., pr. n. *Jared*.
173. יָרֵק [6] (yérēq), m., *greenness*.
174. יָשַׁב [1050] (yāšābh), *sit, dwell*, (פ''), Impf. יִשֵּׁב, with Wāw consec. נִיֵּשֵׁב, iv. 16, Part. Act. יֹשֵׁב, iv. 20.
175. יָשַׁן [16] (yāšēn), *sleep*, (פ''), Impf. יִישַׁן, with Wāw consec. נִיֵּישַׁן, ii. 21.
176. כ (k'), prep. *as, like*.
177. כָּבַשׁ [15] (kābhāš), *tread upon, subdue*, Imv. with fem. suf. כְּבִשָּׁה, i. 28.
178. כּוֹכַב (const. כּוֹכֵב) [36] (kôkhābh), m., *star*, pl. כּוֹכָבִים.
179. כֹּחַ [120] (kô(ā)h), m., *strength, might*.

180. כִּי (kî), conj. *that, for*.
181. כֹּל (kōl), m., *totality, all, every*, with Mäqqēph כָּל- *every*.
182. כָּלָא [18] (kāla'), *hold, restrain*, (ל'א).
183. כָּלָה [206] (kālā), *be ended*, (ל'ה), Pr'el, *complete, finish*, Impf. יִכְלֶה, vi. 16, apoc. with Wāw consec. יִכְלֶה, ii. 2. Pū'al Impf. apoc. with Wāw consec. יִכְלֶה, ii. 1.
184. כֵּן (kēn), adv. *so, thus*, כֵּן *therefore, on account of this*, ii. 24, לֵכֵן, *therefore*.
185. כִּנּוֹר [42] (kinnôr), m., *harp, lyre*.
186. כָּנָף (const. כִּנְף) [110] (kānāph), f., *wing*.
187. כֶּסֶה [149] (kāṣā), *cover*, Pū. *be covered*, vii. 19, (ל'ה).
188. כַּף [280] (kāph), m., *palm of hand, sole of foot*; dual כַּפַּיִם.
189. כִּפֹּר [100] (kāphār), *cover* (with pitch), vi. 14.
190. כְּרוּב [90] (k'rūbh), m., *cherub*, pl. כְּרוּבִים.
191. כְּתָנִת [28] (k'thōnēth), f., *coat, tunic*.
192. ל (l') prep. *to, for*.
193. לֹא (lō'), adv. *not, no*.
194. לֵב [620] (lēbh), m., *heart*, with 3d m. suf. לְבוֹ.
195. לְבִישׁ [116] (lābhāš), *put on* (clothes), Hyph. *clothe* (another). Impf. with Wāw consec. יִלְבִּישׁ, iii. 21.
196. לֶהֱט [1] (lēhāt), m., *flame, glittering blade* (of a sword), iii. 24.
197. לֶחֶם [300] (lēhēm), c., *food, bread*.
198. לִטֵּשׁ [5] (lātāš), *hammer, forge*, Part. act. לֹטֵשׁ, iv. 22.
199. לַיִל [224] (lāyīl), usually לַיִלָּה with Hē of acc., m., *night*.
200. לָמָּה (lāmmā), adv. *why?* (מָה, ל').
201. לָמַךְ (lémēkh), pr. n. *Lamech*.
202. לָקַח [966] (lāqāḥ), *take*, (ל' Gutt.), Inf. const. קָחָה, Impf. יִקַּח, with Wāw consec. יִקַּח, ii. 15, iv. 19. Pū'al, *be taken*, לִקְחָה, ii. 23. [very.]
203. מָאד [286] (m'ōdh), adv.
204. מֵאָה (const. מֵאָת) [600] (mē'ā), *hundred*.

205. **מָאֹר** (const. **מֵאֹר**) [19] (mā'ôr), m., *light, luminary*, pl. **מֵאֹרוֹת**.
206. **מֵאֲכָל** [30] (mā'akhāl), m., *food*.
207. **מַבּוּל** [13] (mābbûl), m., *deluge, flood*.
208. **מָה** (mā), interrog. pron. *what?* Other forms are **מַה**, **מֶה**, **מָה**.
209. **מַה־לְלֹאֵל** (māh'āl'ēl, pr. n. *Mahaleel*.
210. **מוֹעֵד** [200] (mô'ēdh), m., *set time, season*, plural **מוֹעֲדִים**.
211. **מוֹת** [857] (mûth), *die* (ע"ו), Perf. **מָת**, vii. 22, Inf. abs. **מוֹת**, ii. 17, Impf. **יָמוּת**, jussive **יָמַת**, with Wāw consec. **וַיָּמַת**, v. 5, 8, &c. [*altar*.
212. **מִזְבֵּחַ** [310] (mīzbē(ă)ḥ), m.,
213. **מָחָה** [34] (māhā), *wipe out, destroy*, (ע"ג Gutt. and ה"ל'), Impf. **אִמְחָה**, vi. 7, Qāl Impf. with Wāw consec. **וַיִּמַּח**, vii. 23.
214. **מְחֻיָּאֵל** (m'ḥūyā'ēl), pr. n. *Mehujael*.
215. **מַחְשָׁבָה** [53] (māḥ'sābhā), f., *plan, purpose*, pl. const. **מַחְשָׁבוֹת**, vi. 5.
216. **מָטָר** [18] (mātār), Qāl not used, Hiph. **הִמְטִיר** *give rain*, ii. 5.
217. **מִי** (mî), interrog. pron. *who?*
218. **מַיִם** (const. **מֵי**) [600] (mā-yīm), pl. m. (of obs. form **מֵי**), *water*.
219. **מִין** [31] (mîn), m., *kind, species*, with prep. and m. sg. suf. **לְמִינוֹ** or **לְמִינָהוּ**, i. 11, 12.
220. **מְכַסֶּה** (const. **מִכְסֵּה**) [15] (mīkhšé), m., *covering*.
221. **מָלֵא** [247] (mālē'), *be full*, (ל"א), Imv. 2d pl. **מִלְאוּ**, i. 22, 28.
222. **מְלָאכָה** (const. **מִלְאָכָה**) [172] (m'la'khā), f., *work*.
223. **מְשָׁלָה** [17] (mēmšālā), f., *dominion, rule*, const. **מִמְשָׁלָה**, i. 16.
224. **מִן** (mīn), prep. *from*, **מִן-מִן-הוּ**=**מִמֶּנּוּ**, iii. 3.
225. **מְנוּחַ** [7] (mānô(ă)ḥ), m., *a resting, resting place*.
226. **מִנְחָה** (const. **מִנְחָת**) [200] (mīnhā), f., *an offering, present*.
227. **מַעַיִן** [23] (mā'yān), m., *fountain, spring*, plural **מַעַיִנִים** and **מַעַיְנוֹת**.

228. מַעַל [137] (mä'äl), adv., above, used only in composition; with הַ locative, מַעְלָה upwards, with לְ and מִן מִלְמַעְלָה lit. from-to-upwards, vii. 20.
229. מַעֲשֵׂה (const. מַעֲשֵׂה) [240] (mä'sé), m., work.
230. מֵצֵא [486] (mäçä'), find, (לֵא'), ii. 20, Part. act. מִצֵּא, iv. 14.
231. מִקְוֶה (const. מִקְוֶה) [8] (miqwé), m., collection, gathering, i. 10
232. מָקוֹם (const. מָקוֹם) [380] (mäqôm), c. place.
233. מִקְנֶה (const. מִקְנֶה) [76] (miqné), m., substance, wealth.
234. מֵרָאָה (const. מֵרָאָה) [101] (mä'r'é), m., appearance, look.
235. מִשַּׁל [79] (mäšäl), rule, with בַּ, over, Inf. const. with prep. לְ, לְמִשַּׁל.
236. מִשְׁפָּחָה [270] (mišpäḥā), f., family, pl. מִשְׁפָּחוֹת.
237. מִתְּשֻׁאֵל (m'thûšū'el), pr. n. Methushael.
238. מִתְּשֻׁלָּה (m'thûšélāḥ), pr. n. Methusaleh.
239. נָגַד [379] (näghädh), Qäl not used (פ''), Hiph. הִגִּיד tell, show, iii. 11.
240. נֶגֶד [néghëdh], prep. before, in presence of, with suf. נֶגְדוֹ, ii. 18.
241. נָגַע [148] (näghä'), touch, smite, (פ' and ל' Gutt.), Impf. תִּגְעוּ, iii. 3.
242. נָדָה [24] (nädh) m., fugitive.
243. נָהָר [123] (näḥār), m., river.
244. נֹדָה (nôdh), pr. n. Nod.
245. נוּחַ [64] (nû(ä)ḥ), rest, (פ' and ע' and ל' Gutt.), Hiph. הִנִּיחַ, cause to rest, Impf. with suf. and Wāw consec. וַיִּנְחֵהוּ, ii. 15, Qäl Impf. 3 f. sg. with Wāw consec. וַיִּנְחֵהוּ, viii. 2.
246. נֹחַ (nô(ä)ḥ), pr. n. Noah.
247. נָחַם [106] (näḥām), Qäl not used, (פ' and ע' Gutt.), Niph. נִחַם, repent, pity, Impf. יִנְחֵם, vi. 6, P'el comfort, Impf. יִנְחֵם, v. 29.
248. נָחָשׁ [30] (näḥāš), m., serpent.
249. נְחֹשֶׁת [135] (n'ḥōšēth), m., bronze.
250. נָטַע [58] (näṭä'), plant, (פ' and ל' Gutt.), Impf. with Wāw consec. וַיִּטַּע, ii. 8.

251. נִיחָה [43] (nîhō(ă)h), m., *rest, pleasantness*.
252. נָכָה [499] (nākḥā), Qāl not used, (ל' and פ''), Hīph. הָכָה, *smite, strike*, Inf. const. הָכוֹת, iv. 15.
253. נָע [43] (nā'), m., *wanderer*.
254. נַעֲמָה [nă'mā], pr. n., *Naamah*.
255. נַעֲרִים [46] (n'ârîm), (def. writing for נַעֲרוֹרִים), used only in pl., m., *youth*, i. e., *time of youth*.
256. נָפַח [12] (nāphāḥ), *blow, breathe*, (ל' and פ''), Gutt.), Impf. with Wāw consec. נִפַּח, ii. 7.
257. נָפִיל [2] (nāphîl), m., used only in pl. נַפְלִים, *giants*.
258. נָפַל [417] (nāphāl), *full*, (פ''), Hīph. Impf. apoc. with Wāw consec. נִפַּל, ii. 21.
259. נֶפֶשׁ [780] (néphěš), f., *breath, soul*. [*female*].
260. נִקְבָּה [22] (n'qēbhā), f.,
261. נָקַם [34] (nāqām), *avenge*, (פ''), Hēph. יָקַם, in pause יָקַם, iv. 15.
262. נָשָׂא [706] (nāsā'), *lift up*, (ל' and פ''), Inf. const. שָׂאת, iv. 7.
263. נָשָׂא [17] (nāsā'), Qāl not used, Hīph. *deceive, seduce*, (ל' and פ'').
264. נִשְׁמָה (const. נִשְׁמַת) [24] (n'sāmā), f., *breath, spirit*.
265. נָתַן [2090] (nāthān), *give*, (פ''), Inf. const. תַּת, iv. 12, Impf. with Wāw consec. יָתַן, i. 17.
266. סָבַב [156] (sābhābh), *turn, encompass* (ע''), Part. act. סֹבֵב, ii. 11, 13.
267. סָגַר [90] (sāghār), *shut*, Impf. with Wāw consec. וַיִּסְגֵּר, ii. 21.
268. סוּר [293] (sūr), *turn aside*, (ע''). [*shut up*].
269. סָכַר [3] (sākhār), (= סֹגֵר)
270. סִפֵּר [172] (sēphēr), m., *writing, book*.
271. סָתַר [83] (sāthār), *hide*, Nīph. Impf. אָסַתַּר, iv. 14.
272. עָבַד [286] ('ābhādh), *serve, till*, (פ''), Gutt.), Inf. const. with prep. לְ, לְעָבַד, ii. 5.
273. עָבַר [551] ('ābhār), *pass over* (פ''), Gutt.).
274. עָד ('ādh), prep. *till, until*.
275. עָדָה ('ādhā), pr. n. *Ada*.
276. עֵדֶן [3] ('ēdhēn), m., *Eden*.
277. עֹנָב [4] ('ūghābh), m., *pipe, reed, organ*.

278. עֹד ('ôdh), adv. *still, yet, again*.
279. עֹלָה (const. עֹלֹת) [386] ('ôlā), f., *burnt-offering*, pl. עֹלוֹת.
280. עֹן (const. עֹנִין) [226] ('āwôn), m., *guilt, sin*.
281. עֹלָם [430] ('ôlām), m., *age, eternity*.
282. עוֹף [32] ('âph), *fly*, (פ' Gutt. and ע''), Pôlāl Impf. יְעוֹפֵף, i. 20.
283. עוֹף [70] ('ôph), m., *bird, fowl*, collective.
284. עוֹר [95] ('ôr), m., *skin*.
285. עָזַב [114] ('āzābh), *leave, forsake*, (פ' Gutt.), Impf יַעֲזֹב, ii. 24.
286. עֲזָרָה [21] ('ēzēr), m., *help*.
287. עֵין [872] ('āyīn), f., *eye*, pl. with suf. עֵינַיִם, iii. 5.
288. עִיר [1074] ('īr), f., *city*, pl. עִירִים.
289. עִירָד ('īrādh), pr. n. *Irad*.
290. עִרֹם [10] ('êrôm), adj. *naked*, pl. עִרְמָם, iii. 7.
291. עַל ('āl), prep. *upon, with* מֵעַל, *from upon*.
292. עָלָה [862] ('alā), *go up*, (פ' Gutt. and ל''), Impf. יַעֲלֶה, ii. 6, Hīph. *offer up*.
293. עֵלָה (const. עֵלָה) [18] ('alé), m., *leaf*.
294. עִם ('im), prep. *with, along with*.
295. עָפָר [108] ('āphār), m., *dust*.
296. עֵץ [326] ('ēṣ), m., *tree*.
297. עָצַב [17] ('āṣābh), *suffer pain*, (פ' Gutt.), Hīthp. w. Wāw consec. וַיִּתְעַצֵּב, *grieve oneself*, vi. 6.
298. עָצַב [7] ('ēṣābh), m., *pain, grievance*.
299. עֲצָבוֹן (const. עֲצָבוֹן) [3] ('ēṣābhôn), m., *labor, pain*.
300. עֲצָם [120] ('ēṣēm), f., *bone*.
301. עָקַב (const. עָקַב) [14] ('āqēbh), m., *heel*.
302. עָרַב [132] ('érēbh), m., *evening*. [raven.
303. עָרַב [10] ('ôrēbh), m.,
304. עָרוֹם and עָרִים [16] ('ārôm), adj. *naked*, pl. עָרִים, but עֲרֹמִים ('rūmmīm), ii. 25.
305. עָרוֹם [11] ('ārûm), m., *prudent, crafty*.
306. עֵשֶׁב [33] ('ēsēbh), m., *green herb, plant*.
307. עָשָׂה [2521] ('āsā), *do, make*, (פ' Gutt. and ל''), Impf. apoc. with Wāw consec. וַיַּעַשׂ, i. 7.

308. עֲשִׂירִי [26] ('sîrî), ordinal num. *tenth*.
309. עָשָׂר [333] ('āsār), cardinal number *ten*, used only in compounds with units, as in אַחַד עָשָׂר *eleven*, fem. עֶשְׂרֵה ('ēsre), v. 8.
310. עֶשֶׂר (m. עֶשְׂרֵה) [172] ('ēsēr), f., *ten*.
311. עַתָּה [300] ('ēth), c., *time*.
312. עַתָּה ('āttā), adv. *now*.
313. פֶּה [480] (pé), *mouth*, with fem. suf. פִּיָּה, iv. 11.
314. פֶּן (pén+), conj. *lest*, with Impf.
315. פָּנִים [2000] (pānîm), m., *faces*, const. פָּנֵי, i. 2.
316. פָּעַם [110] (pā'ām), f., *tread* or *step*, *once*.
317. פָּצָה [15] (pācā), *rend*, *open* (ל' iv. 11).
318. פָּצַע [7] (péçā'), m., *wounding*, with suf. פִּצְעִי, iv. 23.
319. פָּקַח [20] (pāqāḥ), *open* (the eyes) (ל' Gutt.), Nīph. נִפְקַח, iii. 5. Impf. with Wāw consec. וַתִּפְקַחְנָה, iii. 7.
320. פָּרַד [26] (pārādh), *separate* (ע' Gutt.), Nīph. Impf. יִפְרֹד, ii. 10.
321. פָּרָה [28] (pārā), *bear fruit* (ל' Gutt. and ע', Imv. פְּרוּ i. 22, 28.
322. פִּרִי [115] (p'rî), m., *fruit*.
323. פָּתַח [141] (pāthāḥ), *open*, Nīph. *be opened*, in pause נִפְתָּחוּ, vii. 11, (ל' Gutt.).
324. פֶּתַח [160] (péthāḥ), m., *opening*, *door*.
325. צֹאן [268] (çō'n), c., *sheep*, *flock*, collective.
326. צָבָא [13] (çābhā'), m., *army*, *host*.
327. צָד [33] (çādh), m., *side*, with prep. and suf. בְּצִדָּה, vi. 16.
328. צַדִּיק [203] (çāddîq), m., *just*, *righteous*.
329. צֹהָר [24] (çōhār), f., *light*, collective, *lights*, *windows*.
330. צֹוָה [509] (çāwā), Qāl not used, (ל' ה'), Prēl צִוָּה, *put*, *command*, Impf. apoc. with Wāw consec. וַיִּצַּו.
331. צִלָּה [çillā], pr. n. *Zillah*.
332. צֶלֶם [16] (çélēm), m., *image*, *likeness*, i. 26, 27.
333. צֵלַע [42] (çēlā'), m., *side*, *rib*, pl. צֵלָעוֹת.
334. צִמַּח [31] (çāmāḥ), *sprout*, (ל' Gutt.), Hīph. *make sprout*, Impf. with Wāw consec. וַיִּצְמַח, ii. 5.

335. צַעַק [54] (ṣā'āq), *cry out* ('ע Gutt.), Part. act. plur. צַעֲקִים, iv. 10. in weight, *be diminished*, ('ע"ע), Pī'el *make light of*, *curse*.
336. צִפּוֹר [39] (ṣippôr), c., *little bird*. 350. קֶן [13] (qēn), m., *cell*.
337. קֶדֶם [61] (qédhēm), m., *front, east, as adv. before*. 351. קָנָה [81] (qānā), *get, acquire* ('ל"ה), iv. 1.
338. קִדְמָה [4] (qīdhmā), f., *eastward*, const. קִדְמַת, ii. 14. 352. קֵץ [65] (qēṣ), m., *end*.
339. קָדֵשׁ [171] (qādhāš), *be pure, clean, holy*, Pī'el *consecrate*, Impf. with Wāw consec. יִקְדֹּשׁ, ii. 3. 353. קָצָה (const. קִצְהָ) [90] (qāṣṣā) (= קָץ), m., *end*.
340. קוּה [48] (qāwā), *be strong* ('ל"ה), Nīph. *assemble, gather together*, Impf. יִקְוּ, i. 9. 354. קָצִיר [54] (qāṣîr) m., *harvest*.
341. קוֹל [500] (qôl), m., *voice, sound*. 355. קָרָה [1] (qôr), m., *cold*.
342. קוּם [450] (qûm), *rise up*, ('ע"ו), Impf. with Wāw consec. יִקְוּם, iv. 8, Hīph. 356. קָרָא [855] (qārā'), *call* ('ע Gutt. and 'ל"א), Impf. with Wāw consec. יִקְרָא, i. 5, Nīph. Impf. יִקְרָא, ii. 28.
343. קוֹמָה [45] (qô mā), f., *statue, height*. 357. רָאָה [1295] (rā'ā), *see, look* ('פ"ע and 'ע"ה Gutt. and 'ל"ה), Impf. apoc. with Wāw consec. יִרְאֶה, i. 4, vi. 2.
344. קוֹץ [12] (qôṣ), m., *thorn*. 358. רָאָה [600] (rô'ā), m., *heav*, pl. רֵאשִׁים.
345. קָטָן [56] (qātôn), adj. *little*. 359. רֵאשׁוֹן [177] (rî'sôn), adj. *first*.
346. קֵין (qāyîn), pr. n. *Cain*. 360. רֵאשִׁית [51] (rē'sîth), f., *denom. from ראש*, *beginning*.
347. קֵינָן (qênān), pr. n. *Cuinan*. 361. רַב [466] (rābh), m., *much, many*, fem. רַבָּה.
348. קִיץ [20] (qāyṣ), m., *fruit-harvest, summer*. 362. רַבָּב [17] (rābhābh), *multiply*, ('פ"ע Gutt. and 'ע"ע), Inf. const. רַב, vi. 1.
349. קָלִל [82] (qālāl), *be light*

363. רָבָה [243] (rābhā), *increase* ('פ' Gutt. and 'ל''), Impf. apoc. רָבָה, i. 22, Imv. רָבָה, i. 22, 28, Hiph. הִרְבָּה, Inf. abs. הִרְבָּה, iii. 16, Impf. 1st pers. אֲרַבֶּה, iii. 16.
364. רָבַץ [30] (rābhāṣ), *lie down, crouch*, Part. act. רָבִיץ, iv. 7.
365. רָגַל [260] (réghēl), c., *foot*, with suf. רָגְלָה, viii. 9.
366. רָדָה [25] (rādhā), *have dominion, rule* ('פ' Gutt. and 'ל''), Impf. יִרְדּוּ, i. 26, Imv. יִרְדּוּ, i. 28.
367. רוּחַ [11] (rû(ā)ḥ) and רִיחַ (rî(ā)ḥ), Qāl not used, Hiph. *inhale, smell*, 3 m. s. with Wāw consec. וַיִּרְחַח, viii. 21.
368. רוּחַ [375] rû(ā)ḥ, f., *breath, spirit*.
369. רוּם [193] (rûm), *be high, become high, rise*, Qāl Impf. 3 f. s. with Wāw consec. וַיִּרְמוּ, vii. 17. ('פ' Gutt. and 'ע'').
370. רֶחֶב [21] (rōḥābh), m., *breadth*, with suf. רֶחֶבָה, vi. 15.
371. רָחַף [3] (rāḥāph), Qāl not used, ('פ' and 'ע' Gutt.), Pī'el רָחַף, *brood, hover over*, Part. fem. מִרְחַפַּת, i. 2.
372. רִיחַ [56] (rê(ā)ḥ), m., *fragrance*.
373. רָמַשׁ [14] (rāmāš), *creep*, ('פ' Gutt.), Part. act. with art. הִרְמַשׁ, i. 26, fem. הִרְמַשְׁת, i. 21.
374. רָמַשׁ [17] (rémēs), m., *creeping thing*.
375. רַע (f. רָעָה) [650] (rā'), adj. *bad, evil*.
376. רָעָה (rā'a), f., *badness, wickedness*.
377. רָעָה [183] (rā'a), *feed, tend*, ('פ' and 'ע' Gutt. and 'ל''), Part. act. const. רָעָה, iv. 2.
378. רָק (rāq), adv. *only*.
379. רָקִיעַ [17] (rāqî(ā)'), m., *expanse*, const. רָקִיעַ, i. 20.
380. שָׁאַר [131] (šā'ār), *remain*, Nīph. *be left*, vii. 23, ('ע' Gutt.).
381. שִׁבְעָה (m. שְׁבַע) [96] (šébhā'), f., *seven*, שְׁבַעִי, *seventh*, ii. 2, שְׁבַעֲתַיִם, *sevenfold*, iv. 15.
382. שָׁבַת [70] (šābhāth), *rest, cease*, Impf. with Wāw consec. וַיִּשְׁבַּת, ii. 2.
383. שָׁגַם [1] (šāggām), *only in*

- vi. 3, with ב, (*in their*)
wandering.
384. שָׁהָם [11] (šohām), m.,
onyx, sardonyx.
385. שׁוּב [1100] (šūbh), *turn*,
(ע''), Impf. 2d sg. תָּשׁוּב,
iii. 19.
386. שׁוֹף [3] (šūph), *bruise*,
crush, (ע''), Impf. יִשׁוֹף,
iii. 15.
387. שָׁחַת [151] (šāhāth), Qāl
not used, (ע' Gutt.), P'ēl
destroy, corrupt; Nīph.
Impf. with Wāw consec.
וַתִּשְׁחַת, vi. 11.
388. שִׁית [85] (šīth), *put, place*,
(ע''), Perf. יָשַׁת, iv. 25,
Impf. 1st sg. אֶשִׁית, iii. 15.
389. שָׁכַךְ [5] (šākhākh), *subside*,
Impf. 3 m. pl. with Wāw
cons. וַיִּשְׁכְּכוּ, viii. 1, (ע'').
390. שָׁכַן [127] (šākhān), *abide*,
dwell, Hīph. Impf. with
Wāw consec. וַיִּשְׁכְּנוּ.
391. שָׁלַח [837] (šālāh), *send*,
put forth ('ל' Gutt.), Impf.
יִשְׁלַח, P'ēl Impf. with
Wāw consecutive and suf.
וַיִּשְׁלַחְהוּ, iii. 23.
392. שְׁלֹשׁ (m. שְׁלִישָׁה) (šālôš),
f., *three*; ordinal שְׁלִישִׁי,
third, pl. שְׁלִישִׁים, *third-*
- story cells*, שְׁלִשִּׁים, *thirty*.
393. שָׁם (šām), *adv there*.
394. שֵׁם [850] (šēm), m., *name*.
395. שֵׁם (šēm), pr. n. *Shem*.
396. שָׁמַיִם [400] (šāmāyīm), m,
only in pl. *heavens*.
397. שְׁמֹנֶה (m. שְׁמֹנֶה) (š'mô-
né), f. *eight*, שְׁמֹנִים, *eighty*.
398. שָׁמַע [1104] (šāmā'), *hear*,
listen to ('ל' Gutt.), Impf.
3 pl. with Wāw consec.
וַיִּשְׁמְעוּ, iii. 8, Impv. שִׁמְעֵן,
iv. 23.
399. שָׁמַר [460] (šāmār), *keep*,
watch, Inf. const. with
prep. and suf. לְשָׁמְרָה, ii.
15, Part. act. שֹׁמֵר, iv. 9
400. שָׁנָה [22] (šānā), f., *year*,
pl. שָׁנִים.
401. שְׁנִי [150] (šēnī), adj. *sec-*
ond, pl. שְׁנִים, *second-story*
cells, vi. 16.
402. שְׁנַיִם (const. שְׁנִי) [680]
(š'nāyīm), m., cardinal *two*,
f. שְׁתֵּים, const. שְׁתֵּי, iv. 19.
403. שָׁעָה [15] (šā'ā), *look, re-*
gard ('ע' Gutt. and 'ל''),
Impf. apoc. with Wāw
consec. וַיִּשְׁעַ, iv. 4.
404. שָׁקָה [74] (šāqā), Qāl not
used, Hīph. הִשְׁקָה, *give*
to drink, ii. 6.

405. שָׂרָץ [14] (šārāṣ), *swarm*,
be many ('ע Gutt.), i. 20.
406. שָׂרָץ [15] (šérāṣ), m.,
swarm, collective reptiles.
407. שֵׁשׁ (m. שֵׁשֶׁה) [26] (šēš),
f., *six*, ordinal שֵׁשִׁי, *sixth*,
i. 31.
408. שֵׁת (šēth), pr. n. *Seth*.
409. שָׂדֶה [330] (sādhe), m.,
field, open country.
410. שִׁיחַ [4] (šî(ă)ḥ), m., *shrub*,
bush.
411. שִׁים and שוּם [603] (šîm),
put, set, place, ('ע), Impf.
יִשֵּׁם, apoc. יִשֵּׁם, with
Wāw consec. יִשְׁשֵׁם, ii. 8.
412. שִׁכַּל [76] (sākhāl), *look at*,
behold, Hīph. *make wise*,
Inf. const. הִשְׁכִּיל, iii. 6.
413. תַּאֲוָה (const. תַּאֲוָה) [26]
(tā'wā), f., *desire*
414. תַּאֲנֶה [37] (t'ēnā), f., *fig*,
fig-tree. [chest.]
415. תֵּבָה [28] (tēbhā), f., *ark*,
416. תֹּהוּ [20] (tōhû), m., *waste-*
ness, *desolation*.
417. תְּהוֹם [35] (t'hôm), c.,
abyss, *deep*.
418. תּוֹבֵל בֵּין (tūbhāl qāyîn),
pr. n. *Tubal-cain*, iv. 22.
419. תָּוֶךְ [430] (tāwēkh), m.,
midst, const. תּוֹךְ, i. 6.
420. תּוֹלַדַּת [39] (tôl'dhōth), f.
pl., *generations*, *history*.
421. תַּחַת (tāhāth), prep. *under*.
422. תַּחְתִּי [20] (tāhtî), m., *low-*
est part, pl. תַּחְתִּים, vi. 16.
423. תָּמִים (const. תָּמִים) [90]
(tāmîm), m., *perfect*, *com-*
plete.
424. תַּנִּין [1] (tānnîn), m., *water-*
serpent, *monster*, pl. תַּנִּינִם,
i. 21.
425. תָּפַר [4] (tāphār), *sew to-*
gether, Impf. pl. with Wāw
consec. נִיתַפְרוּ, iii. 7.
426. תָּפַשׁ [54] (tāphās), *catch*,
(harp strings), *play*, Part.
act. תִּפְשׁ, iv. 21.
427. תַּרְדֵּמָה (const. תַּרְדֵּמָה)
[7] (tārdēmā), f., *deep sleep*,
ii. 21.
428. תַּשׁוּקָה [3] (t'sūqā), f.,
desire, *longing*.
429. תִּשַּׁע (const. תִּשַּׁע) (m.
תִּשְׁעָה) [58] (tēšā'), *nine*,
תִּשְׁעִים, *ninety*.

ENGLISH-HEBREW VOCABULARY

OF

GENESIS I.-VIII.*

- | | | |
|-------------------|-------------------------|----------------------|
| Abel, 97. | bear fruit, 321. | bruise, 118. |
| abide, 90. | beast, 53, 128. | brute, dumb, 53. |
| above, 228. | before, 150, 240, 337. | build, 62. |
| abyss, 417. | beget, 162. | bush, 410. |
| acquire, 351. | begin, 132. | burn, 144. |
| Ada, 275. | beginning, 360. | burnt-offering, 279. |
| add, 165. | begun, be, 132. | but even, 36. |
| adhere, 85. | behind, 64. | |
| after, 16, 64. | behold, v., 412. | Cain, 346. |
| again, 278. | behold! 101. | Cainan, 347. |
| age, 88, 281. | belly, 78. | call, 356. |
| all, 181. | bend the knee, 70. | cast out, 83. |
| alone, 49. | between, 57. | catch, 426. |
| along with, 294. | bird, 283, 336. | cast, 382. |
| also, 80. | blade, glittering, 196. | cell, 350. |
| altar, 212. | bless, 70. | change into, 103. |
| among, 48. | blood, 89. | cherub, 190. |
| and, 108. | blow, 256. | chest, 415. |
| anger, 85. | bone, 300. | child, 163. |
| another, 15. | book, 270. | choose, 56. |
| appearance, 234. | born, be, 162. | city, 288. |
| Ararat, 42. | both..and, 80. | clean, 148. |
| ark, 415. | bread, 197. | clean, be, 339. |
| army, 326. | breadth, 370. | cleave, adhere, 85. |
| as, 176. | breath, 259, 264, 368. | cleave, divide, 65. |
| ashamed, be, 55. | breathe, 256. | clothe, 195. |
| aside, turn, 268. | bring, 54. | coat, 191. |
| assemble, 340. | bring forth, 162. | cold, 355. |
| avenge, 261. | bring out, 167. | collection, 231. |
| | broken up, be, 65. | come, 54. |
| Bad, 375. | bronze, 249. | come to pass, 99. |
| bdellium, 51. | brood, 371. | comfort, 247. |
| be, 99. | brother, 12. | command, 330. |
| bear, 162. | bruise, v., 386. | complete, v., 183. |

* See last paragraph on page 54 of *Manual*.

- complete, 423.
 conceive, 106.
 conception, 107.
 consecrate, 339.
 corrupt, 387.
 country, open, 409.
 covenant, 69.
 cover, 187. [189.
 cover (with pitch),
 covering, 220.
 crafty, 304.
 create, 67.
 creature, living, 128.
 creep, 373.
 creeping thing, 374.
 crouch, 364.
 crush, 386.
 cry out, 335.
 cubit, 29.
 curse, 41, 349.
 cut 67. [146.
 cutting instrument,

 Darkness, 147
 daughter, 72.
 dawn, 66.
 day, 159.
 deceive, 263.
 deep, 417.
 deep sleep, 427.
 deluge, 207.
 desire, v., 135.
 desire, 135, 413, 428.
 desolation, 416.
 destroy, 213, 387.
 devour, 22.
 die, 77, 211. [349.
 diminished, be, 140.
 divide, 50, 65.
 dividing, 50.

 do, 307.
 dominion, 223.
 dominion, have, 366.
 door, 324.
 dove, 160.
 dried up, be, 153.
 drink, give, 404.
 drive, 83.
 dry land, 143, 154.
 dry up, 141.
 dryness, 143.
 dust, 295.
 dwell, 174, 390.

 Ear, give, 11.
 earth, 5, 40.
 east, 337.
 eastward, 338.
 eat, 22.
 Eden, 276.
 eight-y, 397.
 elder, 76.
 emptiness, 52.
 encompass, 266.
 end, 352, 353.
 ended, be, 183.
 enmity, 18.
 Enoch, 139.
 Enosh, 32.
 eternity, 281.
 Eve, 122.
 even, but, 34.
 evening, 302.
 every, 181.
 evil, 375.
 existing, being, 170.
 expanse, 379.
 expel, 83.
 expire, 77.
 eye, 287.

 Faces, 315.
 fail, 140.
 fall, 258.
 family, 236.
 fat-ness, 130.
 father, 1.
 favor, 138.
 fear, 171.
 feed, 377.
 female, 260.
 field, 409.
 fifth, 137.
 fig-tree, 414.
 find, 230.
 finish, 183.
 first, 359.
 first-born, 59.
 fish, 86.
 five, 137.
 flame, 196.
 flesh, 71.
 flock, 325.
 flood, 207.
 fly, v., 282.
 food, 23, 197, 206.
 foot, 365.
 for, 63, 180, 192.
 forge, v., 198.
 form, v., 67, 168.
 form, 169.
 forsake, 285.
 fountain, 227.
 four, 38.
 fowl, 283.
 fragrance, 372.
 free, set, 132.
 fresh, 151.
 from, 224.
 from upon, 291.
 front, 337.

- fruit, 322.
 fruit, bear, 321.
 fugitive, 242.
 full, be, 221.

 Garden, 81.
 gather, 34.
 gather together, 340.
 gathering, 231.
 generation, 88, 420.
 get, 351.
 giants, 257.
 Gihon, 79.
 girdle, 119.
 give, 265.
 give rain, 216.
 give rest, 245.
 glittering blade, 196.
 glow, 144.
 go, 100.
 go about, 100.
 go in, 54.
 go out, 167.
 go up, 292.
 God, 26.
 gold, 110.
 good, be, 161.
 good, 149.
 grace, 138.
 grass, tender, 94.
 great, 76.
 green herb, 306.
 greenness, 173.
 grievance, 298.
 grieve oneself, 297.
 ground, 5.
 guilt, 280.

 Ham, 133.
 hammer, v., 198.

 hand, 155.
 happen, 99.
 harp, 185.
 harvest, 354.
 he, 98.
 head, 358.
 hear, 398.
 heart, 194.
 heat, 134.
 heavens, 396.
 heel, 301.
 height, 342.
 help, 286.
 herb, green, 306.
 hero, 74.
 Iliddekel, 120.
 hide, 117, 271.
 hide oneself, 103.
 high, 73.
 high, be, 369.
 history, 420.
 hold, 182.
 hole, 131.
 holy, be, 339.
 host, 326.
 house, 58.
 household, 58.
 hover over, 371.
 hundred, 204.

 I, 33.
 if, 28.
 image, 90, 332.
 imagination, 169.
 in, 48.
 in behalf of, 63.
 in, go, 54.
 in presence of, 240.
 increase, 363.
 inhale, 367.

 Irad, 289.
 iron, 68.

 Jabal, 152.
 Japheth, 156.
 Jared, 172.
 Jehovah, 157.
 journey, 92.
 Jubal, 158.
 judge, 87.
 just, 328.

 Keep, 399.
 kill, 105.
 kind, 219.
 knee, bend the, 70.
 know, 156.

 Labor, 299.
 Lamech, 201.
 land, dry, 143, 154.
 lattice, 37.
 leaf, 293.
 leave, 285.
 left, be, 380.
 length, 39.
 lest, 60, 314.
 lie down, 364.
 life, 126.
 lift up, 262.
 light, 8, 205, 329.
 light (not dark), be, 7
 light, be, 349.
 light, give, 7.
 lights, 329.
 like, 176.
 likeness, 90, 332.
 listen, 11.
 listen to, 398.
 little, 343.

- live, 127, 129. [170. name, 394.
 living creature, 128, newly plucked, 151.
 lo! 101. night, 199.
 longing, 428. nine, -ty, 429.
 look, v., 357, 403. no, 193.
 look, 234. Noah, 246.
 look at, 412. Nod, 244.
 loose, 132. nose, 35.
 lowest part, 422. not, 60, 193.
 luminary, 205. not, that, 60.
 lyre, 185. not, there is, 19.
 Mahalaleel, 209. not yet, 150.
 make, 307. nothing, 19.
 make sprout, 234. now, 312.
 male, 113. Offering, 226.
 man, 4, 20. offer up, 292.
 man of valor, 74. olive-tree, 111.
 many, 361. on, 48.
 many, be, 406. on account of, 184.
 Mehujael, 214. once, 316.
 Methushael, 237. one, 14.
 Methuselah, 238. one tread or step, 316.
 midst, 419. only, 21, 378.
 might, 179. onyx, 384.
 mighty, be, 75. open, 317, 319, 323.
 mist, 3. open country, 409.
 monster, 424. opening, 324.
 month, 121. organ, 277.
 moon, new, 121. out, bring, 167.
 more, yea, 36. out, cast, 83.
 morning, 66. out, cry, 335.
 mother, 27. out, go, 167.
 mountain, 104. outside, 124.
 mouth, 313. over, pass, 273.
 much, 361.
 multiply, 362.
 Naamah, 254.
 naked, 290, 304. Pain, 298, 299.
 part, lowest, 422. pain, suffer, 123, 297.
 pass, come to, 99. palm, 188.
 pass over, 273. park, 81.
 perfect, 423.
 pipe, 277.
 pitch, -wood, 82.
 pity, 247.
 place, v., 388, 411.
 place, 232.
 plan, 215.
 plant, v., 250.
 plant, 306.
 play, 426.
 pleasantness, 251.
 present, 226.
 prudent, 304.
 pure, be, 339.
 purpose, 215.
 put, 388, 411.
 put forth, 391.
 put on, 195.
 Rain, 84.
 rain, give, 216.
 raven, 303.
 reed, 277.
 regard, 403.
 remain, 380.
 remember, 112.
 rend, 317.
 repent, 247.
 reptiles, 406.
 rest, v., 245, 382.
 rest, 251.
 rest, give, 245.
 resting, a, 225.
 resting place, 225.
 restrain, 182.
 rib, 333.
 righteous, 328.

- rise up, 342, 369.
 river, 243.
 rule, v., 87, 235, 366.
 rule, 223.
 rule over, 235.

 Sardonyx, 384.
 say, 30.
 sea, 164.
 season, 210.
 second, -story, 400.
 seduce, 263.
 see, 357.
 seed, 116.
 seed, yield, 115.
 seed-time, 116.
 send, 391.
 separate, 50, 320.
 separation, 49.
 serpent, 248.
 serpent, water-, 424.
 serve, 272.
 set, 411.
 set free, 132.
 set time, 210.
 Seth, 408.
 seven, -th, -fold, 381.
 sew together, 425.
 sheep, 325.
 Shem, 395.
 shine, 7.
 show, 239.
 shower, 84.
 shrub, 410.
 shut, 67, 269.
 side, 327, 333.
 sign, 9.
 sin, 125, 280.
 sister, 13.
 sit, 174.

 six, -th, 407.
 skin, 284.
 slay, 105.
 sleep, 175.
 sleep, deep, 427.
 smell, 367.
 smite, 241, 252.
 so, 184.
 sole, 188.
 son, 61.
 song, 31.
 soul, 259.
 sound, 341.
 sow, 115.
 species, 219.
 spirit, 264, 368.
 spring, 227.
 sprout, 93, 334.
 sprout, make, 334.
 star, 178.
 stature, 343.
 step, one, 316.
 still, 278.
 stone, 2.
 street, 124.
 strength, 179.
 strike, 252.
 strong, be, 75.
 subdue, 177.
 subside, 389.
 substance, 233.
 suffer pain, 297.
 summer, 348.
 surely, 21.
 swarm, v., 405.
 swarm, 406.
 sweat, 114.
 sword, 142.

 Take, 202.

 taken, be, 202.
 tell, 239.
 ten, 309, 310.
 tend, 377.
 tender grass, 94.
 tent, 6.
 tenth, 308.
 that, conj., 180.
 that not, 60.
 the, 95.
 then, 10.
 there, 393.
 therefore, 184.
 these, 25.
 they, 102.
 third, 392.
 thirty, 392.
 this, 109.
 thistle, 91.
 thorn, 344.
 thorny plant, 91.
 thou, 47.
 three, 392.
 thus, 184.
 Tigris, 120.
 till, v., 272.
 till, 274.
 time, 311.
 time set, 210.
 to, 192.
 tool, 146.
 totality, 181.
 touch, 241.
 tread, one, 316.
 tread upon, 177.
 tree, 296.
 true that? is it, 36.
 Tubal-Cain, 418.
 tunic, 191.
 turn, 102, 266, 385.

turn aside, 268.	walk, 100.	with, 46, 294.
turning itself, 103.	wanderer, 253. [383	within, from, 124.
two, 402.	wanderings, in their,	without, from, 124.
	wasteness, 416.	woman, 43.
Under, 421.	watch, 399.	work, 221, 229.
until, 274.	water, 218.	wound, 118.
unto, 24.	water-serpent, 424.	wounding, 318.
up, go, 292.	way, 92.	writing, 270.
upon, 291.	wealth, 233.	
upon, tread, 177.	what? 208.	Yea more, 36.
upwards, 228.	where? 17.	year, 400.
utterance, 31.	which, 44.	yet, 278.
	who, 44.	youth, time of, 255.
Valor, man of, 74.	who? 217.	
vapor, 3.	why? 200.	Zillah, 331.
very, 203.	window, 37, 131, 329.	
violence, 136.	wing, 186.	?, 96.
voice, 341.	winter, 145.	
	wipe out, 213.)(, 45.
Wait, 123.	wise, make, 412.	

WORD LISTS.

WORD LISTS—HEBREW.

LIST I.

Verbs occurring 500–5000 times.

1. אָכַל	8. יָלַד	15. עָבַר	22. רָאָה
2. אָמַר	9. יָצָא	16. עָלָה	23. שִׁים
3. בּוֹא	10. יָשַׁב	17. עָמַד	24. שׁוּב
4. דָּבַר	11. לָקַח	18. עָשָׂה	25. שָׁלַח
5. הָיָה	12. מוֹת	19. צִוָּה	26. שָׁמַע
6. הָלַךְ	13. נָשָׂא	20. קוּם	
7. יָדַע	14. נָתַן	21. קָנָא	

LIST II.

Verbs occurring 200–500 times.

27. אָהַב	37. יָסַף	47. מָלַךְ	57. פָּקַד
28. אָסַף	38. יָרָא	48. מָצָא	58. רָבָה
29. בָּנָה	39. יָרַד	49. נָגַד	59. רוּם
30. בָּקַשׁ	40. יָרַשׁ	50. נָטָה	60. שָׁכַב
31. בָּרַךְ	41. יָשַׁע	51. נָכַח	61. שָׁמַר
32. זָכַר	42. כּוֹן	52. נָפַל	62. שָׁפַט
33. חִזַּק	43. כָּלָה	53. נָצַל	63. שָׁתָה
34. חָטָא	44. כָּתַת	54. סוּר	
35. חָיָה	45. כָּתַב	55. עָבַר	
36. יָכַל	46. מָלָא	56. עָנָה	

LIST III.

Verbs occurring 100–200 times.

64. אָבַד	66. בּוֹשׁ	68. בִּין	70. נָאֵל
65. אָמַן	67. בָּטַח	69. בָּקַח	71. נָדַל

72. גור	83. יָטַב	94. סָבַב	105. שָׁרַף
73. גָּלָה	84. יָתַר	95. סָפַר	106. שָׁאֵל
74. דָּרַשׁ	85. כָּבַד	96. עָזַב	107. שָׁבַע
75. הָלַל	86. כָּסָה	97. פָּנָה	108. שָׁבַר
76. הִרְגַּ	87. כָּפַר	98. קָבַר	109. שָׁחָה
77. זָבַח	88. לָבַשׁ	99. קָרַשׁ	110. שָׁחַת
78. חָלַל	89. לָחַם	100. קָרַב	111. שָׁכַן
79. חָנָה	90. לָכַד	101. רָדַף	112. שָׁלַךְ
80. חָשַׁב	91. נָגַע	102. רוּץ	113. שָׁלַם
81. טָמֵא	92. נָגַשׁ	103. רָעָה	114. שָׁרַת
82. יָדָה	93. נָסַע	104. שָׁנָא	

LIST IV.

Verbs occurring 50-100 times.

115. אָבָה	130. חָדַל	145. יָרָה	160. נָחַל
116. אָחַז	131. חוּל	146. כָּבַם	161. נָטַע
117. אָסַר	132. חָלָה	147. כָּעַם	162. נָכַר
118. אָרַר	133. חָלַק	148. כָּשַׁל	163. נָצַב
119. בָּחַר	134. חָנַן	149. לוּן	164. נָצַח
120. בָּלַע	135. חָפֵץ	150. לָמַד	165. נָצַר
121. בָּעַר	136. חָרָה	151. מָדַד	166. נָשַׁג
122. בָּקַע	137. חָרַשׁ	152. מָהַר	167. סָגַר
123. בָּרָא	138. חָתַת	153. מָכַר	168. סָתַר
124. בָּרַח	139. טָהַר	154. מָלַט	169. עוּר
125. דָּבַק	140. יָבַשׁ	155. מָשַׁח	170. עֶזַר
126. הִפֵּךְ	141. יָכַח	156. מָשַׁל	171. עָנָה
127. זוּר	142. יַעֵץ	157. נָבַט	172. עָרַף
128. זָנָה	143. יָצַק	158. נָדַח	173. פָּרָה
129. זָרַע	144. יָצַר	159. נוּחַ	174. פּוּץ

175.	פָּלָא	184.	קָנָה	193.	רָפָא	201.	שִׁית
176.	פָּלַל	185.	קָרַע	194.	רָצָה	202.	שָׁבַם
177.	פָּעַל	186.	רָחַם	195.	שָׁבַע	203.	שָׁמַד
178.	פָּרַר	187.	רָחַץ	196.	שָׁבַל	204.	שָׁמַם
179.	פָּרַשׁ	188.	רָחַק	197.	שָׁבַת	205.	שָׁקָה
180.	צָעַק	189.	רִיב	198.	שָׁדַר	206.	תָּמַם
181.	צָפָה	190.	רָכַב	199.	שָׁחַט	207.	תָּפַשׁ
182.	צָרַר	191.	רָנַן	200.	שִׁיר	208.	תָּקַע
183.	קָלַל	192.	רָעַע				

LIST V.

Nouns occurring 500-5000 times.

1.	אָב	11.	בֵּית	21.	לֵב	31.	קוֹל
2.	אָדָם	12.	בֶּן	22.	מָאָה	32.	קָדַשׁ
3.	אָדָנִי	13.	דָּבָר	23.	מִים	33.	רֹאשׁ
4.	אָח	14.	דֶּרֶךְ	24.	מִלָּה	34.	שָׁבָעָה
5.	אָחֵד	15.	הָר	25.	נֶפֶשׁ	35.	שֵׁם
6.	אַחֵר	16.	חֵי	26.	עֶבֶר	36.	שָׁנִים
7.	אִישׁ	17.	טוֹב	27.	עֵץ	37.	שָׁנָה
8.	אֱלֹהִים	18.	יָד	28.	עִיר		
9.	אָנוּשׁ	19.	יּוֹם	29.	עַם		
10.	אָרֶץ	20.	כֹּהֵן	30.	פָּנִים		

LIST VI.

Nouns occurring 300–500 times.

38. אֶדוֹן	48. זָהָב	58. מָקוֹם	68. פֶּה
39. אָהֶל	49. חֲרֹשׁ	59. מִשְׁפָּט	69. רֶב
40. אֶלֶף	50. חֲמִשׁ	60. נְבִיא	70. רוּחַ
41. אֲרֻכָּה	51. חֶרֶב	61. סָבִיב	71. שָׂרָה
42. אִשָּׁה	52. יָם	62. עוֹלָה	72. שָׂר
43. בְּהֵמָה	53. כָּלִי	63. עוֹלָם	73. שְׁלוֹשׁ
44. בֵּת	54. כֶּסֶף	64. עֵץ	74. שְׁמִים
45. גְּדוֹל	55. לֶחֶם	65. עֶשֶׂר	75. שְׁעָר
46. גּוֹי	56. מִזְבֵּחַ	66. עֲשָׂרִים	76. תֵּיךְ
47. דָּם	57. מִלְחָמָה	67. עֵת	

LIST VII.

Nouns occurring 200–300 times.

77. אֲבִן	87. בָּשָׂר	97. מֵאֵד	107. עוֹזֶן
78. אֲדָמָה	88. גְּבוּל	98. מוֹעֵד	108. צֶאֱן
79. אֵיל	89. זֶרַע	99. מַחְנֶה	109. קֶרֶב
80. אֵל	90. חֲטָאת	100. מִטָּה	110. רֶגֶל
81. אִמָּה	91. חֵיל	101. מִלְאָךְ	111. רֶעַ
82. אֵף	92. חֶסֶד	102. מִנְחָה	112. רִשְׁעָה
83. אָרוֹן	93. קְבוּרָה	103. מַעֲשֵׂה	113. שְׁלוֹם
84. בְּגָד	94. בָּף	104. מִשְׁפָּחָה	114. שֵׁשׁ
85. בִּקְרָה	95. לֶבָב	105. נִחְלָה	115. תּוֹרָה
86. בְּרִית	96. לַיְלָה	106. נֶעַר	

LIST VIII.

Nouns occurring 100–200 times.

116.	אָזן	134.	יֵין	152.	מִשְׁכָּן	169.	צַר
117.	אַרְבַּעִים	135.	יָמִין	153.	נָגַב	170.	רֹאשׁוֹן
118.	בְּבוֹר	136.	יֵשׁ	154.	נָחַל	171.	רֵב
119.	בָּקָר	137.	יִשְׂרָאֵל	155.	נַחֲשֶׁת	172.	רֹחַב
120.	גְּבוֹר	138.	כֶּבֶשׂ	156.	נְשִׂיא	173.	רֶכֶב
121.	דּוֹר	139.	כַּחַ	157.	סוֹס	174.	רָעַב
122.	זִבְחָ	140.	כָּנָף	158.	סֶפֶר	175.	שָׁפָה
123.	זָקֵן	141.	כֶּסֶּא	159.	עֲבוּדָה	176.	שָׁבַט
124.	חוֹמָה	142.	כֶּרֶם	160.	עָרָה	177.	שָׁבַת
125.	חוּץ	143.	לִשׁוֹן	161.	עָפָר	178.	שְׁלִישִׁי
126.	חֶכֶם	144.	מְגִרָשׁ	162.	עֵצִים	179.	שָׁמֶן
127.	חֲכָמָה	145.	מוֹת	163.	עֶרֶב	180.	שְׁמָנָה
128.	חֲמָה	146.	מִלְאָכָה	164.	פָּר	181.	שְׁמִשׁ
129.	חֲמִשִּׁים	147.	מִמְלָכָה	165.	פְּרִי	182.	שְׁנִי
130.	חֲצִי	148.	מִסְפָּר	166.	פֶּתַח	183.	שֶׁקֶר
131.	חֵק	149.	מַעַל	167.	צָדֵק	184.	תּוֹעֵבָה
132.	חֻקָּה	150.	מִצּוֹה	168.	צָדִיקָה	185.	תָּמִיד
133.	יָחַד	151.	מִרְאָה				

LIST IX.

Nouns occurring 50–100 times.

186.	אֶבְיֹן	191.	אֲחֻזָּה	196.	אֶלְמָנָה	201.	אֲרָח
187.	אֶדֶן	192.	אֲחֵרֹן	197.	אֲמוֹנָה	202.	אֲרִי
188.	אֶזֶן	193.	אֲחֵרִית	198.	אֶמֶר	203.	אֲרִיָּה
189.	אוֹרֵךְ	194.	אֱלֹהִים	199.	אֶפֶס	204.	אֲרֶךְ
190.	אוֹת	195.	אֱלֹהִים	200.	אֶרֶץ	205.	אִשָּׁה

206.	בָּטָן	234.	חֲמוֹר	262.	מִצָּה	290.	פָּאָה
207.	בָּמָה	235.	חָמֶם	263.	מִקְדָּשׁ	291.	צוֹר
208.	בָּעַל	236.	חֵן	264.	מִקְנֵה	292.	צָרָה
209.	בִּרְזֵל	237.	חֵץ	265.	מָרוֹם	293.	קָדָם
210.	בִּרְכָּה	238.	חֲרָפָה	266.	מִשָּׂא	294.	קָטוֹן
211.	גֵּאוֹן	239.	חֲשֵׁךְ	267.	מִשִּׁיחַ	295.	קִטְרֶת
212.	גְבוּרָה	240.	טָהוֹר	268.	מִשְׁמֶרֶת	296.	קִיר
213.	גֶּבֶר	241.	טָמֵא	269.	מִשְׁקָל	297.	קָנָה
214.	גּוֹרֵל	242.	יָאוֹר	270.	גֵּדֵר	298.	קֶץ
215.	גֵּיא	243.	יוֹמָם	271.	נֶסֶךְ	299.	קָצָה
216.	גָּמַל	244.	יָלַד	272.	נִעְרָה	300.	קָצִיר
217.	גִּפֶּן	245.	יָעַר	273.	סָלָה	301.	קָרָבָן
218.	גֵּר	246.	יְרִיעָה	274.	סָלַע	302.	קָרוֹב
219.	דָּבָר	247.	יִשׁוּעָה	275.	סָלַת	303.	קָרָן
220.	דָּבָשׁ	248.	כָּסִיל	276.	עָבַר	304.	קִשְׁתֹּ
221.	דָּלַת	249.	כְּרוֹב	277.	עַד	305.	רֹאשִׁית
222.	דַּעַת	250.	כְּתָף	278.	עֲרוֹת	306.	רָחֵק
223.	הִיכָל	251.	מִגְדָּל	279.	עוֹר	307.	רִיב
224.	הֶמּוֹן	252.	מָגֵן	280.	עוֹז	308.	רִיחַ
225.	זָכָר	253.	מִדָּה	281.	עוֹז	309.	רָצוֹן
226.	זָרוּעַ	254.	מִדִּינָה	282.	עֲלִיוֹן	310.	שְׂמָאל
227.	חָבַל	255.	מוֹסֵר	283.	עָמַל	311.	שְׂמֻחָה
228.	חָג	256.	מִזְמוֹר	284.	עָמַק	312.	שְׁעִיר
229.	חֲדָשׁ	257.	מִזְרַח	285.	עָנִי	313.	שְׂאוּל
230.	חֲטָה	258.	מָחָר	286.	עָנָן	314.	שְׂאֵרִית
231.	חֲלָב	259.	מִחְשְׁבֶת	287.	עֲצָה	315.	שְׁבִיעִי
232.	חֲלוּם	260.	מַלְכוּת	288.	עֲרָבָה	316.	שְׁבָעִים
233.	חֲלָק	261.	מָעוֹט	289.	עֲרוּהָ	317.	שׁוֹפָר

318.	שׁוֹר	322.	שְׂמָמָה	326.	שְׂשִׁים	330.	תַּפְלָה
319.	שִׁיר	323.	שֵׁן	327.	תַּמִּים	331.	תַּרוּמָה
320.	שֶׁלַחַן	324.	שְׂפָחָה	328.	תַּפְאָרָה	332.	תִּשְׁעָה
321.	שָׁלֵם	325.	שֶׁקֶל	329.	תַּפְאֲרֹת		

WORD LISTS—TRANSLATION.

LIST I.

Verbs occurring 500–5000 times.

- | | | |
|----------------|----------------|-----------------|
| 1. Eat | 10. Sit, dwell | 19. Command |
| 2. Say | 11. Take | 20. Rise, stand |
| 3. Go in | 12. Die | 21. Call, meet |
| 4. Speak | 13. Lift up | 22. See |
| 5. Be | 14. Give | 23. Put |
| 6. Go | 15. Pass over | 24. Turn |
| 7. Know | 16. Go up | 25. Send |
| 8. Bring forth | 17. Stand | 26. Hear |
| 9. Go out | 18. Do, make | |

LIST II.

Verbs occurring 200–500 times.

- | | | |
|---------------|-----------------|---------------------|
| 27. Love | 40. Possess | 52. Fall |
| 28. Gather | 41. Deliver | 53. Snatch, deliver |
| 29. Build | 42. Prepare | 54. Turn aside |
| 30. Seek | 43. Complete | 55. Serve |
| 31. Bless | 44. Cut | 56. Answer |
| 32. Remember | 45. Write | 57. Visit |
| 33. Be strong | 46. Be full | 58. Multiply |
| 34. Sin | 47. Be king | 59. Be high |
| 35. Live | 48. Find | 60. Lie down |
| 36. Be able | 49. Make known | 61. Keep |
| 37. Add | 50. Stretch out | 62. Judge |
| 38. Be afraid | 51. Smite | 63. Drink |
| 39. Go down | | |

LIST III.

Verbs occurring 100 200 times.

- | | | |
|----------------|-----------------|--------------------|
| 64. Perish | 70. Redeem | 76. Kill |
| 65. Be firm | 71. Be great | 77. Sacrifice |
| 66. Be ashamed | 72. Sojourn | 78. Pollute, begin |
| 67. Trust | 73. Reveal | 79. Encamp |
| 68. Perceive | 74. Tread, seek | 80. Impute, think |
| 69. Weep | 75. Praise | 81. Be unclean |

82. Thank	93. Depart	104. Hate
83. Be good	94. Surround	105. Burn
84. Be left	95. Number	106. Ask
85. Be heavy	96. Abandon	107. Swear
86. Conceal	97. Turn about	108. Break in pieces
87. Cover	98. Bury	109. Do obeisance
88. Put on	99. Be holy	110. Corrupt
89. Fight	100. Draw near	111. Dwell
90. Capture	101. Pursue	112. Cast
91. Touch	102. Run	113. Be whole
92. Approach	103. Feed	114. Minister

LIST IV.

Verbs occurring 50--100 times.

115. Be willing	141. Reprove	167. Shut
116. Seize	142. Give counsel	168. Conceal
117. Bind	143. Pour out	169. Awake
118. Curse	144. Form	170. Assist
119. Choose	145. Cast, instruct	171. Be afflicted
120. Swallow	146. Wash	172. Arrange
121. Consume	147. Be provoked	173. Redeem
122. Cleave, split	148. Stumble	174. Scatter
123. Create	149. Lodge	175. Separate, be won-
124. Flee	150. Learn	176. Pray [derful
125. Cleave, cling	151. Measure	177. Do, make
126. Turn, overthrow	152. Hasten	178. Break, fail
127. Sojourn [tion	153. Sell	179. Spread out
128. Commit fornication	154. Escape	180. Cry out
129. Sow	155. Anoint	181. Watch, cover
130. Cease [forth, wait	156. Rule	182. Distress
131. Be pained, bring	157. Look, regard	183. Be light
132. Be sick	158. Drive away	184. Get, obtain
133. Distribute	159. Rest	185. Rend
134. Be gracious	160. Inherit	186. Have mercy
135. Delight	161. Plant	187. Wash
136. Be angry [silent	162. Know, be ignorant	188. Be far off
137. Plow, engrave, be	163. Set	189. Strive
138. Be dismayed	164. Be pre-eminent	190. Ride
139. Be clean	165. Keep, watch	191. Sing, cry aloud
140. Be dry	166. Reach	192. Be evil

193. Heal	199. Kill	205. Drink
194. Be pleased	200. Sing	206. Finish
195. Suffice	201. Put	207. Catch, seize
196. Act wisely, pros-	202. Rise early	208. Strike, blow (a
197. Cease, rest [per	203. Destroy [tonished	[trumpet)
198. Destroy	204. Be desolate, as-	

LIST V.

Nouns occurring 500—5000 times.

1. Father	14. Way	26. Servant
2. Man, mankind	15. Mountain	27. Eye, fountain
3. LORD	16. Living, life	28. City
4. Brother	17. Good	29. People
5. One	18. Hand	30. Face
6. After	19. Day	31. Voice
7. Man	20. Priest	32. Holiness
8. God	21. Heart	33. Head
9. Man, mankind	22. Hundred	34. Seven
10. Earth	23. Water	35. Name
11. House	24. King	36. Two
12. Son	25. Soul	37. Year
13. Word, thing		

LIST VI.

Nouns occurring 300—500 times.

38. Master	44. Daughter	50. Five
39. Tent	45. Great	51. Sword
40. Ox, thousand	46. Nation	52. Sea
41. Four	47. Blood	53. Article, vessel
42. Woman	48. Gold	54. Silver
43. Cattle	49. New, month	55. Bread

- | | | |
|--------------------|-------------------|-------------|
| 56. Altar | 63. Age, eternity | 70. Spirit |
| 57. War | 64. Tree | 71. Field |
| 58. Place | 65. (Ten)-teen | 72. Prince |
| 59. Judgment | 66. Twenty | 73. Three |
| 60. Prophet | 67. Time | 74. Heavens |
| 61. Around | 68. Mouth | 75. Gate |
| 62. Burnt-offering | 69. Many | 76. Midst |

LIST VII.

Nouns occurring 200-300 times.

- | | | |
|---------------------|------------------|---------------------|
| 77. Stone | 90. Sin | 103. Work |
| 78. Ground | 91. Strength | 104. Family |
| 79. Ram | 92. Kindness | 105. Inheritance |
| 80. Mighty one, God | 93. Honor | 106. Boy, servant |
| 81. Cubit | 94. Palm of hand | 107. Iniquity |
| 82. Nose, anger | 95. Heart | 108. Flock |
| 83. Ark | 96. Night | 109. Midst |
| 84. Garment | 97. Exceedingly | 110. Foot |
| 85. Morning | 98. Season | 111. Friend, neigh- |
| 86. Covenant | 99. Camp | 112. Wicked [bor |
| 87. Flesh | 100. Rod, tribe | 113. Peace |
| 88. Boundary | 101. Messenger | 114. Six |
| 89. Seed | 102. Offering | 115. Law |

LIST VIII.

Nouns occurring 100-200 times.

- | | | |
|---------------------|------------------------|-----------------------|
| 116. Ear | 130. Half | 144. Pasture |
| 117. Forty | 131. Statute | 145. Death |
| 118. First-born | 132. Statute | 146. Work |
| 119. Herd, cattle | 133. Together, alike | 147. Kingdom |
| 120. Hero | 134. Wine | 148. Number |
| 121. Generation | 135. Right hand | 149. Above |
| 122. Sacrifice | 136. There is | 150. Commandment |
| 123. Old man, elder | 137. Straight, upright | 151. Appearance[nacle |
| 124. Wall | 138. Lamb | 152. Dwelling, taber- |
| 125. Abroad | 139. Strength | 153. South country |
| 126. Wise | 140. Wing | 154. Valley, brook |
| 127. Wisdom | 141. Throne | 155. Bronze, copper |
| 128. Heat, fury | 142. Vineyard | 156. Prince |
| 129. Fifty | 143. Tongue | 157. Horse |

158. Book	168. Righteousness	177. Rest, sabbath
159. Service	169. Adversary	178. Third
160. Congregation	170. First	179. Oil, fat
161. Dust	171. Abundance	180. Eight
162. Bone	172. Breadth	181. Sun
163. Evening	173. Chariot	182. Second
164. Bullock	174. Famine	183. Falsehood
165. Fruit	175. Lip, shore	184. Abomination
166. Door	176. Rod, tribe	185. Continuity
167. Righteousness		

LIST IX.

Nouns occurring 50-100 times.

186. Needy	213. Mighty one, man	240. Clean
187. Socket	214. Lot	241. Unclean
188. Iniquity	215. Valley	242. River, Nile
189. Treasury	216. Camel	243. Daily
190. Sign	217. Vine	244. Child, youth
191. Possession	218. Stranger	245. Forest
192. Last	219. Pestilence	246. Curtain
193. Latter end	220. Honey	247. Deliverance
194. God	221. Door	248. Fool
195. Leader, ox	222. Knowledge	249. Cherub
196. Widow	223. Temple	250. Shoulder
197. Faithfulness	224. Multitude	251. Tower
198. Saying	225. Male	252. Shield
199. Ephod	226. Arm, strength	253. Measure
200. Cedar	227. Line, destruction	254. Province
201. Way, path	228. Festival	255. Chastisement,
202. Lion	229. Fresh, new	256. Psalm [warning
203. Lion	230. Wheat	257. East
204. Length	231. Fat	258. To-morrow
205. Fire-offering	232. Dream	259. Thought
206. Belly	233. Portion	260. Kingdom
207. High-place	234. He-ass	261. A little
208. Master, Baal	235. Violence	262. Unleavened food
209. Iron	236. Favor, grace	263. Sanctuary
210. Blessing	237. Arrow, handle	264. Property
211. Pride	238. Reproach	265. High place
212. Might	239. Darkness	266. Burden, tribute

-
- | | | |
|--------------------|-------------------|------------------------|
| 267. Anointed one | 289. Nakedness | 311. Rejoicing |
| 268. Observance | 290. Side | 312. Hairy, goat |
| 269. Weight | 291. Rock | 313. Underworld |
| 270. Vow | 292. Adversity | 314. Remnant |
| 271. Libation | 293. Before, east | 315. Seventh |
| 272. Maiden | 294. Small | 316. Seventy |
| 273. Pause | 295. Incense | 317. Trumpet |
| 274. Rock | 296. Wall | 318. Ox |
| 275. Fine flour | 297. Stalk | 319. Song |
| 276. Over, beyond | 298. End | 320. Table |
| 277. Witness | 299. End | 321. Peace-offering |
| 278. Testimony | 300. Harvest | 322. Desolation, waste |
| 279. Skin, leather | 301. Offering | 323. Tooth |
| 280. Goat | 302. Near | 324. Maid-servant |
| 281. Strength | 303. Horn | 325. Shekel |
| 282. High | 304. Bow | 326. Sixty |
| 283. Labor, misery | 305. Beginning | 327. Perfect |
| 284. Valley | 306. Distant | 328. Glory |
| 285. Affliction | 307. Strife | 329. Glory |
| 286. Cloud | 308. Savor | 330. Prayer |
| 287. Counsel | 309. Desire | 331. Heave-offering |
| 288. Plain | 310. Left hand | 332. Nine |

AN INTRODUCTORY NEW TESTAMENT GREEK METHOD,

TOGETHER WITH

*A Manual, containing Text and Vocabulary of
Gospel of John and Lists of Words,*

AND

The Elements of New Testament Greek Grammar.

BY

WILLIAM R. HARPER, PH.D.,
Professor in Yale University,

AND

REVERE F. WEIDNER, D.D.,
Professor in Augustana Theological Seminary, Rock Island, Ill.

Octavo, price, - - \$2.50 net.

* * Correspondence concerning terms for introduction and examination copies is solicited from instructors desiring a Text-book in New Testament Greek.

CHARLES SCRIBNER'S SONS, PUBLISHERS,

743-745 BROADWAY, NEW YORK.

MANY who have not studied Classical Greek desire to know New Testament Greek. For these as well as for those who, having studied Classical Greek, desire to review more particularly the principles of New Testament Greek, this book is intended. By its use the student, while acquiring and mastering the principles of the Greek Language by a rapid and natural method, will be pursuing a complete and thorough study of New Testament literature; and thus not only to clergymen of all denominations—to whom it will serve as an important basis for their work—but to Bible students generally the book will be found invaluable.

For several years the inductive method of teaching languages, as exemplified in Professor Harper's Text-Books, has been employed by many of the leading Professors of Hebrew in this country. A book to embody the application of the method in New Testament Greek has long been called for, and it is believed that the present volume will meet the demand.

HEBREW AND SEMETIC TEXT-BOOKS.

ELEMENTS OF HEBREW. By WILLIAM R. HARPER, Ph.D. Twelfth edition. Revised and Indexed. 8vo, \$2.00 net.

An Elementary Grammar of the Hebrew Language, by an Inductive Method. Comprising systematic statements, of the principles of Hebrew Orthography and Etymology, according to the latest and most scientific authorities, deduced from examples quoted in the work, with a practically exhaustive discussion and classification of the Hebrew Vowel-sounds

INTRODUCTORY HEBREW METHOD AND MANUAL.
By WILLIAM R. HARPER, Ph.D. Seventh edition. 12mo, \$2.00 net.

A Text-Book for Beginners in Hebrew, by an Inductive Method. Containing the Text of Genesis I-VIII; with notes, referring to the author's "Elements of Hebrew," Exercises for Translation, Grammar Lessons covering the Principles of Orthography and Etymology, and Lists of the most frequently occurring Hebrew words

ELEMENTS OF HEBREW SYNTAX. By WILLIAM R. HARPER, Ph.D. 8vo, \$2.00 net.

A presentation of the principles of Hebrew Syntax, by an inductive method.

The method of presentation includes (1) a citation and translation of examples teaching a given principle, (2) a statement of the principle, (3) the addition of details and exceptions in smaller type; (4) a list of references (in the order of the Hebrew Bible) for further study.

HEBREW VOCABULARIES. By WILLIAM R. HARPER, Ph.D. 12mo, \$1.00 net.

AN ARAMAIC METHOD. By CHARLES RUFUS BROWN.

PART I. Text, Notes and Vocabulary. 12mo, \$1.75 net.

PART II. Grammar. 12mo, \$1.00 net.

Including brief statements of the principles of Aramaic Orthography, Etymology and Syntax. The method pursued is comparative and inductive. For the convenience of those using Harper's Elements of Hebrew, the arrangement has been adopted as far as possible from that work.

AN ASSYRIAN MANUAL. By DAVID G. LYON, Ph.D. 8vo, \$4.00 net.

The Manual contains a list of syllabic signs in most common use, a selection of some of the most important historical texts transliterated in English letters, some pages of Cuneiform Texts, Paradigms, Comments, and Glossary.

AN ARABIC MANUAL. By JOHN G. LANSING, D.D. 8vo, \$2.00 net.

Containing the Letters; Vowels; Signs; Accent; Pause; Syllables; The Articles Pronouns; different classes of Prepositions, Conjunctions, and Adverbs, with a table of the most common of these; Numerals; the Verb, with its Measures, Permutations, Assimilations, Forms, Voices, States, Moods, Persons, etc., Trilateral and Quadrilateral, Strong and Weak, Inflections by Persons, Voices and Moods, Derived Forms, The Weak Verbs and Other Verbs, with explanations, and paradigms; The Noun, Kinds, Derivation, Classification, Verbal Adjectives, Cases, Declensions, etc., with examples under all sections.

"I have used Professor Harper's 'Elements' and 'Method' with the Junior Classes of this Seminary during the past year. The practical test has only confirmed the favorable opinion with which the books were introduced. I have no doubt that, for their purpose, they are the best works now before the public."—Prof. W. G. BALLANTINE, *Oberlin Theological Seminary*, Oberlin, O.

"I take pleasure in commending the Hebrew text-books of Professor W. R. Harper. They are in my judgment practical, convenient and adequate to introduce one to a good working acquaintance with the Hebrew language. We are using them in this Seminary in the Junior Class, and propose to continue to do so"—Prof. BASIL MANLY, *Southern Baptist Theological Seminary*, Louisville Ky.

"* * I have found them both to stand the test of the class-room. The 'Elements' treats all principles thoroughly and exhaustively. The 'Method' is unique and in all respects *sui generis*. It seems to me to leave nothing undone in helping a student to a knowledge of the Hebrew. It is a vast improvement on the old methods. The typography of both books cannot be excelled."—Prof CHAS. H. COREY, *Richmond Theological Seminary*, Richmond, Va.

"I have used Dr. Harper's Hebrew 'Elements' and 'Method' for one year. The results in the class-room have been not only exceedingly gratifying, but more satisfactory both as to amount and thoroughness than in preceding years. I not only expect to continue the use of the 'Elements' and 'Method,' but hope for them that which they richly deserve—a constantly increasing demand and usefulness."—Prof J. G. LANSING, *Theological Seminary*, New Brunswick, N.J.

"* * They are clearly written, so that no one can misunderstand what the author means to say. They are beautifully printed, so as to be in themselves attractive as mere works of art. The 'Method' is full, easy and progressive; and, above all, is liked and enjoyed by the students; while the matter of the 'Elements' is well chosen both as to quantity and quality, and is paragraphed and arranged in such matchless order as to make it most ready of acquisition and convenient for reference."—Prof. R. D. WILSON, *Western Theological Seminary*, Allegheny, Pa.

"* * Actual trial of these exponents of the inductive method has convinced me that they are the best text-books of elementary Hebrew that have yet appeared. The author has not only adopted the surest method of mastering the phenomena of the language, but he has also done for beginners what Bickell and others had done for more advanced students: he has led them back of the mere surface facts to the controlling principles, and encouraged that kind of analytical study which makes Hebrew a permanent acquisition. These two books are simply indispensable in my class room."—Prof. W. W. MOORE, *Union Theological Seminary*, Hampden Sidney, Va.

"It affords me pleasure to say, after a year's trial of Dr. Harper's Hebrew text-books in the class-room, that they have given entire satisfaction. Of the fifteen years during which I have taught Hebrew, this has been in all respects the most pleasant and satisfactory, and I cannot but attribute the fact to the use of Harper's method of teaching the language. As a consequence of its introduction, the students have exhibited unwonted enthusiasm, and found great delight in the pursuit of what is commonly regarded as a very dreary study."—Prof. F. A. GAST, *Theol. Sem'y of the Reformed Church*, Lancaster, Pa.

"I have used Professor Harper's books with my classes for the past three years, and am convinced that, for thoroughness and perspicuity of statement, for simplicity of analysis, and for economy of time, both in and out of the class-room, they afford just the aid which a teacher desires from the use of text-books. By systematic arrangement and appropriate reiteration, they facilitate an accurate and rapid acquaintance with the Hebrew language, while, in the hands of an independent teacher, they may be so used as constantly to stimulate the pupil's curiosity and power of discovery, and thus greatly to promote his interest, in the introductory stages of his study."—Prof. CHAS. RUFUS BROWN, *Newton Theol. Institution*, Newton Centre, Mass.

AUTHORITATIVE ENDORSEMENTS.

The testimony of teachers and pupils who have made practical use of these text-books is uniformly and enthusiastically in praise of both the books themselves and of the system embodied in them. *In the acquisition of the Hebrew language, more rapid and satisfactory progress can be made by means of these books than by the use of any others in existence.* The publishers invite attention to the following testimony:

FROM PROFESSORS OF HEBREW.

"I like them very much. No better books, introductory to Hebrew, exist"—Prof. T. K. CHEYNE, Oxford University, Oxford, England.

"Success is the best argument. What the Hebrew Summer Schools under Dr. Harper have succeeded in doing, in giving the average minister and student a real grasp of Hebrew, that exactly the 'Method' and 'Elements' effect in the class-room. They are invaluable. It is Davidson and Bickell and Gesenius combined. The debt instructors owe the Principal of the Institute of Hebrew has not yet been fully recognized."—Prof. W. W. LOVEJOY, Ref'd Episcopal Divinity School, Philadelphia, Pa.

"* * * Remarkably full and precise, and appears well designed to train the learner in a sound philological method, and to lead him on gradually until he requires a firm grasp of the principles of the language."—Prof. S. R. DRIVER, in *Contemporary Review*.

List of Institutions using Harper's Hebrew Text-Books.

Univ. of Michigan.....	Ann Arbor, Mich.	Dishop's College.....	Lennoxville, Quebec.
Alfred University.....	Alfred Centre, N. Y.	Allegheny College.....	Meadville, Pa.
Amherst College.....	Amherst, Mass.	Monmouth College.....	Monmouth, Ill.
Randolph Macon Coll.....	Ashland, Va.	McGill College.....	Montreal, Can.
U. P. Theol. Sem.....	Allegheny, Pa.	University of Wis.....	Madison, Wis.
Western Theol. Sem.....	Allegheny, Pa.	Bapt Theol Sem.....	Moigan Park, Ill.
Adrian College.....	Adrian, Mich.	Central Turkey Coll.....	Marash, Asia
Albion College.....	Albion, Mich.	Yale University.....	New Haven, Conn.
Grant University.....	Athens, Tenn.	Newton Theol. Inst.....	Newton Centre, Mass.
Gammon School of Theology.....	Atlanta, Ga.	Newberry College.....	Newberry, S. C.
Bangor Theol. Sem.....	Bangor, Me.	Theol Sem. Ref. Ch.....	New Brunswick, N. J.
Bethany College.....	Bethany, W. Va.	Muskingum College.....	New Concord, Ohio.
Tufts College.....	Boston, Mass.	Columbia College.....	New York City
McCormick Theol Sem.....	Chicago, Ill.	Vanderbilt University.....	Nashville, Tenn.
Chicago Theol. Sem.....	Chicago, Ill.	Nashotah Theol. Sem.....	Nashotah, Wis.
Hamilton College.....	Clinton, N. Y.	Emory College.....	Oxford, Ga.
Lane Theol Seminary.....	Cincinnati, O.	Theological Seminary.....	Oberlin, Ohio.
Pauline Holness Coll.....	College Mound, Mo.	Oberlin College.....	Oberlin, Ohio.
Carthage College.....	Carthage, Ill.	Pacific Theol. Sem.....	Oakland, Cal.
Harvard University.....	Cambridge, Mass.	Olivet College.....	Olivet, Mich.
Pros. Epis Divn School.....	Cambridge, Mass.	Prot. Epis Div. School.....	Philadelphia, Pa.
Biddle University.....	Charlotte, N. C.	Rev. Epis Div School.....	Philadelphia, Pa.
Drake University.....	Des Moines, Iowa.	University of Penna.....	Philadelphia, Pa.
United Brethren Coll.....	Dayton, O.	Baptist College.....	Philadelphia, Pa.
Garrett Biblical Inst.....	Evanston, Ill.	Rochester Theol. Sem.....	Pontypool, Eng.
Seabury Divin. School.....	Faribault, Minn.	Richmond Theol. Sem.....	Rochester, N. Y.
Theological Sem.....	Gettysburg, Pa.	Augustana Theol. Sem.....	Rock Island, Ill.
De Pauw University.....	Greencastle, Ind.	Earlham College.....	Richmond, Ind.
Southern University.....	Greensboro, Ala.	Central University.....	Richmond, Ky.
Union Theol Sem.....	Hamden Sidney, Va.	Williamette University.....	Salem, Ore.
Hamilton Theol Sem.....	Hamilton, N. Y.	Concordia Seminary.....	Springfield, Ill.
Hillsdale College.....	Hillsdale, Mich.	Baptist College.....	Toronto, Ontario.
Lake Forest Univ.....	Lake Forest, Ill.	Crozer Theol. Sem.....	Upland, Pa.
So. Bapt Theol. Sem.....	Louisville, Ky.	Shurtleff College.....	Upper Alton, Ill.
Cumberland Univ.....	Lebanon, Tenn.	Colby University.....	Waterville, Me.
William Jewell Coll.....	Liberty, Mo.	Wellesley College.....	Wellesley, Mass.
Theol. Sem. Ref. Ch.....	Lancaster, Pa.	Wilberforce Univ.....	Wilberforce, Ohio.
		Williams College.....	Williamstown, Mass.

* * * These books are for sale by all booksellers, or sent, post-paid, on receipt of price, by

CHARLES SCRIBNER'S SONS, PUBLISHERS,

743-745 BROADWAY. NEW YORK.

